

**EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS  
OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
1 January 1780

Final Warrant to Captain Walter Butler being an allowance made to the Corps of  
Rangers under the command of Major John Butler for the year 1778 and is in  
consideration of the great fatigues and being subject from the nature of the service  
to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very  
expensive ..... £469 5 0

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21754, Abstract of Warrants for the  
Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection,  
microfilm reel A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN**

Quebec  
26 January 1780

In the case of Colonel Johnson, I must assure Your Lordship that I have not the least reason, nor do I  
by any means wish to hurt him, yet I think it indispensably my duty to acquaint you that he is not  
possessed of either abilities, temper, or the necessary talents to conduct a department of such  
importance as he is at the head of, and if His Majesty should think proper to annex a high rank to that  
employment, Mr Johnson is in every respect, but particularly as an Officer, a very unfit person to be  
entrusted with the power it will give him.

In some of his letters to me and by his declarations, I find he takes to himself a great share of the  
merit of the conduct which has been observed by the Five Nations in the present conduct, which in  
fact he has not the smallest claim to any part of, having left his duty in '75 (when the Province was  
invaded) instead of remaining in the Indian Country where his presence was at that period  
indispensably necessary. By which, his Department was thrown into the last confusion, from which it  
was secured by the unwearied attention, application and judicious conduct of Major Butler, his  
Deputy, who returned from Quebec to Niagara for that purpose and who so far from being in any  
shape assisted by Colonel Johnson, never heard from him until July '77.

So to Major Butler, with the aid of the late Colonel Caldwell and the Officers who succeeded him in  
the command at Niagara, together with the activity of Joseph Brant, whatever has been accomplished  
with and by the Five Nations is entirely due.

---

National Archives of Canada. Colonial Office Records, Q 17-1.

\* **Comment:** Haldimand is referring to Colonel Guy Johnson, not Sir John Johnson.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER TO COLONEL GUY JOHNSON**

Albany  
7 January 1780

Your dispatch of the 7th December last was delivered to me this morning.

The address as far as it concerns myself I should have considered with perfect indifference to the sovereign authority of the United States whose offices I have the honour to be. It is disrespectful and nothing but the cause of humanity could have justified me in breaking the seal.

The Indians who have made war on these States in violation of their most solemn treaties are very far from deserving the encomiums you hazard in their favour. They have not, it is true, destroyed or carried away all the inhabitants who have had the misfortune to fall into their hands, but that after the unexampled ravages and barbarities they have without provocation perpetrated an Officer in high confidence of what you are pleased to term a generous nation should speak of the clemency and tenderness of those Indians, is not a little surprising. You will pardon a reflection which you have drawn forth by awakening a sense of calamities never to be remembered without horrors. I do not mean to enter into altercation.

On what principle it is that the Indians expect equivalent for any of the citizens of those States whom they did not carry into captivity, I am ignorant; and you have not been pleased to explain some of the unhappy sufferers at Cherry Valley were left there by the Commanding Officers of the party who burned that village and an equivalent was afterwards claimed for them by Captain Butler in your Service. Such a claim would not have been supported on any principle whatever unused to favour and clemency from an enemy. The Officer Commanding in this Department did not avail himself of the obvious objections to their claim, but as I am informed, complied with it on the first application an equal number of persons residing here and whose relations had removed to Canada permission to retire thither. Many have availed themselves of the indulgence, and others who set out late in the season on their journey were retarded only by the severity of the weather.

The Indians expect, nevertheless, that their people should be restored to them as a condition of their continuing humanity towards their prisoners which you seem to think they have generally exercised. You, Sir, will do well to put them in mind of the treatment the Mohawks received at our hands when they were seized near Lake George in the very act of joining what were once your Army. Let them also be reminded that the same lenity and forbearance have been experienced by such of the Senecas, Cayugas and Onondagas as were in our power, and that we have even permitted the Cayugas, to whom you particularly refer, to proceed as far as Oneida, in the prospect that the exchange I had proposed in my last letter to Colonel Butler would have been accomplished.

This is a lesson which should have taught them for the honour of the Nation for whose generosity you are an advocate and for the sake of that humanity which you seem to approve. While they act under your superintendence, every private and national consideration calls upon you to inculcate principles of humanity and to restrain them from cruelties to prisoners. It is not from any dread of their power that these suggestions are dictated. The barbarities they may commit upon individuals will be deplored and condemned by all mankind, and they accent proof that the just resentments of an injured people can reach the most corners of their wilderness.

Mrs Butler will be permitted to proceed to Canada with her family whenever proper assurances are given that Mrs Campbell and hers will have the like indulgence. Two of Mrs McDonnell's and Mrs Fraser have solicited to return to New York or Canada with their families. Their wishes will be complied with whenever I am advised that the families who have been carried into captivity from these States will be liberated.

\* **Comment:** This is also in the Haldimand Papers, Add MSS 21779, but the date given is 23 January 1780.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
2 February 1780

I return you my thanks for your kind favour and must express my gratitude to His Excellency for his attention to the release of my father's family.

Give me leave to add that as the General has expressed a desire to serve me, I must likewise acknowledge the obligation I am under to him, therefore, and will wait for his commands in anything he will please to point out for me.

I mentioned Captain McDonell the distress of several men having families (whom I discharged last spring as having too large families) for the want of provisions; likewise that several men still in the Rangers as having families were sent down from Niagara in order to ease the garrison in the articles of provision. Flour is so high a price that they can't afford to purchase it.

I have a man of the name of Pencil, who served formerly in the Royal Americans. He has an old mother who is upwards of seventy, who he is obliged to attend constantly. He says if he was allowed a little provision for her, he could make out to save as much from his pay would pay for some family taking charge of her; but otherwise he will be lost to the Service. He is a man of good character and very fit for the service he is in.

Pray, when will the express go off for Niagara? If the General thinks proper, had not Captain Dame best be sent? He expresses a desire to go and for my part I think it would be the best thing he could do. I have paid a good deal of money for him, but must stop my hand for a while.

I am with my respects to Captain Pearke.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**FREDERICK MACKENZIE, DEPUTY ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
TO SIR HENRY CLINTON**

New York  
4 February 1780

General Tryon desires you will be so good as to order provisions to be issued to Mr Jacob Kemble of Colonel Butler's Rangers with other people of that Corps.

---

National Archives of Canada. American Manuscripts in the Royal Institute of Great Britain, British Headquarters Papers. Document 2556.

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO CAPTAIN MCALPIN**

Quebec  
7 February 1780

Captain Butler, having represented to His Excellency the distress which several men late of Major Butler's Corps labour under for want of provisions, who were discharged and sent from Niagara to lessen the consumption of provisions at that place, having large families, who are now at Montreal, and likewise the case of one Pencil, a Ranger whose mother is helpless, upwards of seventy years old, not being able to abandon her, he requests she may be allowed a little provision, which would enable him to place her in some family where she might be taken care of, that he may return to his duty, His Excellency desires you will make enquiry into these matters and afford them such assistance as they stand in need of, upon the same footing as other Loyalists.

Captain Butler will make application to you on this subject in consequence of a letter he will receive by this post.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21823, Copies of Letters to Officers of the Loyalists, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-750.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
10 February 1780

Major Butler's repeated solicitations to procure the exchange of his family have induced me to send a Flag in order to negotiate that business which unavoidable reasons prevented me doing before.

I enclose you a copy of a letter sent by Brigadier Powell who commands the Frontier Posts.

You shall be made acquainted with the answer that you may give the necessary directions concerning the prisoners with you.

I have considered the inconvenience to the service attending the companies of Major Butler's Rangers not being on the same pay, and I would have it immediately removed. You will therefore please to confer with Major Butler upon the subject and carry into execution whatever may appear to you most advantageous for the Service, either by reducing the pay of the two companies upon 4/ to 2/6, and augmenting the others to the same, or if difficulties should arise in this by producing the Beating Order and strictly adhering to the words and sense of it: by paying those 4/ per day who understand and speak the Indian language so well as to be essentially useful and those men to be distributed amongst the companies.

I do not mean strictly to confine you to either of these should more eligible means occur to you from a local point of view, my wish being to have it settled in such a manner as will be most pleasing to all parties, first considering the good of the Service and paying attention that the expense of the Corps, already so prodigious, shall not be any alteration be increased.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\* **Comment:** A Flag was the term used for a messenger to the enemy, i.e. "A Flag of Truce."

\*\*\*\*\*

## **GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO MAJOR JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
12 February 1780

I have received your letters of the 11th, 13th and 20th of November, the former acquainting me that you had used every precaution in your power to induce the Indians to send down some of their people to Canada for the purpose of saving provisions, with their objections thereto, which I cannot help thinking reasonable and judicious, and if from the promises made by them of easing the consumption of the provisions by hunting, and other means, Colonel Bolton should be enabled to get through the winter without distress. I shall be very well pleased that they have remained in their Country. You will not fail, upon all occasions, to assure the Five Nations that every direction I have given has been with a view to their safety and happiness, as well for the interests of their Father, and his warriors, considering them inseparable from each other, whilst they continue their attachment to him.

The Pay Bills of your Corps of Rangers amount to a large sum, which is greatly increased by the charge of Bounty Money. If it was Sir Guy Carleton's intention to make such allowance, he never mentioned it to me. It is true that such a charge appears and article in an account allowed by him, but I did forbid it being made by letter to Colonel Bolton dated 25 December 1778, as I never thought it reasonable that Rangers should be entitled to every allowance made to other troops, who serve for half, and some for one fourth, of the pay. They receive their clothing and arms, being no means adequate to the disproportion of pay. However, as the arming and clothing many of the men who come in to you must occasion your being some time in advance for them, and perhaps subjects you to some losses, and as it is my wish whenever I can, with propriety, to reward your services, I shall take upon me to allow you Ten Dollars a man Bounty Money.

Contingent men being an allowance made to Captains of Regular Corps to defray the expenses attending the repair of arms and accoutrements, which the Officers of Rangers are not subject to, the men having greater pay than Regulars expressly for the purpose of arming and clothing themselves, I cannot lay myself open to the censure that putting them upon a footing in this particular would justly draw upon me, particularly when it is considered that the subsistence of your eight companies, when complete, is nearly equal to that of twenty five companies of Regulars of the same strength, and that the allowance of contingent men would exceed that of twenty one companies. It is far from my inclination, or intention, to make to Officers who have served with so much credit as those of your Corps have done, but it is a duty I owe to the King, and to myself, to discharge the trust reposed in me with fidelity and as much as in his, agreeably to the custom and usage of the Army.

You are not entitled by your Beating Order to a Quartermaster, as charged in your accounts, but as you so strongly represent the necessity for having one, and for the reasons I have already mentioned, I shall confirm that appointment. I cannot see the necessity of your having an Adjutant. Rangers in general separate and the nature of their service little requires the forms of parade or the manoeuvres practised in the field. It is the duty (and I am persuaded will be the pleasure) of every Captain to perfect his Company in dispersing and forming expeditiously, priming and loading carefully, and

levelling well. These, with personal activity and alertness, are all the qualities that can be expected or wished for in a Ranger.

Commissions are transmitted to Lieutenant Colonel Bolton agreeably to your recommendation given in by Captain Butler, that of Lieutenant for your Surgeon excepted. His good character and your recommendations would have made a second application unnecessary, could I have complied with the first.

With regard to the rank you solicit for yourself and Captain Butler in consequence of a promise made by Sir Guy Carleton, I have to assure you that although I do not think myself responsible for the promises of others, yet no person can be more disposed to do justice to your merits than myself, and I have upon all occasions expressed my approbation of your conduct, where I hope it will most tend to your advantage.

Your Corps not being completed, I cannot on that account give you the rank you desire, but your attention and [?] of the Department you have hitherto directed will, I hope, justify my taking upon myself to reward those services by appointing you to the rank and pay of Provincial Lieutenant Colonel, convinced that you will exercise with the same zeal which has hitherto marked your conduct, your abilities and influence in that important line, a continuation of which will be particularly expected of you.

Captain Butler's zeal and activity I am sensible of, and shall not be unmindful of them. I am sorry to observe to you that he rates his service very high, and is a little unreasonable in his expectations and request. He is a very young man, and there are very many experienced officers in this Province who have served a number of years, that would be very thankful to enjoy his present rank and emoluments, and I cannot in justice to the Service promote him over the heads of so many officers of merit and long service as compose the Army in this Province.

A Flag shall be sent in the course of a few days, requiring that Mrs Butler and family be sent into this Province in exchange for Mr Campbell's family rescued from the Indians for that purpose, Colonel Bolton shall be informed of the result.

I have fully considered your proposal of levelling the pay of your Companies, and am sensible of its propriety. Colonel Bolton will acquaint you with what I wish to have done, and you will confer together upon it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilmackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

\* **Comment:** In William L Stone's "Life of Joseph Brant," (New York 1838), pp 391-392, Stone comments on Mrs Campbell's arrival in Montreal in June 1780, and that she found her fourth child, a son, in the care of Mrs Butler, dressed in "the green uniform of Butler's Rangers." Apparently he had been with the Indians so long he had forgotten the English language. Stone took this narrative from Campbell's Annals, which contains their reminiscences of his grandmother.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec

12 February 1780

Major Butler's unwearied zeal for and attachment to the good of the King's Service so often recommended by you in the management of the Indian Department while under his direction has induced me to promote him to the rank and pay of Lieutenant Colonel, Commandant of his Corps of Rangers.

You will please to signify the same to him and give him the enclosed Commission, having made this appointment from no other consideration than my desire to testify to Colonel Butler my approbation of his conduct in the line he has directed. I have no doubt that although he is not still at the head of that department, the same motives which have hitherto guided his conduct will engage a continuance of his particular attention to it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **COMMISSION OF JOHN BUTLER AS LIEUTENANT COLONEL**

Quebec  
14 February 1780

By virtue of the power and authority in me vested, I do hereby constitute and appoint you to be Lieutenant Colonel Commandant of a Corps of Rangers (raised to serve with the Indians during the rebellion). You are, therefore, carefully and diligently to discharge the duty thereof by exercising and well disciplining both the inferior Officers and soldiers of that Corps, and I do hereby command them to obey you as their Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant.

And you are to observe and follow such orders and directions as you shall from time to time receive from me or any other your superior Officer according to the rules and discipline of War.

In pursuance of the trust hereby reposed in you, given under my hand and Seal at Arms at the Castle of St Louis at Quebec this fourteenth day of February 1780 in the Twentieth year of the reign of our Lord George the Third by the Grace of God, &c, &c

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21745, Register of Military Commissions, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: GENERAL ORDERS**

Headquarters  
Quebec  
14 February 1780

The Commander-in-Chief is pleased to make the following promotions:-

Major John Butler to be Lieutenant Colonel Commandant of the Corps of Rangers.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

NTF: commission in 21745 for Butler dated 14 February 1780

**CAPTAIN JOHN MCDONELL TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Quebec  
14 February 1780

I take the opportunity to enclose to Your Excellency the copy of a letter to Brigadier General Maclean, being a reply to his answer to the memorial I had the honour to represent to you some little time ago. Nothing would induce me to give Your Excellency more trouble upon that subject, but the very unfortunate representation made by Brigadier Maclean of every matter I had offered to advance therein, I embrace this opportunity to return Your Excellency my utmost grateful thanks for the favours you have pleased to confer upon me.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21733, Letters from Various Persons to General Haldimand after his Appointment as Governor of Quebec, n.d. and 1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-667.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
17 February 1780

I have received your letters of the 11th, 13th, and 20th of November, the former acquainting me that you had used every persuasion in your power to induce the Indians to send down some of their people to Canada for the purpose of saving provisions, with their objections thereto, which I cannot help thinking reasonable and judicious; and if from the promises made by them of easing the consumption of provisions by hunting and other means, Colonel Bolton should be enabled to get through the winter without distress.

I shall be very well pleased that they have remained in their Country. You will not fail upon all occasions to assure the Five Nations that every direction I have given has been with a view to their safety and happiness, as well as for the interests of their Father and His Warriors, considering them inseparable from each other while they continue their attachment to him.

The Pay Rolls of your Corps of Rangers amount to a large sum which is greatly increased by the charge of Bounty money. If it was Sir Guy Carleton's intention to make such an allowance, he never mentioned it to me. It is true that such a charge appears an article in an account allowed by him, but I did forbid it being made by a letter to Colonel Bolton, dated 25th December 1778, as never thought it reasonable that Rangers should be entitled to every allowance made to other troops, who some for half and some for one fourth of the pay they receive, their clothing and arms being no means adequate to the disproportion of pay. However, as the arming and clothing of many of the men who come in to you must occasion your being for some time in advance for them and perhaps subject you to some losses, and as it is my wish whenever I can with propriety to reward your service, I shall take



it upon me to allow you ten dollars a man Bounty money.

Contingent men being an allowance made to the Captains of Regular Corps to defray the expenses attending the repairs of arms and accoutrements, which the Officers of the Rangers are not subject to, the men having greater pay than Regulars expressly for the purpose of arming and clothing themselves, I cannot lay myself open to the censure of putting them on a like footing in this particular would justly draw upon me, particularly when it is considered that the subsistence of your eight companies when complete is nearly equal to that of seventy-five companies of Regulars of the same strength, and that the allowance of contingent men would exceed that of twenty-one companies.

It is far from my inclination or intention to curtail in the smallest degree any allowance in my power to make to Officers who have served with so much credit as those of your Corps have done, but it is a duty I owe to the King and to myself to discharge the trust reposed in me with fidelity.

And as much as in me lies agreeable to the custom and usage of the Army, you are not entitled by your Beating Order to a Quartermaster, as charged in your account, but as you so strongly represent the necessity of having one and for the reasons I have already mentioned, I shall confirm that appointment.

I cannot see the necessity of your having an Adjutant. Rangers are in general separated and the nature of their service little requires the forms of parade or the numerous practices in the field. It is the duty (and I am persuaded will be the pleasure) of every Captain to perfect his company in dispersing and forming expeditiously, priming and loading carefully and levelling well. These with personal activity and alertness are all the qualities that can be expected or wished for in a Ranger.

Commissions are transmitted to Lieutenant Colonel Bolton agreeably to your recommendation given in by Captain Butler, that of Lieutenant for your surgeon excepted. His good character and your recommendation would have made a second application unnecessary could I have complied with the first.

With respect to the rank you solicit for yourself and Captain Butler in consequence of a promise made by Sir Guy Carleton, I have to assure you that although I do not think myself responsible for the promises of others, yet no person can be more disposed to do justice to your merits than myself, and I have upon all occasions expressed my approbation of your conduct where I hope it will most tend to your advantage. Your Corps not being complete, I cannot upon that account give you the rank you desire; but your attention and assiduity to the Department you have hitherto directed will, I hope, justify my taking upon myself to reward those services by appointing you to the rank and pay of Provincial Lieutenant Colonel, convinced that you will exercise with the same zeal which has hitherto marked your conduct, your abilities and influence in that important line, a continuation of which will be particularly expected of you.

Captain Butler's zeal and activity I am very sensible of and shall not be unmindful of them. I am sorry to observe that he rates his services very high and is a little unreasonable in his requests. He is a very young man, and there are many experienced officers in this Province who have served a number of years that would be very thankful to enjoy his present rank and emoluments, and I cannot in justice to the Service promote him over the heads of so many Officers of merit and long service as compose the Army in this Province.

A Flag shall be sent in the course of a few days requiring that Mrs Butler and family be sent into this Province in exchange for Mr Campbell's family received from the Indians for that purpose. Colonel Bolton shall be informed of the result.

I have carefully considered your proposal of levelling the pay of your companies and am sensible of its propriety. Colonel Bolton will acquaint you with what I wish to have done and you will confer

together upon it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1778-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-679.

\* **Comment:** Contingent men, 3 per company, were just names on the roll, the pay of which would be used by the Commanding Officer to repair weapons and equipment, make allowances to wives of killed or wounded men, &c.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
21 February 1780

I was informed three days ago that the Flag for Albany had passed St Johns. This alarmed me much as I wanted to send Mrs Butler some money, &c, to enable the family's coming to this country. I made every enquiry and was very sorry to find it too true. How this can be remedied, I must leave to your better judgement, who I give not a little trouble on every occasion.

I should be wanting in every feeling, did I not find myself sensible in a particular manner of His Excellency's favour to my father in the late promotion the General has seen fit to give him. At the same time, I must be hurt that it was not convenient for the Commander-in-Chief to have not performed what he heretofore intended in my favour. Whether I merited it then more than now, I am not a proper judge. What fault I have committed, I am not sensible of.

Captain Dame is here waiting for orders to leave this for Niagara. If he does not go soon, the creeks and rivers of water will be open which will lengthen his journey.

We do very little else but feasting and dancing. It has nearly turned my head. I find it as hard as scouting. In order to change the scene, McDonell and me intend to make the tour of the mountain every other day on snow shoes.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1779-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN PETER TEN BROECK TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

West Camp  
26 February 1780

My long confinement in gaol, and now being a prisoner restricted to a very small limit will, I hope, plead my excuse for this troubling you.

Mr John Cumming who was lately in New York, acquainted me with your goodness in agreeing readily to have me exchanged, for which I return you my sincerest thanks. Mr Loring, Commissary of Prisoners, was the only person to whom Cumming spoke concerning me, and his answer was that

he would agree to no partial exchange as that might be detrimental to a general exchange for the which he at present laboured to effect.

Yet my own distresses are such as I think unsupportable, as I and my family are rendered destitute of every support, by our being divested of our property by different seizures and sales by the Committee of Tryon County as well as being plundered by the Oneida Indians; therefore, I humbly implore Your Excellency that you would permit me to go on parole to New York to endeavour to effect my own exchange, and if you would think proper, to demand an exchange from my family. It would be proper you mention the name of a Captain whom you would choose to have in exchange for me, as also a family for my family. I certainly expect, if I was in New York, I might have my exchange effected, and if I could not, I am certain I must receive some of my pay as a British Officer to support me in captivity until my exchange could take place.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 5, p 518.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **RACHEL HANSEN TO HER HUSBAND PETER HANSEN, PRISONER**

Caughnawaga  
27 February 1780

Loving and Dear Husband:-

I hope these few line may find you in health, as they leave me and our children. I have not heard a word from you this long while, but just now find your name mentioned in a letter from Colonel Butler, which afforded me much joy to find you was yet among the living.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 1.

\* **Comment:** A Richard Hansen was a Lieutenant in the Rangers and a relation to John Butler.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **JELLES FONDA TO PETER HANSEN, PRISONER**

Albany  
4 March 1780

The Governor and Colonel Van Schaick, who commands here, have promised to have you exchanged for one of Colonel Butler's sons, Thomas or Andrew, so I am in hopes you will come by this Flag who is going to Canada for that purpose. If so, I hope you will not fail to come to your wife and children.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21774, Correspondence with Lieutenant Colonel D Claus, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-685.

\* **Comment:** Colonel Goose Van Schaick, 1st Regiment New York, was a Continental Officer.

\*\*\*\*\*

## FREDERICK FISHER AND JOHN HARPER TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

Johnstown  
7 March 1780

We here send you a list of the families whose properties we have sold pursuant to a resolution of the Council of Safety, August 30th, 1777, and they have been detained ever since. Therefore, hope Your Excellency will in your goodness grant them liberty to go to Canada as we can assure Your Excellency they are in great distress.

There is also many families that remains behind for want of ability to remove. There is likewise several destitute old men unable to bear arms who are very desirous of obtaining liberty to go to their friends which, if they can't, must inevitably perish or otherwise become a charge to the Country.

We also send Your Excellency a list of the people taken on the Susquehanna, so that Your Excellency may have it in your power to relieve them. And humbly hope Your Excellency will be so good as to send us word whether these women who remain may go by the next Flag...

William McLeod's family:	Cath McLeod; Nelly, Molly, Henry, Children.
John McGruire's family:	Mary McGruire; Alex'r, Mary, Children.
Jenny Frazier, sister to	Mary
John Freil's family:	Barbara Freil; Thos, James, Children
John Hare's family:	Margaret Hare, widow; William, Sarah, Cath, Polly, Eli'th, Children
John McDonell's family:	Catherine McDonell; Mary, Penelope, Miles, John, William, Children
Kenned McDonell's family:	James McDonell, May McDonell, Malcolm
Donald McGruire family:	Catherine McGruire; Even, Duncan, Angus, Bell, Mary, Christy, Children
Alex'r McDonell family:	Evan, Flora, Ann
John Frazier family	Thomas do, Mary do
Thos Ross's family:	Chrystal do, Robert do
Monroe's family:	Catherine do; Catherine, John, Christy, Ann, Children
John McDonell's family:	Catherine do, Catherine, John, Children
Sandy McPherson family:	Catherine do; Dougal, Flora, Children
John Morikston family:	Catherine; Kenned, May, Chiply, William, Collin, Children by accident burnt and lost every thing but what they had on

Murdock McLean family:	Catherine do; Catherine
Donald McLean's family:	Barbara do; Donald, Chrystal, William, Allan, Children
Philip Ross's family:	Jane do; Catherine, Donald, Children
Donald McKay:	Arsby do; William, Alex'r, Chrysty, Donald, Children
Donald Morikston:	Catherine do; William, Peggy, Children
Angus McKay:	Chrystal do; Anny, Mary, Chrysty, Children
Philip Shaver's family:	Elizabeth; Jacob, Conrad, Philip, Barbara, Crate, Henry, Peter, Elizabeth, Children
Frazier Family:	Isabel Frazier; Mary and Tom, Children. Neither clothes or any thing to cover her or children
John Long's family:	Cath Long; Edward, Sam, William, Catherine, Children

A List of Prisoners taken from Wyoming:

James Badlock, Jo'h Church, Jonathan Smith, Jac'b V Garder, Case, Slookan child, Kingsly child, Step'n Parish, Mrs Hagerman, Lanorah Hagerman, Bubben Jones, Zebulon Parish, Jasper Parish, Step'n Kamboll

From the West Branch of the Susquehanna:

Andrew Armstrong, Jonathan Delone, Robt McCambel

From Tryon County:

2 children of the name of John and Leonard Sternbrander, Joseph Breadnought and wife, Saml Kennedy taken on the Mohawk River.

From the Susquehanna:

Sarah Lester and Hannah Lester, children belonging to the Widow Lester,

Prisoners at Genesee; Ebenezer Williams belonging to the same family.

Peter Hansen, prisoner at Canada out of Tryon County.

-----

Gentlemen: I have received your letters of the 7th instant with a list of women and children in your County who you wish to have removed to their friends in Canada; at present I can give no positive answer on this subject, but if the women and children taken from our frontiers are liberated and suffered to come home, I can see no objection to granting similar indulgences to the persons

mentioned in your list.

Albany, 9 March 1780

George Clinton

-----  
Gentlemen:

When I wrote you this morning in answer to yours of the 7th Instant, I concluded you knew that the Flag for Canada had set out from this place some days since and that your request was that families of whom you inclosed me a list might be permitted to go by the next; but to my surprise, I am now informed that those people are far on their way in sleighs as Balls Town. I am much concerned at this circumstance, for though I do not apprehend that there will be any objection to their proceeding to Canada by the next opportunity, it is by no means convenient to grant a second Flag for this purpose at this time, or before the return of that which is already gone, besides the season is so far advanced that I am informed it would not be practicable for the sleighs and drivers which might be necessary on this occasion to return on the ice.

Albany, 10 March 1780

George Clinton

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 5, pp 521-525

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL ALLAN MACLEAN  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal

9 March 1780

I am always sorry when any thing occurs that reduces me to the necessity of troubling the Commander-in-Chief, but there are two families of Royalists here that are in very great distress. I am therefore confident His Excellency, with his usual goodness and compassion, will excuse me for applying to him on their account.

The one family is a Mrs Hicks with six small children. Her husband was killed in the Service as a Ranger in Colonel Butler's Corps, and she has two sons serving in that Corps now, exclusive of the six young ones that are with her here.

She has been always on the list of Royalists till now that Major MacAlpine has struck her and her family off. The Major gives for reason for cutting her off that last year she married a soldier of the 84th Regiment. I sent for the soldier to ask why he did not keep his wife. The reason, his answer was, that Mrs Hicks was a neighbour of his in the country and was in a very respectable situation, that he himself was a sort of tailor and got now and then a little money for his work in the Regiment, that knowing Mrs Hicks's distress with a large family of weak children and that she would have no children by him, he married her out of compassion; that she might have a claim upon him for what he could earn by his trade; that she never meant, no did he, that she should follow him, but remain with her weak family among the Loyalists.

This is the true state of Mrs Hicks and her large weak family. Her marriage has helped to cloth her and her children, for the soldier, who is an elderly sober man, has given her ,4.10.0 since last year. At any rate, I cannot see how her children can be involved in her misfortunes, as they are all by her former marriage and they are really true objects of compassion.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21789, Letters from Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-689.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS**

Quebec  
16 March 1780

I transmit to you, by order of His Excellency General Haldimand, a letter for Peter Hansen, which was received with others by the Flag conducting Colonel Butler's and other families to this Province.

Colonel V Schaick has sent a Mr Sheehan, and desires that Hansen may be permitted to return with the Flag, in his room, which His Excellency has consented to, provided he was not taken in arms. It is said he lives with you. The General, therefore, desires to be particularly informed of him, and that you will examine the enclosed letter before you deliver it.

The Flag being sent back, Hansen cannot have an opportunity of going to Albany before navigation opens, should the predicament in which he is permits of that indulgence.

You will please to be very particular in your enquiry about him, as His Excellency is determined upon no account to exchange Prisoners of War.

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 2.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
19 March 1780

Final Warrant to Captain Walter Butler being an allowance made to the Corps of Rangers under the command of Major John Butler for the year 1779 and is in consideration of the great fatigue and being subject from the nature of the service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive .... £362 10 0

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21754, Abstract of Warrants for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
23 March 1780

I should have acknowledged your favour of the 16th Instant by Monday's post, but the man Peter Hansen His Excellency desired to be particularly informed of, taking his exchange for granted, proceeded to St Johns, bag and baggage, a day before my return from Quebec and I was obliged to send an express after him to Major Carleton, who ordered him back last Monday and wrote me he had already included himself with the returning Flag.

Besides, I had to call the Indians that took him to learn in what manner he was taken, who informed me that being by order from His Excellency in Autumn 1778 sent to the Mohawk River for intelligence or a prisoner, they attempted to take one Jelles Fonda, Hansen's brother-in-law, but seeing the Major could not assist, they surprised Hansen's house before day break, took him out of bed, seized upon his arms (which were loaded) and ammunition, desired his wife and children to leave the house with what necessities they could quickly take out, then burnt the house and barn and carried off Hansen and his man servant whom they caught jumping out of a garret window.

The Indians further say that knowing Hansen, as well as his own and wife's relations, they are very warm and active in ye Rebellion. They took him in the hopes of his being able to give some satisfactory intelligence. His examination was taken by me with that of some others taken at Lake George by the same party and transmitted to His Excellency. But this man is to my knowledge the most simple and ignorant.

A short time after his imprisonment, he entreated me to procure him liberty, to come out of gaol (as his fellow prisoners had got out by their friends applying to Colonel Carleton) with which I complied and got the Colonel's leave upon being answerable to him for Hansen and had him with me till last spring, when Captain Butler was going to Niagara, Hansen applied to me to go with him, knowing [?] earn a little money there.

I told him that it was out of my power and he must obtain leave from Colonel Carleton himself, but he could earn little money in my neighbourhood here and under my [?] he was welcome. Which accordingly he did and has ever since lived with one Markham, a New England man not very "noted for his Loyalty" and who conducted him to St Johns the other day.

---

Ontario Archives. William Kirby Collection, B 12.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: DE GRAY, SECRETARY OF LORD SACKVILLE,  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Whitehall  
24 March 1780

Captain John Mackinnon, the bearer of this letter, commanded a company of volunteers at the Havannah in the last war. In 1776 he raised and commanded a company in a Corps of Provincial Troops under Sir William Howe at Philadelphia, who has certified his having behaved as a faithful and diligent officer. This regiment was afterwards drafted into other Corps at New York and Captain Mackinnon, with the other officers, was put upon half-pay, which he has forfeited by leaving America.

He has hopes of some assistance from a friend in Canada for which purpose he is taking his passage to Halifax and thence to Quebec. As this gentleman appears to be an active and deserving officer, Lord George Germain being in the country for a few days, directs me to recommend him to your encouragement and support.



---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21704, Letters from Lord George Germain to General Haldimand, 1780-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-618.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
10 April 1780

Since I closed my other letters by this dispatch, an express is returned from Halifax and likewise a scout which penetrated to the fort at Penobscot, neither of which has brought any intelligence but what is contained in the newspapers you will herewith receive.

I wish to communicate to you my intention of sending a strong detachment composed of regular troops, provincial, and Indians under the command of Sir John Johnson into the neighbourhood of Johnstown in order to furnish a number of Loyalists with an opportunity of escaping from thence (which they have earnestly solicit), and at the same time of distressing the enemy in that quarter.

He will set out in May. I fear that it will be impossible that you can have this notice to favour this design by a co-operating party of Indians from Niagara, but if it should have a quick passage to you it may be worthwhile to attempt it, as it would make the alarm more general and perhaps favour the escape of those Loyalists situated between you and Sir John, by way of the Indian Country, who might find it more difficult to join him.

Upon this you will consult with Colonels Johnson and Butler and act accordingly. The vicinity of Carleton Island to this object will enable Captain Fraser to assist it from thence. I write him upon that subject.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: DAVID HARTLEY TO THOMAS JEFFERSON**

London  
15 April 1780

I beg leave to state to you a case of a young gentleman, the son of a very worthy friend of mine who died a few weeks ago, viz:- the case of Mr Francis Upton, son of Clotworthy Upton, Esq (afterwards and at his death, Lord Templeton). I would beg the favour of your advice and assistance if in your power.

The case is this. In the year 1764, Clotworthy Upton, Esq (afterward created Lord Templeton) with the Earl of Ilchester and Lord Holland obtained the King's Order in Council for a grant of 20,000

acres of land in the province of New York. About the year 1769, Mr Upton, for the better location of his 20,000 acres, joined Colonel Staats Morris, John Butler, Esq, and others in the purchasing of a grant from the proprietors of the Country of Aquago Indians of 80,000 acres upon the Susquehanna and Tiendersah rivers for which a consideration of 2,000 dollars was paid on the 9th of February 1769...

---

Julian P Boyd, Ed. The Papers of Thomas Jefferson (Princeton, 1950), Vol 8,

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
16 April 1780

Some days ago, a Flag arrived in this Province from Albany conducting Mrs Butler and the persons specified in the enclosed list, a number of whom you will perceive belong to families situated at Niagara. I have given directions that the best care circumstances will admit of be taken of them, but the situation of provisions renders it impossible to permit them, a very few excepted, to proceed to Niagara.

A Colonel V Schaick, with whom Brigadier General Powell corresponded upon this business, has required a Captain Wood, son of Colonel Campbell, and a Peter Hansen, in exchange for the two Messrs Butler and Mr Sheehan, which if not agreed to, he has desired these gentlemen should be returned.

Mrs Butler's sons being a part of her family required by Brigadier Powell and expressly assented to by Colonel V Schaick, and never having been in arms against the colonies, and Mr Sheehan being in the last respect in the same predicament, I thought proper to detain them and the answer here enclosed was sent to Colonel V Schaick upon that subject. You will please, in conformity to it, to send Colonel Campbell's son, if with you, or any other young man you may have prisoner with the Indians. Captain Wood was taken in arms; Colonel Campbell's son we know nothing of here. Upon enquiry it appears that Hansen was not taken in arms; he shall, therefore, be returned as required for Mr Sheehan.

As soon as the navigation will permit, you will send a Flag with such Officer and party as may be necessary, to give safe conduct to Mrs Campbell and the other prisoners captivated by the Indians. If it should be found more convenient on account of the Indians, or for any other reason, to send them by way of Lake Champlain, you will lose no time in forwarding them to Montreal.

Ensign Sheehan, at the request of Captain Butler, has my permission to remain here until the fall.

No news of any consequence has reached this place in the course of the winter except what is contained in the rebel papers you will receive herewith. After perusal you will please to forward them together with my letter to Major De Peyster with directions to send them on to Michilimackinac.

For your better information, I transmit copies of Colonel V Schaick's letters.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL J CAMPBELL**

Quebec  
17 April 1780

A son of a Colonel Campbell (a boy) who was taken by the Mohawks at Cherry Valley and given to the Caghreisagos, has been required in exchange for one of Colonel Butler's sons. I hear he is at a Cagnewaga village. You will please to procure him from the Indians upon the most reasonably terms in your power, in order that he may be sent to Albany together with one Hansen required for Mr Sheehan.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21773, Letters to Lieutenant Colonel J Campbell and Others, 1779-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-684-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
19 April 1780

I have settled with Lieutenant Colonel Butler how the Corps of Rangers are to be paid for the future which will commence the 25th of this month. Enclosed you have a sketch of what we have agreed on.

The Colonel has had his men out this spring (or rather winter) frequently firing at marks, &c, agreeable to Your Excellency's orders, and I sent him two Grasshoppers with a soldier of the Royal Artillery which they now seem to think may hereafter be extremely serviceable in the woods.

It gives me pleasure to hear that Mrs Butler and family are soon expected in Canada. The Lieutenant Colonel has given Colonel Johnson all the assistance in his power. I believe he will write to Your Excellency by this opportunity for leave to meet his family for a few days at Montreal, which I have not the least objection to.

I hope soon to receive orders to direct me in what manner you would wish to have the Rangers and Indians employed this spring. At the same time I am afraid without a considerable body of troops to support them, we cannot hope or expect much from their assistance. I mean if the enemy should ever appear again in force in their Country. This is not only Colonel Butler's opinion, but also that of every Officer in the Garrison.

PS: May 7th. I sent a strong party of Rangers to Carleton Island the 3rd Instant with orders to keep the north side of the lake, and have this day ordered the Mohawk to sail for the same place, as I am really astonished that we have not had a vessel here before this time.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
29 April 1780

I have received your letter of the 10th February and am truly sensible how much I am honoured by the manner in which Your Excellency has testified your notice and approbation of my conduct and services while directing the Indian Department at this post, and can assure you that I shall always be ready to promote His Majesty's Service to the utmost of my power and abilities, either in that or any other line. I have constantly inculcated to the Indians that every direction from Your Excellency has been given with a view to their benefit and that their interest is inseparable from that of the King, their Father. They still appear warmly attached and there is every prospect of their continuing so, unless the rebels should make another attempt against them with the same success they did last year.

Several parties have been out during the winter, one of which came in a few days ago with four prisoners taken at Wyoming. Two others were returning likewise with prisoners, but through their carelessness in not watching them closely, they got untied at night, rose upon the Indians, killed five of the two parties, and made their escape. Captain Brant is still out with a large party and there are several others besides, from whom we are daily expecting some accounts.

The prisoners confirm what we have repeatedly heard of the very great scarcity of all the necessities of life among the rebels and say that the depreciation of their currency is so great that they exchange in common ninety paper dollars for one of silver. For further particulars I must beg leave to refer to Colonel Johnson, who I happy to say, pays every attention to the business of the Department in which I have given and shall continue to give him every assistance in my power.

I am convinced of Your Excellency's inclination to make every allowance to my Corps that does not appear to you an impropriety, but am sorry you consider that of the Contingent men in that light, for the services they are generally employed in are of such a nature as to make them more liable to the losing or breaking their arms and accoutrements than any other Corps or Regiment whatever, and renders an allowance on that score at least equally necessary. In every other arrangement, I entirely acquiesce and after conferring with Colonel Bolton on the subject have adjusted the affair of levelling the men's pay and from the 24th shall draw for it at two shillings and six pence each. They were mustered at that time and the muster rolls and pay bill up to the 24th of June are transmitted herewith. As Colonel Bolton will write on this head, it is unnecessary for me to trouble Your Excellency with anything more respecting it.

I am exceedingly obliged for Your Excellency's attention to the procuring the release of my family and as on their arrival I could wish to settle them in some comfortable situation in Canada, and having besides some matters of private business to arrange, I hope Your Excellency will indulge me with permission to go down for about a fortnight. I would not make the request if I thought it could in any way materially interfere with the good of His Majesty's Service.

I have to request that Your Excellency will direct Colonel Bolton to fill up the Commission of 1st Lieutenant in Captain Dame's company for Mr Harkimer, who is the oldest 2nd Lieutenant and as this will leave a 2nd Lieutenantcy vacant in Captain Butler's company, I would wish to have a Commission for that filled up for Mr Ralph Clench, who has been for some time a volunteer in Captain Dame's company.

14 May. The above was wrote and was intended to have been sent by the Mohawk which carried Colonel Bolton's express to Your Excellency.

I am sorry Captain McDonell was detained so long at Carleton Island by contrary winds and ice. Otherwise, I should have offered my services or of sending some part of the Rangers to favour Sir John Johnson's enterprise, but am of opinion that the parties that are gone to and near the Mohawk River will be of service to him as they will in all probability be on the Frontiers before him and possibly draw the attention of the enemy another way.

A very good party left this yesterday, forty five in number and mean for Fort Stanwix or the German Flatts. They was informed of Sir John Johnson's intention and desired to make all the dispatch possible for the above reasons.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada. Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

NTF letter in Washington's correspondence dated 30 April 1780 from William Heath re JB movements

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
3 May 1780

I am exceedingly obliged to Your Excellency for your attention to procuring the liberty of my family which, I am informed by some prisoners just brought in, was sent to Canada last winter and as I am desirous to settle them there and having besides some other private business to transact, I, with Colonel Bolton's approbation, request Your Excellency's permission to go down for about a fortnight and think I shall be able to return again before anything can be done from this quarter.

I am permitted by Colonel Bolton to signify this request to Your Excellency through the opportunity of a boat that is privately going off to Carleton Island, though no other letters are allowed to be sent. Colonel Bolton will write on this head by the vessels, when I shall also trouble Your Excellency with a longer letter.

At present, I hope for the above reasons I shall be excused from saying any more than that things at this place have gone on much better during the winter than could have been expected.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN CAMPBELL  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
14 May 1780

Captain Butler's going this day to Quebec provides me a favourable opportunity of transmitting a

copy of the invoices of presents sent to Michilimackinac this year.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21771, Letters from Lieutenant Colonel John Campbell, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-684.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN FRANCIS LE MAISTRE TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER**

Quebec  
15 May 1780

I should have answered you last letter long before now had there not been expectations of seeing you down here every day.

I am apprehensive lest you should put yourself to the inconvenience in sparing me your mares. When I wrote to you, I did not advert Mrs Butler might want them for her use, which I believe is the case, as I understand a Chaise has been brought here for her. I flatter myself, my dear Sir, you know me too well not to imagine I would expect under such circumstances either of them, and much less both. I beg you will act with me in this matter as I would with you. Mrs Butler must be first served, and I insist upon it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office at Quebec, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
16 May 1780

Whenever the Gage or Dunmore arrives, I shall order a Company of the Rangers to embark for Detroit, which will enable the Major to reinforce Michilimackinac.

I intend to send Mrs Campbell's and the other families by the way of Montreal, as it would be improper to suffer them at this time to pass through the Indian Country.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara

16 May 1780

Whenever the Gage or Dunmore arrives, I shall order a company of the Rangers to embark for Detroit, which will enable the Major [De Peyster] to reinforce Michilimackinac.

I should have sent down Mrs Morris and Mrs Campbell's families by this opportunity had there not been a daughter of Mrs Morris still with the Indians, and notwithstanding that I repeatedly requested that Colonels Johnson and Butler would try every method possible to get her in, and sent frequently Officers of the Indian Department out for that purpose, they have still detained her. However, I have hopes she will be delivered up in a few days.

I am glad Your Excellency has given directions to prevent those families (who are coming from Albany) from paying us a visit as we find it a difficult matter to supply those already here with provisions.

I intend to send Mrs Campbell and the other families by the way of Montreal, as it would be improper to suffer them at this time to pass through the Indian Country.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
18 May 1780

In consequence of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's application for Leave of Absence to settle his family in Canada, you will please to permit him to set out from Niagara as soon as possible and by the most expeditious conveyance in order that he may return the sooner, where his attendance at this interesting season of the year must be necessary to His Majesty's Service.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
19 May 1780

I am commanded by His Excellency General Haldimand to acquaint you that being desirous to open a communication with Michilimackinac from Niagara by way of Toronto, he desires you will, without loss of time, dispatch an intelligent Officer, either of the Garrison or Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, with a necessary party of white men and Indians to explore that useful route making observations upon the navigation of the rivers or lakes, and the length and nature of the ground and woods by which they are intercepted -- a report of which you will please to transmit for His

Excellency's information.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS: FROM THE NARRATIVE OF BENJAMIN GILBERT**

[April - May 1780]

They had not travelled far from the town before they saw Captain John Powell, who came from his boat and with some difficulty persuaded the Indians to get into it, with the captives, and to go to the fort by water. This relieved the prisoners from the apprehension of further danger from the Indians, as they were now under the protection of the British officers.

After reaching Niagara fort, Captain Powell introduced them to Colonel Guy Johnson and Colonel Butler who asked the prisoners many questions in the presence of the Indians. These officers also presented the Captain with a belt of wampum, which is a constant practice among them when they intend a ratification of peace. At this interview, the Indians, accordingly to their common custom and ceremony, at three separate times ordered the prisoners to shake hands with Colonel Johnson.

-----

25th of the 5th Month. Just one month after they were taken captive, Benjamin Gilbert and Elizabeth, his wife, and Jesse Gilbert, their son, were surrendered by the Indians to Colonel Johnson. How this was effected, or what was paid for their ransom, the prisoners were not informed. But this happy deliverance from such scenes of distress and cruelty as they had witnessed, was gratefully appreciated by them.

-----

While they remained at Niagara, the captives became acquainted with one Jesse Pawling, from Pennsylvania, who was now an officer with the British. He behaved towards the prisoners with kindness and respect, which induced them to solicit his attention and care toward those parts of the family who yet continued captives among the Indians. Colonel Johnson also promised to exert himself on their behalf. It appeared to be an important object with those who were set at liberty to gain additional friends who would use their influence in rescuing the remaining captives, and more especially when they were likely to be sent to Montreal, a distance of near four hundred miles, and where they would not be likely to hear from them or gain any information concerning them.

-----

It has been traditionally asserted that when the British authorities in Canada understood that the Gilbert family who had been taken captive by the Indians were peaceable, inoffensive Quakers; and that, according to the well known principles of that religious society, that had taken no part in the revolutionary war then pending, they used great exertions to effect their release from captivity among the Indian tribes. The English officers about Niagara having influence and authority among the natives, and receiving orders from General Haldimand for purpose, soon effected the ransom of six other members of that family, and sent them to Montreal. And at length the whole of the Gilbert captives were restored to their liberty, through the generous exertions and interference of the British officers.



---

After a few weeks moving to and fro, it was concluded by John Huston to place Elizabeth in the family of John Secord, a white man who lived at Butlersbury. As John Secord was an adopted brother of John Huston, and a particular friend in whom he had great confidence, Elizabeth was entrusted to his care until she should be sent for by the Indians.

---

A Narrative of the Captivity and Sufferings of Benjamin Gilbert and his Family who were taken by the Indians in the Spring of 1780 (Philadelphia, 1848), pages 66-68, 74-75, 84-85, and 136.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF ADAM CRYSLER**

25 May 1780

On the 25th of May 1780, I received Colonel Johnson's instructions to proceed to the Indian Country to collect all the Indians that laid in my power and to join Captain McDonell with a party of Rangers to go to Schoharie.

We proceeded as far as Oneida where we had a consultation with the Oneida and brought off the Oneida as far as Canassarago, where I turned back with seven Indians and proceeded to Turlough where I took nine prisoners and returned to Niagara.

---

James J Talman, Ed. Loyalist Narratives From Upper Canada (Champlain Society, Toronto, 1946), p 59.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS**

Quebec  
25 May 1780

I am commanded by His Excellency, General Haldimand, to transmit to you the enclosed memorial of Mrs Hare, to be returned to her. His Excellency, having had the goodness to grant her a pension of , 20 a year, he likewise desires that if no part of her late husband's pay has been continued to her, or if she has not received any money since her arrival, and is really in want, that you will give her Ten Pounds and charge it in account.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21774, Correspondence with Lieutenant Colonel Daniel Claus, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS: MAJOR CHRISTOPHER CARLETON TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Fort St John  
31 May 1780

A party of 39 Loyalists and three negroes, conducted by Captain Wemple, with 2 soldiers of Sir John Johnson's Corps as guides, arrived at this post the 26th Instant. They left the Mohawk River the 16th Instant at which time there was no suspicion of Sir John Johnson's movements. There was about 150 militia in the neighbourhood of Johnstown; provisions exceedingly scarce, and the inhabitants on the river in general well affected, a few families excepted.

Of the three negros, two belong to Captain Wemple, the 3rd to Colonel Butler.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21793, Letters from Officers Commanding at Fort St John, 1778-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-690.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **INFORMATION GLEANED FROM THE INTERROGATION OF DANIEL UHLENDORF**

[May 1780]

He sat out from Niagara with about a hundred of Butler's Greens and a small number of Regulars of the 34th on board a vessel. The same time, and in the same manner, Brant sat out with 300 Indians, as they said, but he believes they are considerably inferior to that number.

Both these vessels landed the troops at Oswego where Sir John was with 150, as he guessed.

From Oswego, the troops proceeded; one part on bateaux, the rest by land. The bateaux proceeded two days, when they came to a carrying place, where the bateaux and cargoes were carried over, and then proceeded on, as he takes it on the same lake or river still water; from there which lake they made in an hour's time. Here the land troops joined. The bateau were brought into a small creek and left there. He has heard that three day's provisions was left with the bateau. One bateau was sent back with sick and cripples. He adds that the creek was saltish.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 5, pp 700-701.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: ARTHUR CAMPBELL TO GEORGE ROGERS CLARK**

Goodwood  
13 June 1780

Butler, it is said, comes against Kentucky in great wrath. He boasts he will give no quarter; indeed, what can be expected from a man, that at Wyoming, give up his brother to be tortured, and unfeeling enjoyed the sight.

---

Illinois Historical Collections. George Rogers Clark. Papers of, 1771-1781 (Chicago), Volume VIII.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER**

Quebec  
15 June 1780

I am favoured with your letter of the 12th Instant, and have had the honour to communicate to His Excellency, General Haldimand, the necessary parts of its contents.

His Excellency had commanded me to acquaint you that he is surprised to find that there is a Captain and thirty of the Rangers absent from the Corps at this interesting season of the year, when parties are every day going on serviced.

I am to signify to you His Excellency's pleasure that you hold yourself in readiness, together with Captain Thompson and the absent men of the Corps, to set out for Niagara upon the arrival of the next post from this place, by which His Excellency's dispatches will be transmitted to you. If they can be got ready sooner, an express will be sent with them. Any business relative to clothing, &c, you will leave to the care of a Sergeant or careful man or two until such time as the Quartermaster shall be ordered down if necessary.

In regard to the families belonging to the Rangers who have removed from Machiche, you will recollect that upon your application for that purpose, I informed you that there were no barracks or other conveniences for lodging them where they wished to be situated, and if they did remove it must be at their own risque. Machiche may not afford every convenience that would be wished, but whatever it does afford, be assured your people have shared in common with the others there. It is the only provision for these exigencies, and it impossible to billet families upon the inhabitants.

PS: Orders are sent by this post to Mr Maurer to provide for you four bateau.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
18 June 1780

Your letter of the 10th April accompanied by the several accounts, letters and enclosures was delivered to me the 17th Ultimo.

I approve much of the arrangement of pay for the Rangers settled by you and Lieutenant Colonel Butler, the adjutant excepted, which I have struck off. I imagine Colonel Butler had not received my letter, or overlooked that part of it disapproving of that appointment except upon some extraordinary occasion, the saving when an additional interpreter may be wanted who may be gratified for the season. The saving arising from the difference of the establishment, trifling as it may appear, is worthy of attention considering the great expense attending that Corps.

It gives me pleasure to have others confirmed by your very favourable report of Colonel Johnson's attention to his Department and of the advantage derived to the King's Service by the amicable and mutual zeal and assiduity of him and Colonel Butler.

It is impossible at present to determine any plan of operation for the Rangers and Indians this campaign. In a former letter, I apprised you of my intention to strain every point to take post at Oswego, in which case they will both find employment and in the mean time you will continue to send out small parties to keep them active and the frontiers in alarm. The good effect another or two companies of the Rangers would have against the encroachments upon the Ohio is very obvious, but unless a reinforcement should arrive in the Province every man that can be served will be wanted at Oswego. I hope the company you have sent will encourage the Indians in the Country to act with vigour until I may be able, by the arrival of troops and provisions, to send them further assistance.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ALEXANDER FRASER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
21 June 1780

Joseph Brant's sister, Miss Molly, left this place yesterday along with Colonel Butler, much against my inclination, and I have been informed she is gone to ask Your Excellency for favours, and I have no doubt but she will be unreasonable in her demands. Her family, however, are numerous and not easily maintained on the current footing on which she helps them.

She will probably wish to change her place of residence and may want to go to Niagara, where she will be a very unwelcome guest to Colonel Butler and most of the other principal people in that quarter.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21786, Correspondence with Major John Ross and Others at Cataraqui, 1783-1786; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN JOHN McDONELL TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Onondaga  
1 July 1780

In my last to you from Canadago, I acquainted you that the Indians had changed their first design and that they had determined to fall back upon the Claesbarrack. In this resolution they continued till the 21st, when I was informed by David, the Mohawk, that they intended to pay the Oneidas a visit as they had great reason to believe that many of them would come off.

From the repeated messages they had sent to that effect and that they were resolved to burn the village and oblige those that declined profiting the opportunity to retire into the interior parts of the country to be supported by the people whose cause they were engaged in. The Indians, after this route was fixed upon, were very attentive and alert in keeping out scouts.

The 24th we arrived at old Oneida undiscovered. I very soon perceived that they had but little intention to put their threats in execution. The Oneida chiefs were immediately called to a council, a long speech was delivered to them of their situation in case they continued blind to their own interest and not follow the advice which they had often received to come off and join the rest of the Six Nations, &c. The Oneidas observed in the close of their answer that their hearts felt very sore at the treatment that they heard their chiefs had received at Niagara in being detained there in captivity.

The day following, the Spruce Carrier arrived with his party. Another council was called, the result of which I am happy to inform you was much more favourable than the first. Whether the Spruce Carrier's arguments were more forcible or that they had deliberated on what they had been told the day before, I cannot pretend to say. They have, however, unanimously agreed to come off. They beg of me to inform you that they are very sorry for their past behaviour, but that they will for the future behave like dutiful children. They request that their chiefs may be allowed to return as they have very large families and no men in them to take care of them. The instant they arrive, the whole of them are to set off.

We have brought off eleven warriors. I have not the least doubt from every appearance but the rest will follow.

I used my utmost endeavour to get the Indians after our return from Oneida to pursue our first design as we had not provisions sufficient to bring us to Niagara, but enough to bring us to the place we intended going to. This, I explained in the strongest manner I could, but to no purpose for I could not get twenty Indians to go with us.

We shall be very much distressed for provisions before we can possibly get a supply.

I have had the fever and ague these ten days past to an immoderate degree, and the rheumatism in my neck. The ague is just going to attack me, so I must refer you to Lieutenant Bradt for particulars.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT JOSEPH FERRIS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Tuscarora Town  
1 July 1780

Finding the provisions I have brought with me is not sufficient to bring my party to Niagara obliges me to request you will be so good as to send some to meet me as soon as possible or else I shall be much distressed. My party consists of twenty three white men, one Indian and two prisoners.

I have heard no news concerning the Army below, except that our shipping were at Verplank's Point about the middle of last June.

I saw Mr Peter Ball some time ago. I waited a few days for him, but to no purpose, nor can I hear where he is.

Sergeant Brass and party have been at Hell-Barrack, where the rebels fired upon them, on which they dispersed. The particulars of this affair I have not yet heard, but I understand there are many Loyalists who will come off with Sergeant Brass if possible.

PS: Of the twenty three white men mentioned in this letter, nineteen are Loyalists who have joined me since my Departure from Niagara.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
7 July 1780

Having maturely reflected upon the vast expense, uncertainty and difficulties attending the transport of provisions to the Upper Posts and for the better accommodation and support of His Majesty's loyal subjects who, driven from their homes, take refuge at Niagara, I am come to the resolution to reclaim the land granted by the Mississaugas to Sir William Johnson for the Crown, situated on the south west side of the river, opposite the fort (directions for which will be communicated to you by another letter), which land will be divided into several lots and distributed to such Loyalists who are capable of improving them and desirous of procuring, by industry, a comfortable maintenance of their families until such time as by Peace they shall be restored to their respective homes should they be inclined to quit their situation at Niagara.

As the above mentioned grant of land will be claimed at the expense of Government and, of course, remain at all times the sole property of the Crown and annexed to the fort, those who settle on it are not to conceive that they have the smallest right to any part thereof, the produce being their property. They will hold the possession from year to year, which shall be granted to them by the Commander-in-Chief, for the time being, according to their merit. If at any time they should remove, either from inclination or by order of the Commanding Officer, they are to have permission to dispose of their crops, stocks of cattle, &c, and a reasonable allowance will be made to them for their improvements.

For their further encouragement no rent will be required of them.

They will be allowed a reasonable quantity of provisions for the space of twelve months after they have been put in possession of their lots. Steel, mills, ploughs and other implements, husbandry will be furnished them gratis, and you will be pleased to afford them every assistance, whether of horses or otherwise, as shall be in your power to those whose sobriety, industry and good conduct may entitle to such indulgence.

Some part of this land being already cleared, and all of it being fertile, it is expected that in a short time the produce will be considerable. The settlers are, therefore, to understand that the produce of their farms, over and above their own consumption, is not to be removed from the post, but disposed of to the Commanding Officer for the use of the troops, and not to traders or to accidental travellers.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO CHARLES BAMBRIDGE,  
DEPUTY PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
7 July 1780

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are, or shall come, to your hands for the contingency or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command, to pay, or cause to be paid unto Lieutenant Colonel John Butler, or his assigns, without deduction, the sum of one hundred and eighty one pounds ten shillings, Sterling, in dollars at 4/8 each, being an allowance made to the Corps of Rangers under his command for 165 days concluding campaign 1779 (in consideration of their great fatigue and being subject from the nature of their Service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive) as per the annexed distribution. And for your so doing this with the acquittances of Lieutenant Colonel John Butler, or his assigns, shall be sufficient Warrant and discharge.

-----  
An Allowance made by the Commander-in-Chief to the Corps of Rangers under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel John Butler for 165 days concluding the campaign 1779 in consideration of their great fatigue and being subject from the nature of their Service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive.

1 Lieutenant Colonel .....	£37 2 6
4 Captains @ £20 12 6 .....	£82 10 0
12 Lieutenants @ £4 2 6 .....	£49 10 0
1 Surgeon and chest.....	£ 8 5 0
1 Quartermaster .....	£4 2 6
	<hr/>
	£181 10 0

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
13 July 1780

By my letter of the 7th Instant which will be delivered to you by Lieutenant Colonel Butler, you will be made acquainted with my intention of settling families at Niagara for the purpose of reclaiming and cultivating lands to be annexed to the fort.

The expediency of this measure is sufficiently evinced, not only be the injury the Service has and must always suffer from a want of a sufficient supply of provisions, as well for the present unavoidable consumption of the Indians, as for the support of the troops it may be necessary to occasion to march into that country, but likewise to diminish the immense expense and labour attending so difficult and distant a transport. I am, therefore, come to a resolution to extend the scheme to the several posts in the Upper Country. It is already in some forwardness at Carleton

Island, and here I enclose instructions for carrying it into execution at Detroit which you will please to forward to the Commanding Officer after you have perused them. And you will give such orders and assistance as you may judge most expedient for promoting with the utmost dispatch and vigour an undertaking so apparently beneficial to Government as well as to the ease and comfort of the troops.

The public works carrying on at Michilimackinac will retard for some time any other pursuit, but Lieutenant Governor St Clair will nevertheless make a beginning, although the severity of the climate must make his success more doubtful than at the other posts.

My letter to Colonel Johnson, whom I refer to you for particulars, will inform you of the situation I have chosen at Niagara, which he is directed to purchase from the Mississaugas Indians.

Lieutenant Colonel Butler, with whom I have conversed with fully upon the subject, has promised to give you every assistance in his power; and from his knowledge of farming, his being on the spot with his Rangers, and his acquaintance and influence with those who may be found to settle, I am persuaded you will find him very useful. I have directed him to engage any Loyalists he may find proper persons about Montreal and to take them up with him.

He informs me there are some good farmers in his Corps who, either advancing in age or having a large family, he could dispense with. You will probably find those fit persons to employ, the more so as they are likely to have assistance in clearing, &c, from their comrades. But amongst those kind of people little can be expected without a gratuity, and as that business must be done by volunteers and fatigue men, it will be necessary that you furnish Colonel Butler from the King's store a sufficient quantity of rum for that purpose.

I have given orders to prepare seed, ploughs, irons, &c, &c, with a forge, agreeable to the enclosed list, which if ready will be sent up with Colonel Butler. Otherwise, to follow him as soon as possible.

I expect that Carleton Island will this season produce a considerable quantity of potatoes, a large part of which will be sent to Niagara together with other seeds which you will have distributed amongst your own settlers and those at Genesee and Kadaragoras. It will be necessary that a few good root houses be made to preserve the potatoes through the winter and these will hereafter answer for the settlers.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **STATEMENT OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL BUTLER TO THE UPPER CANADA COURT OF COMMON PLEAS**

[Niagara, 23 October 1793]

Colonel Butler, sworn, deposeth that the first purchase he made from the Indians extended from the River to the Four Mile Creek and from thence in a straight line to strike 4 miles west of Fort Erie, and that was when he was in Lower Canada in the year 1780. General Haldimand consulted with him respecting forming a settlement at this place which I thought practicable, and the mode of it was arranged and instructions accordingly gave me for that purpose.

Upon my return to this place, I gave a copy of the instructions to Colonel Bolton, then Commandant,



who sent the Acting Engineer to form reserves at the places that he might think necessary. The reserves were as follows:- running back one mile from the Mississauga Point and there to the Two Mile Creek near Dr Kerr's farm; and a reserve from the water side below Phelps at the Landing up to the old road, reserving the whole of the bottom; likewise a reserve at the mouth of Chippewa and another at Fort Erie. The reserves did not extend further back at the Landing than the old road.

General Haldimand objected to any settler having a right to soil, but if they chose to leave the place they would be paid for improvements they should make.

---

St Catharines Museum. Microfilm: Upper Canada Court of Common Pleas, Minutes 1788-1794.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
13 July 1780

I am commanded by His Excellency, General Haldimand, to transmit to you the dispatches for Carleton Island and Niagara.

You will herewith receive in which there are contained one Captain's Commission, two First and three Second Lieutenant's, under cover to Colonel Bolton. I have either mislaid, or you have forgot to return to me, Captain Butler's memorandum of that requisition, but there are enough sent and they remain to be filled up.

His Excellency understood you applied for a Lieutenantcy for your son. Upon my telling him it was the Seventh Company you wished for him, he desired that I would acquaint you that although he is very desirous to gratify your wishes, he could not with any propriety at once appoint a young gentleman to the command of a company who cannot be supposed to have any experience in the profession, particularly in a Corps upon such active service; besides that, the Officers belonging to it, whom he would command, would naturally consider the appointment a hardship. His Excellency has no objection to the appointment of any active, deserving Officer you may please to name to Colonel Bolton and of your son being appointed a Lieutenant.

Commissions are likewise sent for the Indian Officers.

You will herewith receive a Warrant for one hundred and fifty days allowance as Bateau and Forage money. Please to sign the account annexed to it.

It is not in my power at present to settle the account of necessaries advanced to the German Officers, but it shall be done as soon as possible.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
15 July 1780

I have the honour to enclose Your Excellency copies of letters received from Major De Peyster, Captain McDonell and Lieutenant Ferris with some intercepted papers, taken near the Falls of the Ohio, which will inform you of all the intelligence lately received here.

Joseph Brant left this post a few days ago with a strong party of warriors and I believe intends to pay a visit to the Mohawk River. Saungerachta will set off tomorrow with another party, but Colonel Johnson will write Your Excellency more fully concerning Indian affairs, either by this opportunity or the next vessel that sails. 294 Indians that were deemed in the rebel interest arrived here a few days ago and many more are expected if we can credit the reports brought in by the Mohawks.

Lieutenant Ferris has sent me two rebel newspapers which I take the liberty to enclose.

PS: I have this moment received Your Excellency's favour of the 10th of June. I shall write to the Major to send Thomas Taylor of the 47th down to Quebec.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Niagara  
16 July 1780

I have desired Captain McDonell to lay before you an affidavit relative to the enlistment of three recruits. I therefore hope you will see the propriety of their joining the Corps. I never knew there was more than one man of the recruits, lately brought in by a party of the Rangers, who had heretofore been enlisted in the troops to the southward. I told him, the Brigadier, I was indifferent whether he remained in my Corps or no. Since this, I find inconvenience may attend leaving soldiers to change as whim or caprice may dictate to them.

There is a young gentleman, a Mr Chichester McDonell, son of Captain McDonell of Sir John Johnson's Regiment, and brother to Captain McDonell of my Corps, whom I could wish His Excellency would give a 2nd Lieutenancy to in my Corps. I am informed he is a Volunteer of some years standing.

I have given Captain McDonell a line from a young boy who was forced, as he says, to join Rogers Corps; he is a brother of Lieutenant Hare of the Rangers.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\* **Comment:** This letter is dated "Niagara", although it is evident from the next that Butler was a Montreal on this date.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN MATHEWS**

Montreal  
20 July 1780

I had the pleasure to receive yours of the 13th Instant enclosing a Warrant for the Bateau and Forage money due the Rangers for 1779, but I can't help expressing my uneasiness at not receiving the liquidatory Warrant for the sum due for pay, &c, to the 24th June last.

Every man is liable to accidents, and I am going to a part of the world where our situation is somewhat precarious. I have a large family and wish to leave everything on the clearest footing, and as every former Warrant has been on account, I hope you will excuse my urging for this. Indeed, I shall leave this place with regret without receiving it.

I can't see the impropriety of my son, Thomas, being appointed to the 7th Company, as it is a thing I give up in his favour and don't suppose there is a Lieutenant in the Corps that would object to it. As to knowledge in the military profession, His Excellency must recollect he said to me in a Corps of Rangers nothing was wanting but activity and knowledge of the country. I can safely say that my son is inferior to none in the Corps in that respect, and I doubt not of his attention to every other party of his duty. On the whole, I shall really think it a hardship if he is not appointed to the command of the 7th Company.

I shall thank you for your attention to the settlement of the money paid to the Germans.

Mr Morer tells me he has no directions for the forge and iron His Excellency promised to send up for the farmers and settlers at Niagara. I would be very glad if you would put His Excellency in mind of it.

I propose setting off from here tomorrow.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
24 July 1780

I have been so busy since my arrival at this place that I have had very little time to write my friends in Canada.

I have received a number of recruits since my arrival which has enabled me to complete the 7th Company and have a Sergeant, Corporal and thirteenth for the Eighth. From the parties out and those I am about to send a-recruiting on the frontiers, I have the greatest reason to expect to complete the Corps this summer, and further I expect to be able to fill all the companies and discharge any whose situation from having large families in Canada renders their residing here not convenient.

We are very ill off for barracks. The two buildings have but twenty rooms, which you know are not sufficient for the Officers of eight companies agreeable to the regulations for quarters. We are endeavouring to repair the huts and put the men into them, and likewise building others as well for the Officers and the men at our own expense. This, we think hard, and particularly so as we can't get a board, nail, or even tools to assist us.

We will want the Commissions for the 7th Company and others I left a memorandum with you for, and were the General to send up Commissions for the 8th under cover to Colonel Bolton, I shall by the time they arrive be able to muster it complete.

Every party gives us accounts of the distress of the enemy.

Sergeant Brass of the Rangers writes from near Albany, where he is recruiting, that there was an action in the Jerseys between the Royal Army and General Washington in which the latter lost his artillery. This is said happened at Morristown. He adds that the Royal Army were on their way up the North River. His letter is dated 29th June last.

I have offered to send out several parties of the Rangers, but their not being allowed I suppose they are kept for some other service.

McDonell has had his own trouble while he was out, and at last could only get the Indians to go to Oneida where they did not perform what they had promised him. He was so ill, with the ague, that he was under the necessity of having himself tied on his horse. They killed their horses and dogs for food.

There are many Indians fitted out from this for war, but agreeable to their general custom, it's not all of them that go to their journey's end.

Has anything been done in my matter which I wrote you. Pray drop me a line.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR CHRISTOPHER CARLETON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Chambly  
1 August 1780

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that on the 28th of last month, Mr Smyth arrived here with the soldier of Sir John Johnson's Regiment, who waited to pilot him back. He brought one man of Colonel Butler's Corps (Jonathan Harris ?) and two of the 31st Regiment (George Shockledge and William Tottom) who were taken from Oswegatchie by the Oneidas.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21793, Letters from Officers Commanding at Fort St Johns, 1778-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-690.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
9 August 1780

Lieutenant Colonel Butler arrived this morning in the Ontario and delivered me Your Excellency's letters of the 30 of June, 7th, 12, and 24th of July.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
15 August 1780

I arrived here with my family on the 9th Instant in perfect health.

I have the pleasure to inform you that Lieutenant Ball of the Rangers arrived this day with 40 recruits, twenty-five of his own enlisting, the residue by two other parties who joined him. He informs that General Clinton's coming up the North River, which is confirmed by one of the rebel papers enclosed dated 26th June last, the Royal Army having drove off most of the cattle in the Jerseys.

A person of repute spoke to Corporal Warner of the Rangers of his having seen an express from the Commander-in-Chief to the Southward with dispatches for General Haldimand; that the said express was near Albany in the house of one Van Rurak, a Royalist who was giving them assistance in order to their getting safe through.

What with the above recruits and those brought in by Lieutenant Ferris, others recruited at Detroit, and several by Captain Butler, I have sufficient to complete the eight companies permitted me to raise by my Beating Orders, and several left to fill up casualties in the companies heretofore mustered complete.

Your letter of the 24th Ultimo on the subject of His Excellency's disapproving of my son, Thomas, appointed to the 7th Company gives me concern as I would not ask anything from His Excellency that would not be proper or do any injustice to any one whatever; neither could I wish to appoint a son who was incapable to the charge of a company. I was convinced from my Beating Orders that I had the right to appoint my own Officers as every company is directed to be raised, completed and reported so, before another can begin. I thought these companies no part of the Corps until that was done, viewing the raising of each company a separate Corps, and that no Officers of the Corps could think himself injured in not getting the promotion in these additional companies unless he had been of use to me in forming them. Notwithstanding my reasons for this appointment may be ill founded, still I make free to lay them before His Excellency in order to explain to the General the principle from whence I acted. At the same time, I by no means would be thought to attempt to dispute His Excellency's better judgement to which I shall leave the matter.

You can't imagine how crowded we are, three and four Officers in a room, and sixty in tents. It will

be impossible for the Corps to be fit for service unless the General will please to direct some log houses to be built. In quarters the men are so crowded that it tends to encourage the ague which greatly prevails among us.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
15 August 1780

On the subject of the appointment of my son, Thomas, there are several things I would be glad to inform you of, at the same time I do not choose the Commander-in-Chief should be troubled with unless you thought it would be of service to him.

I, in the first place, imagine the General thinks him a boy. So far from it that he is upwards of 25 years old. In the year 1776, he was with Sir John Johnson several times, and was to have come off with him but the very morning he had set off for that purpose he was met by one Major Fonda, who had accounts of Sir John's intention of moving off for Canada and who stop't him as so good as to have him sent to New England where he remained prisoner all the summer and most of the fall. When it getting wind among the country people who he was, they raised several mobs in order to maltreat him for being my son. Through Governor Trumble's interest, who I was formerly acquainted with, he was admitted a State Prisoner and permitted to return home on his giving his parole and sureties for his performance.

Sir John recommended him as one of his Officers in '76 to Sir Guy Carleton and he was Commissioned. But some time after, Sir John had another appointed (I suppose in finding there was no prospect of his joining during the war).

I cannot help thinking it hard as commanding a Corps which I have raised and heretofore had the appointment of my own Officers that I should meet with His Excellency's disapprobation in providing for one son. As to Captain Butler, he had an Independent Company before the Corps was raised. There is not a Lieutenant in the Corps can think himself injured by said appointment, but this, my dear Sir, I only mention to you as a friend.

Should you be able to turn any of this, which you see just, to my advantage, I am sure you will.

I must return you thanks for the trouble you have taken respecting the final Warrants and give me leave to assure you that no one is more sensible of the friendship you have rendered me and that I shall at all times be happy in an opportunity to express how much I am, dear Sir, your real friend and well wisher.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Upper Shawnee Town  
22 August 1780

There is intelligence brought here of another army coming from Fort Pitt, which they look upon as certain, being confirmed by a string of wampum from Cooshoaking. And a message from a Frenchman at that place desiring them to prepare for battle as they had always refused to listen to his proposals of peace, he could no longer restrain the Virginians from going to cut them off.

Captain Hare, I expect up in a few days, which will give these people some encouragement. I am endeavouring to find some trusty person to go towards Fort Pitt to make discoveries and know the truth of the above report, when I shall have the favour of writing you again.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
29 August 1780

In regard to settling the prisoners from the Ohio at Detroit, it is so favourable to my determined scheme for agriculture (much approved and strongly recommended from home) that it must be encouraged, but at the same time I should think it unsafe to permit so many of them to remain together, and perhaps impolitic with the Indians who are naturally jealous and suspicious, and should any bad consequences result from settling those people on their lands they will attribute it to design. I therefore wish to have them divided between Detroit, Niagara, and Carleton Island.

At Niagara, you will dispose of as many as the situation will admit of, and send the rest to Carleton Island. And as the season will be too far advanced for them to build after their arrival, you would do well, with the assistance of Colonel Butler, to choose proper situations and have log houses erected for them by the Rangers, and whatever men you may occasionally be able to spare from the Garrison...all of them who are artificers should be employed and reasonable pay allowed them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
31 August 1780

The rebels, I hear, have left the Shawnee country after having destroyed the corn and burned the villages. The wretched women and children are beginning to come in for provisions, as at Niagara. The enemy, I am told, threaten a visit to the Wiandotts at Sandusky. Some reports say that 1200 men are actually in march for that place.

Captain Hare, with the Rangers and Canadian Volunteers, though little can be expected from the latter, are moving to oppose them with all the Indians Mr McKee can muster.

At this instant, accounts from Captain Mompesson and [?], that 200 Perogues with Creeoles are on their way to Michilimackinac to revenge the stroke lately made upon them. I, however, am inclined to think that no force from that country will attempt that post at a season when they have so strong a Militia, and that their expedition must be against the Indian Country only.

At any rate, in the present situation of affairs here, I cannot pretend to weaken this garrison, having so lately sent off considerable detachments and having six and thirty sick, with the new fort in the condition lately reported. I am not yet called upon, and it is hoped the news like much of the like nature may prove false by the time it is confirmed. The Rangers may be back when I shall not hesitate to send off a detachment to their assistance.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
31 August 1780

To destroy the hopes of the enemy's supplies from the plentiful harvest upon the Mohawk River, for these purposes I shall send a strong detachment under the command of Sir John Johnson into that country. This enterprise will, therefore, chiefly owe its success to the force that must be drawn from Niagara, as Sir John Johnson will not take from this above 150 men, all of his own Corps.

From your latest return, I have computed that about 140 men may be spared from the King's Regiment, 80 from the 34th (including their Light Company) and 200 Rangers. The residue of the latter will make your Garrison about 220 strong.

These troops you will send by way of Oswego, where Sir John Johnson will meet them, and according to the best calculation that can be made, allowing 15 days for this to reach you, and 6 days after for the detachment to prepare and get to Oswego, it should be there the 21st or 22nd day of September...the greatest danger will be from disaffected Indians you may have at Niagara, every possible precaution must be taken in collecting the Indians.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*



**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
1 September 1780

The treacherous conduct of the Oneida Indians, and the impossibility of effecting anything against the enemy in that quarter while they remain in the rebel interest, has brought me to a resolution to force them to obedience, or to cut them off, and at the same time to destroy the hopes of the enemy's supplies from the plentiful harvest upon the Mohawk River. For these purposes, I shall send a strong detachment into that Country under the command of Sir John Johnson, by the way of Oswego.

I have already, in confidence, acquainted you with the critical situation of affairs in this province, which obliges me to preserve its strength as much as possible. This enterprise will, therefore, chiefly owe its strength to the force that must be drawn from Niagara, as Sir John Johnson will not take from hence above 150 men from his own Corps. From your latest return, I have computed that about 140 men may be spared from the King's Regiment, 80 from the 34th (including the Light Company), and 200 Rangers. The residue of the latter will leave your garrison about 220 strong, exclusive of the sick & small posts depending which, on this occasion, you may find it necessary to reduce.

Enclosed is a calculation of the number I think you can very well spare. If you can send more, so much the better, but to increase the number I would by no means have you send a single man who is not a good marcher and capable of bearing fatigue. The same must be observed in your choice of Officers, without paying regard to rosters, for as success will depend entirely upon dispatch and vigour, those whose personal abilities are not equal to these efforts would rather weaken than give strength to the detachment, for with everyone who falls sick, one or two must be left behind.

You will send the troops to Oswego in the shipping and bateau, where they will find Sir John Johnson, or wait the arrival, which according to the best calculation that can be made will be about the 23rd Instant, allowing from this date 16 days for this to reach you, and six more for the troops to prepare and get to Oswego. Sir John will, upon his arrival at Carleton Island, immediately send off a light bateau to Oswego with a few men who will conceal themselves to wait the arrival of the detachment from Niagara, and communicate whatever Sir John may wish to inform them of. Should any obstacle occur to prevent the troops being at the rendezvous by the appointed time, you will in the like manner send off a light boat or canoe to Oswego to apprize Sir John of it.

Measures have been taken to render a discovery of this design impossible on this side of Carleton Island. The greatest danger will be from disaffected Indians there and at Niagara. Every possible dispatch must therefore be used in collecting the Indians, who on these occasions are very tedious. Many of them, to save time, may rendezvous at Oswego. I hope Joseph is returned, as I would by all means have him employed on this service.

You will consult with Colonel Johnson and Lieutenant Colonel Butler upon the most effectual means to prevent intelligence being sent to the rebels whilst preparations are making for the expedition, either by forming a scout of the most suspected Indians and sending them immediately out of the way, or if that will take up too much time, by watching the routes that lead to the rebels and stopping every Indian and squaw until the danger is over. The better management of this I leave to you.

In regard of the quantity of provisions that will be wanted, I must refer you to Sir John Johnson, who will write fully upon the subject to you. As little as possible must be taken, as there will be no carriages for it beyond Oswego. But as it is most likely they will return by that route, one of vessels with a sufficient supply of provisions must be off to wait their arrival. Provisions for the Indians will be proportioned in like manner according to their numbers, and you will send the whole from Niagara as the vessels will be wanted of course for the troops.

One grasshopper and two royals with a necessary proportion of ammunition will be wanted with two expert artillerymen. These you will furnish, and twelve serviceable horses.

I have thought fit to allow the troops going upon this expedition a blanket, leggings and a pair of moccasins each, which you will procure from the Indian store. I do not make this allowance as an enticement for the troops to do their duty vigorously, persuaded it is unnecessary, but to contribute as much as in me lies to their health and comfort.

As Lieutenant Colonel Butler will, of course, march with the Rangers and command the detachment to Oswego, it will be necessary that Colonel Johnson remain at Niagara to manage the business of his department, and direct any further movement that may be necessary in consequence of occurring circumstances with the expedition on the Ohio. I shall write a few lines to him upon the subject of this letter, but want of time will prevent my being as full as I could wish, were it not certain that you will communicate at large, and mutually assist in forwarding the Service which may be expected to result from this enterprise.

As I see you have but one Captain at Niagara, I cannot think of depriving you of him. I shall therefore order Captain Parker to attend Sir John Johnson to Oswego where he will take command of the Detachment of the King's Regiment.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **GENERAL ORDERS**

Quebec  
4 September 1780

The Commander-in-Chief has the King's orders to signify to the Provincial Troops that His Majesty, anxious to reward their faithful and spirited conduct upon several occasions, has been pleased to confer upon them the following marks of Royal favour:

All Officers of the Provincial Corps that are or shall be raised in America shall, when on Service with the Regular Troops, take rank as junior of the rank to which they belong.

Such Officers as may be wounded in Action, so as to loose a limb or be maimed, shall be entitled to receive the same gratuity of one year's advanced pay as Officers of the Established Army in that predicament are entitled to receive, and it is further His Majesty's gracious intention to make provision for all such Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, as shall be disabled from wounds received in His service.

In order to distinguish the zeal of the Officers of such Regiments as shall be completed to ten companies of fifty six rank and file of each company inclusive (including 3 Contingent Men per company), His Majesty will upon recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, make the rank of those Officers permanent in America, and will allow them half-pay upon the reduction of their Regiments, in the same manner as the Officers of British reduced Regiments are paid, and to facilitate these services, His Majesty is further pleased to order that the sum of twenty two shillings and six pence Sterling be given a Bounty to each able bodied man.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders of Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
9 September 1780

By my late advices from home and from Sir Henry Clinton, I find it still strongly suspected that the French armament lately arrived at Rhode Island is destined for an attack upon this Province, and every precaution for its safety is recommended to me.

I, therefore, find it necessary to withdraw this company of the 43rd from Niagara, and shall direct Sir John Johnson to bring them here on his return from the expedition as the season will be too far advanced for them to come round by Niagara. You will therefore please send the men of that regiment remaining with you, together with their regimental stores and baggage, by the first vessel to wait the arrival of the rest at Carleton Island.

The many obstacles to an attack upon Niagara will be increased by the expedition on foot, and the Rangers being now complete, you will have a respectable force at hand if they should be wanted.

In respect to Garrison duty and all the public works, you will, of course, employ the Rangers whenever their assistance is necessary.

Lieutenant Colonel Butler has represented that his Corps labours under great inconvenience from a want of sufficient barrack room and necessary repairs to those already built. You will, therefore, direct the Acting Engineer to make such repairs from time to time as may be proper to keep the latter habitable, but more must not be built at public expense. The return of the 34th Regiment will make room in the fort and enable you to provide for a large part of the Rangers who will at the same time be useful to you.

The detachment of Sir John Johnson's Corps will be left to garrison Carleton Island with a few regular troops if they can be spared.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALLAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
17 September 1780

A Flag of Truce lately arrived from the enemy being now at Isle aux Noix, I shall take the

opportunity of its return to send the families which came from Niagara with the superannuated men from this place across the lake. You will therefore please to give orders that they may be immediately prepared to set out for St Johns. Lieutenant Maurer will conduct them and he has my orders not to permit them to make the least halt at St Johns, but on their arrival there to be immediately conducted on board a vessel or boats which will be ready to receive them. You will have attention to their being provided with whatever provisions may be thought necessary for their journey, and that they are otherwise well treated.

Notwithstanding my having permitted some old men to leave this place in order to return to their homes, if their conduct at Montreal has been the least improper or that you have reason to suspect any of them to be unworthy of this indulgence, you will please to detain them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21791, Letters to Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-690.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO CAPTAIN FRASER OR OFFICER COMMANDING AT CARLETON ISLAND**

Niagara  
18 September 1780

I have not a single moment to myself, otherwise I should have answered your favour which arrived the 18th by the Ontario. How is it possible at so short a notice to assemble Indians to meet Sir John Johnson at Oswego the 21st or even the 23rd, which His Excellency mentions.

The troops I can spare are now ready, but without Indians, you are sensible, it will of no use to send them. Pray inform Sir John of this, if at Carleton Island, otherwise send a bateau after him and also the Caldwell if the wind will answer. You'll also find letters for him which forward as soon as possible, and any assistance you can give him without endangering your own post I am certain you will do it with pleasure.

We have not the number to give that he ought to have and expected owing to sickness in this Garrison. The Rangers are in the same situation.

Excuse the hurry I am in.

PS: At this season of the year we may have heavy gales or contrary winds which may detain the vessels here for a week. The letter for His Excellency I trust you will forward with the utmost expedition.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ALEXANDER FRASER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
23 September 1780

I have the honor to enclose Your Excellency a letter I have this instant received from Colonel Bolton. The Caldwell, by which I received it has brought dispatches which I am directed to forward to Your Excellency with diligence, and I send off immediately.

The Caldwell having some ordnance and provisions on board for Sir John Johnson I ordered her away directly to endeavour to beat up against the wind to Oswego, and I dispatched the letters for him from Colonel Bolton by a Birch Canoe express; as the wind is foul it will be a more certain method of conveying them quick to him.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21787, Letters from Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Montreal  
25 September 1780

Last Saturday arrived here one of the Rangers who left this sometime in August with Captain John's party. One Flock accompanied the said party, a man that was recommended to Your Excellency by Sir John Johnson. These two white men, when they found that the Indians did not intend going as far as they wished, parted with them near Skaroons Lake and proceeded towards the Mohawk River.

Captain Flock ventured into Schenectady and obtained the enclosed written intelligence there with the two newspapers, and falling sick on the way from Schenectady to the neighbourhood of Fort Hunter where he left the Ranger, was just able to deliver it, and obliged to stay behind in a safe place on account of his illness.

I have enclosed the letter from one Robert Adems to Sir John as a proof that Flock was in Schenectady. He told the Ranger that while he was in town a man arrived from below the country with the news of General Gage's defeat. The Ranger, during Flock's absence, collected what intelligence he could and says that there is a small company of militia at Fort Hunter in the Stone Church; that the Oneidas were all gone to Schenectady and Albany; that the consternation Brant occasioned in that part of the country by his last exploit has dispersed the inhabitants on both sides of the Mohawk River for 20 miles down; and wheat stands in the fields uncut on account of a continual alarm prevailing in the country of the expectation of Brant coming to destroy Stone Arabia; and it was the same case with wheat at Schoharie where in reality Brant has some small parties hawing about to harass the inhabitants.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21774, Correspondence with Lieutenant Colonel Daniel Claus, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

**TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
29 September 1780

By Lieutenant Delgarno, I received your letter of the 4th Instant with the Engineer and Quartermaster General's accounts and other enclosures. Your bills for the amount therefore are honoured.

The charge for repairs to the Rangers' Barracks must be comprehend in the Engineer's accounts, who will in future execute all repairs of the kind you may think proper to order, having the necessary assistance from the Rangers in that as well as in all public works.

I have given orders that bedding, &c, for that Corps be sent up agreeably to the return you enclosed, and you will please to direct that it may be received into store, issued and recalled occasionally as they are sent upon and return from service.

The harvest delayed for some time the transport of provisions, it is again vigorously resumed and the allowance for six thousand men for the Upper Posts will be conveyed in good time before the communication closes.

Your scarcity of flour alarms me. I hope Colonel Johnson gives every possible assistance to your economy of that article in every branch of his Department. The number of victuallers at Niagara is prodigious and if not by some means reduced, must terminate very disagreeably. I trust to you that no useless mouth will remain for the winter and should be glad to have a minute return of every person upon the ground, exclusive of the troops, for whom provision is drawn.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
30 September 1780

Your Excellency's of the 10th, 21st and 29th of August and also of the 1st, 2nd and 9th of September I received the 17th and 18th Instant by the Caldwell and Seneca.

I will only observe that it would have been fortunate if Sir John Johnson's expedition had taken place but one month sooner. I should then have been able to have sent him the troops ordered and Colonel Johnson would have had it in his power to have collected a much more considerable number of Indians.

The Garrison and Rangers are at this time extremely sickly with fluxes, fevers and agues. I never remember to have had anything like such a number of ill at the same time. Colonel Butler's family and several Officers of his Corps are also extremely ill.

It gives me also concern to have large vessels lying off Oswego at this time of year when heavy gales are expected. Nor should I be surprised if an accident happened to the Seneca, for her sails are worn out and some of the vessels on Lake Erie (Captain Grant informs me) will not be able to navigate any

longer for want of cables, which have been repeatedly wrote for by the Officers Commanding the armed vessels on the lakes.

A state of the Garrison I enclose with a return of the Rangers and Indians who embarked and sailed from this post the 24th Instant; also letters, Indian speeches and some intelligence lately received from Detroit.

Your Excellency may be assured that I have sent the best men in this Garrison on the expedition and many more than I ought to spare. Colonel Butler has also taken with him every Ranger who can be of the least service, even some convalescents are gone in order to send as many men as possible.

The number of Indians Colonel Johnson collected in so little time astonished me, considering the short notice he has had and the many parties that have been sent out, one of which amounting to near one hundred warriors left Carleton Island not many days before Sir John arrived and are gone toward the Mohawk River. These will certainly join him.

In obedience to Your Excellency's orders, I shall send every man of the 34th Regiment able to do duty to Carleton Island, and the sick as fast as they recover. But this will oblige me to call every party cutting firewood, making hay, &c, &c, which will distress many in the winter. And even were it peaceful times, I should wish to have, and think it prudent to have, men in this fort when we have not less than 2,600 Indians in our neighbourhood. A great number of Indians are come in too late to go on the expedition, but as Colonel Johnson intends to send out a large body of them towards Fort Pitt, I hope it will be of some service, as I hear a considerable body of enemy marched lately from that place against the Shawnee.

The master of the Mohawk, who is just arrived, informs me that an Indian has killed one of the seamen on board the Seneca, an unfortunate circumstance. I wish at this time it will not be attended with some bad consequences, however, I hope much from Colonel Butler's prudence and knowledge of Indian affairs.

Captain Butler is so ill that I have given him leave to go down to Montreal.

We have many reports of General Clinton's routing General Washington's army, &c. But as an express has been forwarded to Your Excellency with particulars by Sir Henry Clinton, we are therefore in great hopes of some very favourable accounts from that quarter.

Every militiaman, I find, has been called even from their forts, a few excepted. This will give Sir John Johnson the most favourable opportunity of returning Mr Sullivan's visit to the Six Nations.

PS: I have sent, with the troops, provisions for above 500 men for six weeks agreeable to Sir John Johnson's requests. At the same time flour is a scarce article here.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Commanding Officers at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **MONTHLY RETURN OF BUTLER'S RANGERS**

Niagara  
6 October 1780

Officers Present

Commissioned

Lieutenant Colonel	1
Major	
Captains	6
1st Lieutenants	8
2nd Lieutenants	6
Chaplain	
Adjutant	
Quartermaster	1
Surgeon	1
Mate	

Sergeants Present 24

Drummers Present 16

Rank and File Effective

Present and Fit for duty	54
Sick in Quarters	102
On Command	202
Recruiting	2
On Furlough	3
Prisoners with the rebels	17
Recruited since muster	1
Total	381

Alterations Since Muster 24th April 1780

Deceased	4
Deserted	1
Discharged	11

NB:

On Command with Lieutenant Colonel Sir John Johnson, Bart

Lieutenant Colonel	1
Captain	4
Subalterns	4
Sergeants	9
Drummers	6
Rank and File	182

On Command to Detroit

Lieutenant Colonel	
Captain	1
Subalterns	2
Sergeants	3
Drummers	1



Rank and File	44
---------------	----

On Command to the Indian Country

Lieutenant Colonel	
Captain	
Subalterns	
Sergeants	1
Drummers	
Rank and File	4

On Command to Canada

Lieutenant Colonel	
Captain	
Subalterns	
Sergeants	2
Drummers	
Rank and File	20

On Command to Carleton Island

Lieutenant Colonel	
Captain	
Subalterns	
Sergeants	
Drummers	
Rank and File	2

Totals:

Lieutenant Colonel	1
Captain	5
Subalterns	6
Sergeants	15
Drummers	7
Rank and File	202

---

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain, War Office 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON**

Quebec  
7 October 1780

Having thought fit to send Brigadier General Powell to take command of the Lakes and Posts, &c, in the Upper Country, you will please to give up the same to him, giving him every necessary information relative thereto. It gives me great pleasure that the Brigadier has an officer of your experience to refer to and I am persuaded the zeal which has guided your conduct during your

command will induce you to communicate to him without reserve, not only the general management of affairs, but every circumstance where your observations and judgement may have discovered a possibility of improvement in the several departments under your command.

Having given Brigadier General Powell every information and assistance in your power, you will set out for this place where I hope you will arrive soon enough to proceed to Europe this fall, which I am concerned your state of health should make necessary.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO CAPTAIN HERKIMER**

Quebec  
12 October 1780

I am commanded to signify to you His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief's surprise on hearing of the very improper use you have made of his indulgence in complying with yours and Colonel Butler's requests of appointing you to the command of a company of bateau men, which from your knowledge of that business, and the zeal you expressed for the service, the General persuaded himself would answer the purpose of his expectations, that of providing for you and other loyal subjects, and at the same time of forwarding the King's Service.

Instead, His Excellency finds that he is maintaining 72 persons out of which number there are not more than can man two bateau. He has, therefore, thought proper to direct that you immediately discharge all such as Captain Maurer (Inspector of Bateau) shall think unfit for the Service expected of them. And you are not in future to enlist any man who shall not be approved by him.

Your company being intended for Service and not as Invalids or a nursery for women and children who can be as well taken care of and at a much less expense to Government in the lower parts of the province.

You will please to communicate the contents of this letter to Major Ross or the Officer Commanding at Coteau du Lac.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21788, Copies of Letters of Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-689.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **INTERROGATION OF BENJAMIN BURTON**

17 October 1780

What is your name? Benjamin Burton

Is Colonel Butler and Brant along? Yes

How many Regulars? 150 - the 34th and 8th

How many Indians? 150

How many Levies? 80 and 60 of the King's Royal Yorkers and twenty Loyalists.

Who commands the Levies? They are divided into three companies: Captain Alexr McDonell, one Captain George Dame and Andrew Thompson

What artillery have you? One brass 3 pdr and one 4 inch Cohorn

Have you been a Continental Soldier? Yes.

To whose Regiment did you belong? I belonged first to Colonel Cadwalder. I as taken prisoner at Fort Washington, was released after 12 weeks and three days, and afterwards I enlisted into Colonel Bradley's Regiment, Solomon Strong's company and was afterwards taken at Susquehanna by 3 Indians and 2 white men who conveyed me to Chemung and from there to Niagara and so down to Canada, at Montreal. I enlisted with Captain Butler the 4th June 1778.

Why did you enlist? I was confined 13 days and enlisted to have an opportunity of making my escape.

Where did you come from now? From Niagara

When? Twenty six days ago

Have you taken any prisoners since you left Niagara, and how many? Seven

Where are these troops going? Mohawk River

To what part? Stone Arabia

Where next? Towards Schenectady 'til stopped

Do you know of any others being out? Not this way.

Which way then? From Canada via Ticonderoga under Colonel Powell

Had you fires?

What was your orders respecting prisoners? We were to take all that were not in arms. Those that turned out to fight and were taken were to be used by the Indians as they thought proper.

Which way were your return? Sir John is to go across to Canada with the King's Royal Yorkers, the 34th Regiment and the Loyalists, but what route I know not. Butler is to return via Onondaga Lake to Niagara where the bateau and provisions are left.

Have you a plenty of Provisions? We had no bread for ten days and eat horses.

Have you ammunition? The men had 50 rounds dealt out plenty this morning. That is all we have

except for the cannon.

How much have you for cannon? 70 case shot and one cask of powder which is to supply the cohorn.

How many shells? The Indians carried them. I don't know how many.

Where did you lay last? At the upper end of the settlement over the mountains about six miles.

Had you beef last night? The Scotch people from Harper's Bush brought us 12 head of fat cattle the night before last.

How many Scotch were there? Six.

Did you know their names? No.

Did they supply you flour also? No.

What religion are you? Presbyterian.

Are you willing to take Oath that what you have informed me? Yes, every word.

Are there no others but those you have mentioned? I forgot to mention the Green detachments Yagers, there are 25 of them who are also to go with Sir John to Canada.

What Indians are with you? They are chiefly Mohawks, some Onondagas, and a few Delewares.

Are there no Senecas? I don't know.

There may be one among you? One or two, but not more. The Cayugas went back without leave.

This account I believe to be true, not only from the fellow's apparent sincerity, but from my own observations as far as I have been able to make any -- I have but one sheet of paper left, hope you can spare me a little -- I with difficulty got about 1500 of flour into the fort before the enemy came on when that is gone I must quit, the mills and grain being burnt.

M Woolsey.

---

New York State Historical Association, Cooperstown, The Glen Papers.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
20 October 1780

Account of the Contingent Expenses incurred by Sir John Johnson on account of Government by order of His Excellency General Haldimand in sundry services between 25th June 1778 and 24 December 1780:-

To cash to two of Colonel Butler's Rangers for services performed by them and for sundry works by the Corps on the expedition to the Counties of Albany and Tryon ..... £38.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO CHARLES BAMBRIDGE,  
DEPUTY PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
23 October 1780

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are, or shall come, to your hands for the contingency or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command, to pay, or cause to be paid unto Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, without deduction, the sum of seven thousand pounds, Sterling, in dollars at 4/8 each, being an account of subsistence for a Corps of Rangers under the command of Lieutenant Colonel John Butler, which with the sum of twenty eight thousand one hundred and twelve pounds fifteen shillings and six pence, Sterling, granted by my draft and former Warrants on account of the same Service, will make the sum of thirty five thousand one hundred and twelve pounds fifteen shillings and six pence, sterling, to account for and when an account of the expenditure thereof be made out and laid before me a final Warrant shall be granted for the same and this and the other said Warrants, taken up and cancelled in the meantime this with the acquittance of the said Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, shall be sufficient Warrant and discharge.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
23 October 1780

Temporary Warrant to Captain Walter Butler being on account of subsistence for a  
Corps of Rangers under the command of Major John Butler ..... £7,000.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21754, Abstract of Warrants for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO CHARLES BAMBRIDGE,  
DEPUTY PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
30 October 1780

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are, or shall come, to your hands for the

contingency or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command, to pay, or cause to be paid unto Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, without deduction, the sum of one four hundred and sixty five pounds, Sterling, in dollars at 4/8 each, being an allowance made to the Corps of Rangers under his command for 200 days of campaign 1780 (in consideration of their great fatigue and being subject from the nature of their Service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive) as per the annexed distribution. And for your so doing this with the acquittance of Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, shall be sufficient Warrant and discharge.

-----  
An Allowance may by the Commander-in-Chief to the Corps of Rangers under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel John Butler for 220 days concluding the campaign 1780 in consideration of their great fatigue and being subject from the nature of their Service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive.

1 Lieutenant Colonel .....	£52 10 0
6 Captains @ £32 10 0 .....	195 10 0
14 Lieutenants @ £8 15 0 .....	122 10 0
1 Quartermaster .....	10 0 0
1 Surgeon .....	25 0 0
6 Companies .....	60 0 0
	<hr/> £465 0 0

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781. National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL

Quebec  
30 October 1780

Final Warrant to Captain Walter Butler being an allowance made to the Corps of Rangers under the command of Major John Butler for the year 1779 and is in consideration of the great fatigue and being subject from the nature of the service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive ..... £465

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 2154, Abstract of Warrants for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EXTRACT FROM THE RECOLLECTIONS OF BLACKSNAKE, SENECA CHIEF

[October 1780]

There were over 300 Indians of the Six Nations under Gi-Eu-Gwah-toh, Brant, Cornplanter, Blacksnake and others; 150 whites under Dux-e-a (Walter Butler), Turkey (Captain John McDonell) and other white leaders. They rendezvoused at the mouth of the Genesee and thence went by land,

via Cauadaigua, Cayuga Lake, thence towards Schoharie. Blacksnake is certain that this was the route.

It proved the severest campaign the Senecas were ever engaged on from the provisions given out. The British officers had horses on which to ride, as had the commissaries for transporting the provisions until exhausted. The delay at the mouth of the Genesee was so long, waiting the arrival of all the warriors, that much of the provisions destined for the expedition were consumed.

Besides Dux-e-a and Turkey, there was a British officer of lesser rank, whom the Indians called Kah-oon-was-ha, or New Canoe; thinks Gah-gwah-de-ho was not along.

Blacksnake knows nothing of the two Oneidas who were spies at Niagara, giving the Americans notice of the expedition. Nor has he any recollection of any Indians quarrelling on the outward march; thinks it was no so.

On the march to Schoharie, after the exhaustion of the provisions, the horses of the commissaries and officers were killed for food. At one camp two were killed and the meat divided sparingly. The last horse was killed and devoured two days before reaching Schoharie. Even old Gi-Eu-gwah-toh's horse on which, from his advancing years, he rode, had to meet the fate of the others. At Schoharie, however, another was obtained for him.

The fastest of the young hunters were sent out to kill ducks, partridges, rabbits and anything else they could find, of which particularly of ducks, they killed a considerable many, but they proved too insignificant to be any material relief to so large a body of persons.

In the afternoon of that day, they discovered 6 American scouts, and 10 of the swiftest footed Senecas were sent to capture them. Just as the army was encamping at sun down to go supperless to rest before the campfires, they heard the well-known hallos resounding through the air, and repeated six times in succession, indicating that all the whites had been taken alive. They were delivered up to the British officers, who chastened them as to the distance to Schoharie, strength of the garrison, &c. They replied that it was a day's journey there, that there were 100 Americans in the first fort, four miles from Schoharie Village, 50 in the fort at the further end of the village, and a large stone house in the village well-filled with men, and did not exactly know how many there were in the fort 6 miles beyond the town, but thought there were over fifty.

Early next morning, took up the line of march, with the six captives placed in front as pilots. Nothing to eat that day. After dark in the evening they approached the border fort, which they passed and avoided, 4 miles from the village, keeping quiet in the movement as possible, and went a mile beyond, and lay down in the woods, without a fire. The sentinels at the fort they had passed thought they heard some unusual noises, and suspecting the cause, two men were sent from the fort that night to Schoharie Village to notify them of the enemy's approach, as the Indians found out afterwards. Consequently, the village was abandoned, except the two stone houses occupied as forts. The women and children all left, many of them to the fort 6 miles beyond.

It was agreed to start early the next morning, the British to take the advance in the attack. Started before daylight. Approaching the first stone house, six Indians ran up and tried to get in the door, were fired at by those within, when a Seneca warrior was killed. The other five ran off and joined their comrades in plundering and firing in the deserted houses. One side of the street was skirted with houses, the other was orchards. The Indians in the latter approaching the second stone house were fired on, and two warriors, an Oneida and a Seneca called Old Head, were wounded, the former shot in the side and the latter struck in the forehead by a spent ball, the force of which had been broken by striking the branch of an apple tree, the ball glancing off without penetrating the skull. The latter was a son of Gah-ge-de. Both recovered. This was while going along advancing, the Indians did not fire on these two stone houses, but passed by them.

Cornplanter, Blacksnake, Con-ne-di-yeu, and five others, making a party of 8, went into a house, found breakfast all set on the table ready to be eaten when the people fled. The Indians helped themselves, didn't want to sit down, devoured what they wanted to satisfy the craving of hunger, the first food they had tasted for two days. With this repast, they felt so much relieved and refreshed, that seeing the fort close by, as they emerged from the house, they concluded they would go boldly to it forthly, felt strong enough for anything. They went, entered it without opposition, the gates were not fastened, found ten white persons within, hid in the upper stories of the stone houses, whom they made prisoners. This was accomplished by the 8 Senecas mentioned. The captives were delivered to the British leaders who took charge of all the prisoners.

A hasty council was held in the big road near the fort in which the British and Indians participated. It was agreed to go after the fleeing Americans to the other fort, 6 miles to the east and the Indians alone (no whites with them) started off on the run, headed by Gi-en-gwah-toh and Brant, with nearly all the Indian force. About 4 miles off they overtook a party of American, killed about 100 of them, took some prisoners and a good many escaped from the battlefield.

Cornplanter and Blacksnake's party of eight remained at Schoharie, ransacking the fort they had taken into possession, and keeping their prisoners. The British also remained to hunt up provisions to supply their immediate necessities, and to provide for the future. Red Jacket with a few Indians also tarried at Schoharie, and he with a few Indians joined a party of British forcing the door of the stone house with their hatchets which they effected made the inmates prisoners. The Americans shot at the attacking party without effect.

Gi-eu-gwah-toh's and Brant's party returned and all met in the village; found they had only lost one Indian killed and 2 wounded, had killed 180 Americans and took 40 prisoners, got a good many horses, cattle, flour from 2 grist mills (both which were burnt).

They then started on their return and found the upper fort deserted, 4 miles from the village, which had been passed by on the outward march. It was set afire and burnt. The first stone house they did not take. Don't recollect whether any Flag was sent towards it and fired on; nor has he any recollection of any cannon being carried or used on the expedition.

Camped that night close by the lower fort just burned. Some 3 or 4 Indians had that day found in a deserted house several barrels with wheat they thought was flour and each filled a bag with it, and carried it to the general rendezvous, and thence that night to camp. Here they mixed up some with water intending to bake some bread, but as it dried it crumbled apart and unable to make anything out of it they throw it away. Better judges of the article pronounced it slacked lime, which discovery created some merriment at the expense of those who brought it to camp and had the experience with in their way of bread making.

This campaign was in the fall of the year. Returning home they lived on the cattle taken at Schoharie till within 4 days of home when the provisions gave out; killed some of the colts for food, but saved the best horses and then the last four days had nothing to eat. Blacksnake saved his horse and go home with him.

One Indian alone killed a fine buck two days before reaching the Genesee Towns, and Red Jacket hearing the report of the gun went up, when the Indian who had killed the deer said, "Let us call the others to share it with us." Red Jacket, hungry and greedy, said, "No," and prevailed on the other to keep quiet. They dragged the deer to a secluded spot, and there feasted all night, and next morning with a good supply commenced their return by themselves.

Blacksnake will not believe any other incidents occurred on this campaign. What he has mentioned as Gieu-gwah-toh and Brant's fight and killing 100 Americans is evidently mistimed and misplaced,



and refers to Colonel Brown's defeat at Stone Arabia. Blacksnake says he was not present; recollects nothing of any fight at Klock's field, nor of Brant's being wounded. Yet he says there was, at some other time, a battle on the Mohawk, above Canajoharie, in which there were a few Senecas, Onondagas, and a good many English. Blacksnake says that he was not there and does not know the particulars; that on some other occasion, when there were not a great many British and Indians, Brant with a few Mohawks, Cornplanter and Blacksnake and some Senecas, went ahead and found a party of Americans destroying the boats that had been left up a creek running into the Oneida Lake on the north, and destroying the provisions in them; that the Indians killed some and captured the rest. No recollection of burning any of them.

Dux-e-a -- doesn't know what became of him after the return of the fall campaign of 1780. Thinks O-so-owned, or Turkey, went to Canada and settled there.

---

Schoharie County Historical Review, Spring-Summer 1993. From the Lyman C. Draper Manuscripts in the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

\* **Comment:** Blacksnake was born on the west side of Cayuga Lake about 1737, and died on the Allegheny River on 26 December 1859. He was present at the Battle of Oriskany, the Battle of Wyoming, and the expedition against Cherry Valley. He was with Butler during the summer of 1779, countering Sullivan's expedition. This interview by Draper took place when Blacksnake was in his nineties.

This is the only reference to the Indian names for Walter Butler and John McDonell.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ALEXANDER FRASER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
5 November 1780

I acquainted Sir John Johnson, for Your Excellency's information, that Captain Dame of the Rangers, with nine soldiers and above twenty Indians, of those of his party that were missing had come in here three day's ago.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21787, Letters of Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ALEXANDER FRASER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
8 November 1780

I am exceedingly worry to inform Your Excellency that the new vessel (the Ontario) is in all probability lost, and every person on board of her have perished. Amongst the rest Colonel Bolton, Lieutenant Royce with the detachment of the 34th which were at Niagara, Lieutenant Collerton of the

Royal Artillery, and several other passengers, together with Captain Andrews and all the officers and crew of the vessel.

She sailed on the 1st Instant in the afternoon. A most violent storm came on the same evening from the north east, wherein she is supposed to have over set or foundered near a place called Golden Hill, about thirty miles from Niagara, as her boats, the gratings of her hatchway, the binnacle, compasses, sand glasses, and several hats, caps and different wearing apparel, and blankets were picked up along the shore by Colonel Butler on his way from Oswego to Niagara.

This account is brought by the Mohawk which is just arrived from above having searched all the south side of the lake without having made any other discovery of the Ontario.

I have thought necessary to dispatch a boat to Canada immediately to bring Your Excellency as early tiding as possible of this misfortune, as it must affect the arrangements in this quarter.

Captain Andrews is an irreplaceable loss to the department he belonged to.

Captain Bouchet of the Seneca, who says he had Colonel Bolton's leave to go to Quebec (as he is ready to set off) will have the honour to deliver this letter.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21786, Correspondence with Major John Ross and Others at Cataraqui; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
10 November 1780

I have the honour to transmit two letters, which I have received from Major De Peyster, by Your Excellency will see that the disputes in that quarter are happily terminated.

The Major also mentions that the Rangers are returned from the Indian Country, the enemy having abandoned the design of advancing this fall. The Canadians, being the most expert, are left to bring in the cannon which cannot be done till the rain swells the creeks. The Rangers are detained at Detroit to assist in repairing the works. Captain Hare is mentioned to have exerted himself on every occasion.

We are under great apprehension for the Ontario which sailed hence on the 31st Ultimo with Colonel Bolton, Lieutenant Royce and 26 of the 34th Regiment. A violent gale came on that evening about 8 o'clock, and from several of her gratings, oars, part of her quarter galley, binnacle and other things being found on the beach next day by the troops returning from Oswego, there is no doubt but she must have suffered considerable damage, even if she is not lost. I have since sent the Mohawk to coast along the shore, but nothing more has been found. She must, therefore, have foundered if she has not been heard of at Carleton Island, of which the Commanding Officer there will, of course, you as he was informed of the time she sailed from hence.

Should Your Excellency have received a confirmation of this terrible event and of Colonel Bolton's being lost in the Ontario, as the King's Regiment is now under my command, I think it incumbent on me to recommend them in the strongest manner to your protection. And as they have on some

occasions when vacancies have happened in the Army been considered as not belonging to the Line, I hope they will now be looked upon in the same light and that the promotion will go in the Regiment. It will be impossible for Major De Peyster to send in a memorial before the navigation closes, but as the Adjutant General and your Secretary both belong to the King's Regiment, Your Excellency can be at no loss on that account.

I send a duplicate of the return which Colonel Bolton carried with him.

PS: I shall send by this opportunity fourteen prisoners to Montreal. They are most of them women and children. A return goes with them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Commanding Officers at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
14 November 1780

After the arrival of the post, I leave this for Coteau du Lac, where my boat will meet me tomorrow morning. I shall make every effort to get to Niagara this fall and if my health will permit, shall attempt, in case the ships are laid up, to go round the lakes.

I wrote to you on my way up from Quebec, since this I have letters from Colonel Bolton informing that he has appointed Lieutenant Bernard Frey, the oldest 1st Lieutenant in the Rangers, Captain in one of the vacant companies, and 2nd Lieutenant Ferris to be 1st Lieutenant. Frey is 1st Lieutenant since December 1777. This till the Commander-in-Chief's pleasure is known.

Sergeant Davis of the Rangers is come in from New York and has brought two of the Rangers, prisoners, with him.

I think it a hardship that Sir John Johnson has obtained leave to go to England and was I was refused. My reasons and business on behalf of Lieutenant Colonel Butler was nearly the same as Sir John's.

I have heard nothing of the purchase. Mr Ellice will pay the money when it is settled.

PS: Hansen, who was exchanged for Ensign Sheehan, thinks it hard he is confined. If him and his brother would be permitted to be out to work with someone who would not permit them to have an opportunity to make off, I should be glad, as he was to be exchanged for part of our family.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
16 November 1780

I send off the Rangers to take post at the Miami Town to act in concert with that nation.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
18 November 1780

There certainly could not be found a more improper spot for the Barracks of the Rangers, whereas if they had built them opposite the Garrison they could not only have enjoyed a good situation, but they might have been constructed in such a manner as to have retarded any attack on this place which is very much exposed on that side and have secured the Rangers a certainty of retreat in case of necessity.

On the 11th Instant, Captain Shenop, the Nanticoke, marched with 24 Indians accompanied by Lieutenant Turney and 20 Rangers against a back settlement of Pennsylvania, near the Susquehanna. Nine Indian parties, some of them very large, are still out along the frontier.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680..

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN**

Quebec  
20 November 1780

It is with great concern I acquaint your Lordship of a most unfortunate event which is just reported to me to have happened upon Lake Ontario about the first Instant.

A very fine Snow, carrying 16 guns which was built last winter, sailed the 31st Ultimo from Niagara and was seen several times during the same day near the north shore. The next day it blew very hard and the vessel's boats, binnacle. gratings, some hats, &c, were found upon the opposite shore (the wind having changed suddenly) by Lieutenant Colonel Butler about 40 miles from Niagara on his way from Oswego, so there cannot be a doubt that she is totally lost and her crew consisting of 40 seamen perished together with Lieutenant Colonel Bolton of the King's Regiment (whom I had permitted to leave Niagara on account of the bad state of his health), Lieutenant Collerton of the Royal Artillery, Lieutenant Royce and 30 men of the 34th Regiment who were crossing the lake to reinforce Carleton Island. Captain Andrews, who commanded the vessel and the Naval Establishment upon the Lakes, was a zealous, active, intelligent officer.

The loss of so many good officers and men is much aggravated by the consequences that will follow

this misfortune in the disappointment of conveying provisions across the lake for the garrisons of Niagara and Detroit which are not near completed for the year's consumption. And there is not a possibility of affording them much assistance with the vessels that remain, it being dangerous to navigate the lake later than the 20th Instant, particularly as the large vessels are almost worn out. The Master Builder and carpenters are sent out to repair this loss as fast as possible.

---

Great Britain. Public Record Office, Colonial Office Records, Q 17-1.

\*\*\*\*\*

### EXTRACT FROM A RETURN OF LOYALISTS

Montreal  
24 November 1780

Return of Families of Loyalists Receiving Provisions Out of the Different Magazines or Depots in the District of Montreal from the 25th October to the 24th November 1780

The Alphabet Name	August, Jacob	McClelland, William
Where Quartered	Cote du Lac	Montreal
Men	1	
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6	1	1
Male Under 6		1
Female Above 6		1
Female Under 6	1	1
Total	4	5
Number of Rations Per Day	1 3/4	2½
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks		Man grown

The Alphabet Name	Pencil, Mrs	Senn, Frederick
Where Quartered	Cote du Lac	Cote du Lac
Men		
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6		
Male Under 6		1
Female Above 6		
Female Under 6		
Total	1	2
Number of Rations Per Day	1	½
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks		A very Old Woman

The Alphabet Name	Turney, Mrs
Where Quartered	Lecoto
Men	1

Women	1
Children	
Male Above 6	1
Male Under 6	
Female Above 6	2
Female Under 6	
Total	5
Number of Rations Per Day	3
To What Corps Attached	Butler's
Remarks	The Man Grown

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21826, Returns of Loyalists in Canada, 1778-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-751.

\*\*\*\*\*

### EXTRACT: MONTHLY RETURN OF BUTLER'S RANGERS

Monthly Return of the Corps of Rangers Commanded by Lieutenant Colonel J Butler, Niagara, 29 November 1780

#### Absent Officers

Name and Rank	Since What Time	For What Time
Captain McDonell	27 Sept 1780	24 May
Lieutenant McDonell	5 Sept 1780	24 May
Captain Dame	27 Sept 1780	24 May

#### Names and Ranks of Officers on Duty and on What Duty

Captain Butler: On Regimental Business in Canada

Captain Thompson, Lieutenant Pawling, Lieutenant Clench, Lieutenant Ferris: On Command to Detroit

Lieutenant Turney, Lieutenant Wemple: On Command to the Frontiers. Since returned.

#### Vacant Officers and by What Means

1 Sergeant in Canada  
 8 Sergeants on Command  
 2 Sergeants sick  
 1 Sergeant discharged  
 1 Drummer sick  
 3 Drummers on Command  
 1 Drummer on Furlough

NB: Since the above return given into General Powell:

Captain Butler returned, 1 Sgt and 5 Privates  
 Nicholas Phillips, John Phillips: late prisoners returned and left in Canada by Captain Butler

2 Volunteers not included in the above

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B45, Great Britain, War Office 28, Vol 4.

\* **Comment:** Although the return has a form to list the numbers by rank, there are no figures in the return.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM A LIST OF PRISONERS HELD BY THE AMERICANS**

[November 1780]

List of Prisoners of War:

Samuel Bagnell, of Butler's Corps

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1902), Vol VI, p 451

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
4 December 1780

Colonel Butler also wishes to be up some wheat to sow in the spring, as the fall wheat intended for the Loyalists arrived too late to sow this season.

Lieutenant Ferris came in with four men of that Corps. Their intelligence is enclosed.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
4th December 1780

Your favour of the 29th September last I received on my return from the expedition to the Mohawk River, and should have answered it 'ere this and have done myself the honour of writing His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, but my getting ill (of which I am scarce recovered) and knowing that Sir John Johnson will fully explain to the General every matter relative to the expedition prevented me.

The accounts of the Rangers, prisoners with the rebels, shall be properly made out and stated

agreeable to His Excellency's desire, it being Captain Butler's principal business at this late season of the year.

I have appointed Lieutenants Bernard Frey and Andrew Bradt, the oldest 1st Lieutenants in my Corps, as Captains to the 7th and Eighth Companies now vacant until His Excellency, General Haldimand's pleasure is known.

As I find it not agreeable to His Excellency to grant my son, Thomas, a company, I hope my appointment of him to a first Lieutenancy will meet with His Excellency's approbation, particularly as the oldest 2nd Lieutenant never joined the Corps till July last, and was appointed with at school in December last and not now eighteen years of age.

I am sorry to hear you still continue not restored to your health. Fear too much application injures you. May you be restored to health and all happiness attend.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
7 December 1780

I find by the King's order the Provincial Corps are to consist of ten companies and then reported complete 'ere they are entitled to half pay, &c. As my Beating Orders only empowers me to raise eight (which have been completed) I fear there may be in future some doubt stated whether my Corps literally falls under the tenor of the order as having only eight companies.

To obviate all doubts, I am to request you will be pleased to lay the same before the Commander-in-Chief and mention to him my desire of having his permission to raise two more companies to comply with the General Order relative to Provincial Troops raised in America. General Haldimand will, I am persuaded, grant this, as the addition of two companies must be of service here or elsewhere where they may be employed.

Lieutenant Ferris is returned from the frontiers. He brought in three recruits. He says the friends to Government are in high spirits, more so than ever they have been since General Burgoyne's misfortune. Had we remained at Schoharie one day more, he would have joined us with a number of men, but they finding us gone were discouraged following, and more so by a false alarm in the country of our having been defeated.

Captain Twiss promised me a forge for the families who are to settle here, but it never came up. Please put him in mind of it. The families will want four grindstones and a dozen of hoes for planting in the spring.

I have four or five families who have begun and built themselves houses, and would have put wheat in the ground last fall had it arrived in time. I have wrote to Captain Morer for some spring wheat, buckwheat, Indian corn and oats to come up early in the spring. I wish it might be forwarded.

The wheat sent up last fall, I shall put into the Commissary's store as provisions.



The harness sent up is not the kind wanted. If dressed leather could be sent up I would get some of the Rangers to make the kind requisite.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT JOHN TURNEY  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Camp  
Forty Miles from Genesee  
14 December 1780

I have the honour to inform you that on the 6th Instant, I arrived near Wilkesbury Fort, situated at the Upper end of ye Shawnee Flats, where I found some habitation under protection of the fort.

In the first night after my arrival, I ordered my men to surround three of ye houses, who forcing their way into them, brought off seven prisoners and I was lucky enough to prevail upon the Indians to leave the women and children behind unhurt. I then determined upon securing my retreat as fast as possible for ye ground being covered with snow, and the garrison consisting of three hundred men, exclusive of thirty more in another fort on ye opposite side of the river, I was apprehensive of being pursued and perhaps obliged to leave my prisoners behind.

Should my proceedings meet with your approbation, I shall think myself amply rewarded for any little trouble or fatigue I may have had in ye execution.

I am now thus far on my return to Niagara, and as I have no resources left for provisions, having killed my horses, I beg you will be so good as to send a fresh supply to meet me on the road. My party, in other respects, notwithstanding their fatigue, are in good spirits and I have ye pleasure of observing to you that they have shown ye greatest zeal for His Majesty's Service and indeed from the whole of their conduct have proved themselves worthy of any assistance you may think proper to send them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21760, Letters from Offices Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1780; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO CHARLES BAMBRIDGE,  
DEPUTY PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
18 December 1780

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are, or shall come, to your hands for the contingency or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command, to pay, or cause to be paid unto Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, without deduction, the sum of two hundred and thirty one pounds, Sterling, in dollars at 4/8 each, being an allowance made to the Corps of Rangers

under his command for 165 days concluding campaign 1780 (in consideration of their great fatigue and being subject from the nature of their Service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive) as per the annexed distribution. And for your so doing this with the acquittance of Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, shall be sufficient Warrant and discharge.

-----

An Allowance may by the Commander-in-Chief to the Corps of Rangers under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel John Butler for 165 days concluding the campaign 1780 in consideration of their great fatigue and being subject from the nature of their Service to many losses which the remoteness of their situation renders very expensive.

1 Lieutenant Colonel .....	£37 2 6
6 Captains @ £20 12 6 .....	123 15 0
14 Lieutenants @ £4 2 6 .....	57 15 0
1 Quartermaster .....	4 2 6
1 Surgeon.....	8 5 0
	<hr/> £231 0 0

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781. National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collecting, microfilm reel A-677.

#### **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
24 December 1780

Extracts from a State of Subsistence for Several Rangers Who Were Prisoners:

John Lord	taken prisoner 15 Oct 1778
Hugh Jones	taken prisoner 15 Oct 1778, returned and billed 2 Jan 1778
Jacob Bowman, Snr	taken 3 Jan 1778
Joshua Bebee	supposed taken on his way to New York with John Depue with dispatches, but arrived safe. Died 28 Oct 1778
Jacob Bowman's	wife and family at Machiche in winter of 1780
Edward Hicks, Jnr	taken 3 Jan 1778. Returned, present at muster 5 Nov 1779
Philip Bush	taken 3 Jan 1778. Returned and at muster 24 Sep 1780
Nicholas Phillips	taken 3 Jan 1778. Returned and joined Walter Butler 14 Nov 1780

Richard McGinnis	15 Oct 1778
Jacob Brunner	27 Feb 1778. Got to New York 1 July 1778
Henry Hover	taken 3 Jan 1778. Wife and family sent to Canada
John Harris	15 Oct 1778. Returned and at muster 24 Sep 1780. Taken and killed 19 Oct 1780 on Sir John Johnson's expedition
John Phillips	taken 3 Jan 1778
Nicholas Phillips, Jnr	3 Jan 1778. Returned with Walter Butler 14 Nov 1780
Aaron Hoghdaline	taken 29 Aug 1779
John Eckor	taken 29 Aug 1779
John Hover	taken 3 Jan 1778
John S Young	taken 3 Jan 1778
Thomas Silks	taken 3 Jan 1778. Wife and family brought into Niagara by Indians
Redman Berry	taken 3 Jan 1778
James Hoghdaline	taken 29 Aug 1779. Returned June 1780. Taken and killed 17 Oct 1780 with Sir John Johnson's expedition
Adam Bowman, Jnr	taken 3 Jan 1778
George Jamaica	discharged 29 Oct 1780
Frederick Frank	taken 3 Jan 1778. Wife and children at Machiche
Oldwick Shutt	taken 3 Jan 1778
Benj Burton	taken 16 Oct 1780, missing on Sir John Johnson's expedition
Thomas Griffon	taken 16 Oct 1780, missing on Sir John Johnson's expedition
Peter Ferrou	taken 19 Oct 1780, missing on Sir John Johnson's expedition
John Holden	taken 19 Oct 1780, missing on Sir John Johnson's expedition

Peter Miller	discharged 6 Oct 1780
Sergeant Wilson	discharged 6 Oct 1780
James Brown	drowned on Ontario, 31 Oct 1780
John Rogers	drowned on Ontario, 31 Oct 1780
Thomas Conely	missing on scout, 6 Dec 1780
Robert Livingston	taken 19 Oct 1780 on Sir John Johnson's expedition
Jacob Salisbury	taken 19 Oct 1780, on Sir John Johnson's expedition
Daniel Holdenforff	taken 19 Oct 1780, on Sir John Johnson's expedition
Christopher Higbie	taken 19 Oct 1780, on Sir John Johnson's expedition
Geo Stophellean	died 4 Nov 1780
Henry Vandersea	died 4 Nov 1780
Christopher Hiltz	died 8 Oct 1780

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **HEADQUARTERS STAFF - 1781**

Governor and Commander-in-Chief	General Frederick Haldimand
Aide de Camp	Captain C Brehm (8th Foot)
Military Secretary	Captain Robert Mathews (8th Foot)
Deputy Secretary	Captain Lewis Geneway (Butler's Rangers)
Adjutant General	Major RB Lernoult (8th Foot)
Deputy Adjutant General	Captain Francis Le Maistre (8th Foot)
Major of Brigade	Lieutenant Skene

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **THE NARRATIVE OF HANNAH SHOWERS, DAUGHTER OF MICHAEL SHOWERS**

[1781/1782]

As I remember it, my father and my two brothers joined the loyalist party in the year 1776 and went with the British to the seat of war. My father and one of my brothers held commissions, but of what

class I do not know. My brother was killed or died of wounds, and was buried in St Mark's Church yard, Niagara.

When the war began, we lived on a beautiful farm in the Wyoming Valley, on the banks of the Susquehanna, and were in very comfortable circumstances as compared with our neighbours. My mother was left at home to look after the family and the farm.

One day we were driven from our comfortable homes and were forced to leave them. I had been sent out to play with the children near the banks of the river. This was spring of 1781 or 1782, I am not exactly sure which year. While we were playing, I saw my mother and my eldest sister running rapidly towards us, evidently in much distress. At her command, we ran to the landing place and got into the boats. She then told us that the rebels were coming after us and destroying everything.

The other loyalist families took to their boats, and in the course of time, after suffering many privations and much hardship, we arrived at Lachine in Canada. The only thing I remember mother bringing with her was an apron which she snatched from a chair and threw over her head. We left the dinner cooking on the kitchen stove, the cattle and the sheep in the barnyard, and the horses in the stable; all were taken by the rebels, and we have never received any compensation for the loss we then sustained.

After we reached Lachine, we were billeted out for some time, with but scanty rations and clothing, furnished by the British Government. Early in the fall, we were ordered to proceed to Niagara, again in open boats. We were a long time in reaching our destination, as we had to travel mostly by night, and lie in ambush for hours in the daytime. We were mostly supplied with provisions by friendly Indians who also set up beacon lights to guide us. On one occasion, we were so nearly starving that the mothers were deliberating upon killing the dogs that were with us to supply food for the famishing children. Fortunately for us, some friendly Indians met us and gave us some bean bread, which lasted until we were met by the soldiers who were sent as a convoy to convey us to Niagara.

The meeting of friends after a long separation that had been full of dangers and privations was an event never to be forgotten. Words fail to express what was said and done. The change from real danger to comparative safety soon restored our spirits, and we were quite happy.

Once more we were billeted, but not for any great length of time. My lot was cast in the home of Colonel Butler, where I remained for some months. They were childless, and wanted to adopt me, but my mother would not consent.

I was married to Captain John Aikman of Queenston. He was of Scottish descent, though born in the north of Ireland, and many of the family are still living in Scotland.

During the war he had the charge of the repairs of the artillery, and when it closed we moved to the Head of the Lake, and settled in what is now the Township of Barton.

---

JH Smith. Michael Showers: Loyalist, Ranger, Citizen, in Papers and Records of the Wentworth Historical Society, (Hamilton 1916), Vol 7, pp 42-43.

**\* Comment:** In fact, the family appear on the provision lists at Lachine as early as 25 October 1780, and continued to 24 September 1781, so they probably fled to Canada in the early fall of 1780.

There was no St Marks Church during the Revolution, so it may be that this narrative was made after the War of 1812, and Hannah is referring to a brother killed during that war.

No one by the name of Showers held a commission in Butler's Rangers, but Michael Showers, Jnr,

did hold one in the 5th Regiment of Lincoln Militia in 1809.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR JOHN ROSS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
5 January 1781

By Lieutenant Turney, of Colonel Butler's Ranges, who goes express from Niagara to Canada, I take the opportunity to write Your Excellency.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21787, Letters of Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
6 January 1781

His Excellency has further directed me to acquaint you that as Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers are completed to eight companies, you have authority to add two companies more to it, provided they be speedily raised and unattended with any hindrance to the Service. Of this, you must be the best judge, and as the General does not mention it to Colonel Butler, you will either disclose or suppress the intention as you think best for the King's Service.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO MAJOR JOHN ROSS**

Quebec  
6 January 1781

Mr Allen, who accompanies Captain La Force to Carleton Island, has served with Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers and is a trusty, active Loyalist. You will please to forward by him to Niagara my dispatches for Brigadier General Powell by the safest route.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 212788, Copies of Letters to Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-689.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
8 January 1781

The Rangers, I am just informed, are safe arrived at the Miamis.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**AN ACCOUNT OF EXPENSES FOR A DETACHMENT  
UNDER THE COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT JOHN TURNEY**

Niagara  
9 January 1781

Account of Necessaries and Cash Expended for Provisions in the Indian Country by the Detachment of Rangers Under the Command of Lieutenant John Turney.

Sergeant Staats

To Cash paid for provisions	2.14.0	
A silk handkerchief	8.0	
	-----	3.12.0

Sergeant Frelick

To two pairs Legins 16/ and a shirt 20/		1.16.0
--	--	--------

Corporal Vrooman

To a silk handkerchief	8.0	
To cash	1.16.0	
	-----	2.14.0

Corporal Vanevery

To Cash		8.0
---------	--	-----

Benjamin Winny

To a silk handkerchief		8.0
------------------------	--	-----

Thomas McCormick

To 2 silk handkerchiefs	1.6.0	
-------------------------	-------	--

To cash	1.8	
	-----	2.14
Barnabas M Vannan		
To cash		1.10.0
Daniel Fields		
To cash 32/ and a silk handkerchief 12/		2.4.0
Thomas Staats		
To a silk handkerchief 14 & a pair of liggins 8/	1.2.0	
To 2 pair moccasin 8/ and cash 19/	1.7.0	
	-----	2.9.0
Patrick Hill		
To a handkerchief 5/ and cash 16/		1.1.0
William Hargeson 2 pair moccasins		8.0
Joseph Springfield, cash		1.4.0
John Withy, cash		1.10.0
		-----
		£21.8.0

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21772, Letters from Lieutenant Colonel John Campbell, 1780-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-684.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN**

Quebec  
28 January 1781

At a time when we are so much in want of troops in the Indian Country, nothing can be seen more eligible than "raising a respectable body of woodsmen, upon the spot, to be incorporated with the Indians;" but at the same time Colonel Johnson recommends this measure, he cannot be ignorant that notwithstanding the greatest encouragement to all the King's subjects from the colonies, that the high rate of pay of Major Butler's Rangers must be an object to people in their situation, that Major Butler obtaining the rank of Lieutenant Colonel and his son that of Major, depends alone upon his completing eight companies, and that he has not in the course of two years been able by a great number to effect...

I can assure Your Lordship, that I should find no difficulty in raising officers for any number of battalions who would all promise to find their complement of men. Rank is the idol worship by all on



this continent...

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21717, Registry of Letters to the Ministry, 1780-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-662

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Niagara  
18 February 1781

I am informed by Captain Butler that you directed him to acquaint me that His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, has given the 8th Company in my Corps of Rangers to a Captain McKinnon, an officer from half pay, who raised a company and that the same was reduced to the southward and he was sent Home on half pay. Whatever might have been the reason, or how great so ever Captain McKinnon's merit may be, it is a hardship on my Officers to have others put in on them, particularly as they have served on all occasions with becoming merit and on hard and trying service and have been, many of them, particularly serviceable in the recruiting service.

I was told by His Excellency, the General, that though my instructions empowered me to appoint my own Officers, it was his direction the appointments to the new or vacant companies should go by seniority to the officers in the Corps. In consequence, I did appoint Lieutenants Barnard Frey and Andrew Bradt, the two oldest Lieutenants in my Corps, to the 7th and 8th Companies then vacant. By Captain McKinnon's appointment, Lieutenant Bradt is disapproved of. This will hurt the young gentleman much when made known to him (he being on Command with a detachment of the Rangers), particularly as he was in orders. In justice to my Officers, I think it my duty to represent this matter as it appears to me, to convince them I have done them every justice in my power.

I believe it would have a good effect were I permitted to raise two more companies and they given to the two oldest Lieutenants in the Corps of Rangers. I am led to think they would be able to raise them.

I directed Captain Butler to lay before you His Excellency, General Haldimand's letter relative to Bounty money allowed me, as there had passed something on the subject between Brigade Major Scheene and Lieutenant Ball. All I have to add to this is that neither Officer or man in my Corps can say I made or empowered them to make a promise of Bounty but what I have paid. Neither is there a man in the Corps that was promised any but has been paid.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
19 February 1781

I have received Your Excellency's letter covering some blank Commissions for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, and have filled up those for the Captain and three of the Second Lieutenants, a return of which is sent to Captain Mathews.

Colonel Butler has given his reasons for declining to give one to Corporal Allen, but as he thinks he has a good deal of merit and deserved to be rewarded and might be employed to great advantage in the Indian Department, I have desired Colonel Johnson to receive him as a Volunteer.

There is still a First Lieutenancy vacant by the promotion of Lieutenant Frey and Colonel Butler expected it would have been given to his son, who has been acting some time in that capacity. I have blank Commissions for a Captain and two First Lieutenants which were left by Colonel Bolton. If Your Excellency chooses, I should give him one.

Colonel Butler seems a good deal hurt that both of the companies did not go in his Corps, and as Lieutenant Bradt is his relation and now the senior Lieutenant, I have given him hopes of raising a company for him, but shall say nothing of a second for fear of a second disappointment till I see if you are disposed to let it go in the Corps. I send the Colonel's letter on the subject.

Your Excellency will see by the return of the Indian war parties that all possible attention has been paid to the security of the posts. Captain Brant has a strong party of Indians and is accompanied by Lieutenant Brant and thirty Rangers. His intentions were to try to cut off any convoys of provisions which might be going to Fort Stanwix, and to observe the motions of the enemy. He will probably do some essential service should anything be attempted against the Upper Posts.

Some Rangers were likewise sent some time ago upon that communication who are gone out for intelligence only.

I shall take care to keep a strong party of Indians in readiness in case they are needed.

Lieutenant Docksteder is the bearer of these dispatches. He was a Sergeant in the Rangers till the late promotion and is particularly recommended.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
[date??]

Your Excellency has remarked in one of your letters of the 8th November that only 150 Rangers were sent upon the last expedition, though Lieutenant Colonel Butler returned 10 companies complete, and the nine here consist of 450 men. This was certainly a mistake of his, and he must have meant that the 10th Company was complete, for I suppose the others might want 40 of their complement to which if 110 sick and convalescents with 50 recruits who were on duty in this Garrison are added it appears only 100 remained for cutting timber and firewood, servants, guards, &c.

When the detachment went off, I think Colonel Butler informed me he had only eight men left for that service, and some time after it was with difficulty that 25 men could be mustered to go to Detroit. For a more minute account, I beg leave to refer you to the monthly return of that date and to one which is now going down to the Adjutant General in which every man is accounted.

You must be sensible, Sir, that when a regiment is called upon it is never able to furnish the number of men returned in the column "fit for duty", and allowance should always be made for servants, convalescents, &c. I think is right to observe that whenever demands are made upon the post for troops to be employed in the enemy's country, very large allowances must be made as there are very few of the King's Regiment equal to the fatigue they necessarily undergo upon that service. In the summer there are frequently 100 of the Rangers upon the sick list owing to the ague which generally rages here at that season, which with cutting timber and firewood, providing hay, guards, servants, &c, will prevent furnishing that number of men for active service, which from their returns might be expected.

I hope the want of clothing will not again be made the plea for the Rangers at Detroit not acting against the enemy as clothing of all kinds, as well as the donations, have been sent up this fall.

Captain Mathews has sent two blank Commissions for a Captain-Lieutenant, one First and two Second Lieutenants. I shall fill up the 1st Lieutenancy for 2nd Lieutenant Wemple, and wait your commands respecting the others.

Colonel Butler begs leave to recommend Sergeant Silas Secord of his Corps, who distinguished himself on the last expedition, to succeed Second Lieutenant Docksteder, who died upon the march to the Mohawk River.

Lieutenant Turney's desire to see his family at Montreal, where he will be ready to bring up the winter express should he be wanted here, induced me to send him down with these dispatches. He has received from Colonel Butler £34.4.9 NY for doing Adjutant's duty, which was all that remained of Captain Ten Broeck's pay. How the rest was expended, Colonel Butler will inform Captain Mathews. Lieutenant Turney is thought to have very well merited the £70 mentioned by Your Excellency, and you will now have an opportunity of making that sum up to him.

Should anything extraordinary happen during the winter, I shall send down an express.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
19 February 1781

It is a very disagreeable thing to me to be under the necessity of laying before Your Excellency some transactions which have lately passed in Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers. I transmit the whole proceeding upon that subject for your information.

It was impossible for me to suppress the letter which has brought those things to light, as not only the lives and honour of several of the Officers were struck at, but a mutiny might likewise have been

excited in the Corps had not Colonel Butler and his Officers an opportunity to convince the men there was no injustice done them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### AN ACCOUNT OF LIEUTENANT ANDREW BRADT

Niagara  
8 March 1781

To Lieutenant Bradt of the Rangers for provisions for himself and party on Command to Fort Stanwix:

2 pair snow shoes .....	£2 16 0
Corn .....	16 0
Cash to Capt Brant for corn.....	3 0
A bear skin for strings for snow shoes .....	12
Corn and sundries.....	5 4
Cash for Venison.....	7 12
do .....	1 4
.....	£21 4 0

I certify the above account to be just and true and that the above sums of twenty one pounds four shillings New York Currency has been expended for the use aforesaid.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### CAPTAIN ANDREW THOMPSON TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER

Miamis  
14 March 1781

I am favoured with yours of the 7th February by the Pottewallimie Chief and observer the contents. The precaution you gave me against going into any of the Indian snares I had taken on hearing what was told me concerning Le Gris. At the same time, do not believe it was true.

The fort shall be altered as soon as possible.

Mr Baubin's accounts is sent to Mr Baby, as they are wrote in French and I do not understand the language. I have thought it proper to sign them, no doubt they are just as Mr Baubin is a man there is so much confidence put in.

You'll please to receive a speech from the French at Post St Vincent and thirty different Nations of Indians unknown, brought here by the Ouias to the Miamis, Ottawas, &c, &c, and the answer to it

from the Miamis; likewise a request to yourself with several strings of wampum. You'll likewise receive a bundle of papers, a book and a German flute, formerly belonging to Le Balm, and a small pocket book which the Ouias brought me from the Ohio. A party of them had been to war. They say they killed two Virginians who were in a canoe who fell in the river, so they were not able to bring their scalps.

A party of the Miamis set off a few days ago to the Ouias, a reconnoitring. The chief told me perhaps they would go to the Post as they offered themselves voluntarily.

The Ouias spread a report among the Miamis who were on their hunting ground that the French was on their way to attack this place. They no sooner heard it, but they left their women and children in a safe place and in two days time I had 46 warriors. Had I not sent to stop the rest, I should have had all the men that belong to the village in two days more.

I do assure you by their conduct I never saw people in higher spirits. They have been talking to me several times to write to you for assistance to go and destroy Post St Vincent, as it is the only place that gives them any uneasiness. There is news continually among the Indians from that Post they expect an answer immediately so that they may have canoes in readiness.

I would be much obliged to you, as the men are in want of a number of necessaries, you would permit John Wilson (who was formerly a Sergeant in the Rangers) to come out supply them. Tis a request of the men to me. I can safely recommend him as a good man when in the Corps.

I have people out every day looking for the horses, but am afraid the most of them is dead, they was so poor last fall. Six that Mr Clench took to Detroit is dead and two that Sergeant Whitescells is also.

The French are not yet arrived from Roch de bout, otherwise I should send an answer about Mr Barthes effects. By what I can learn there is very little belonging to him here.

I send by Mr Cotterell, a prisoner and three Frenchmen, Vandal, one of Le Balm's Volunteers [?] was plundered by Le Balm's party. Bosull was baker to the inhabitants of this place. The prisoner Huntington was taken from Colonel Clarke at the Falls of the Ohio last fall by a party of Indians from La Riviere d'Langueille and delivered to me in February.

One of the party Miamis that was going to the Ouia is just returned, says that they were joined by four more Indians, and are determined to go as far as the Post.

The Indian speeches I was obliged to ask Mr Beaubin to write in French, as I so not understand but a third of what he says.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL ALLAN MACLEAN  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
19 March 1781

An officer of Butler's Rangers arrived here last night from Niagara. He brought a great number of

letters for the merchants here and some for Quebec. He only had one packet for the Commander-in-Chief from General Powell.

I enclose you his instructions from General Powell from which it does not appear that he meant he should proceed to Quebec, nor does General Powell say in his letter to me that he meant that His Excellency's dispatch should go by express. I, therefore, did not think it was necessary to put the Commander-in-Chief to the expense of an express as I do not understand that there is any thing up the country but peace and quietness, and as the post goes off today, the express, did I send one, would only be a few hours sooner than the post.

There is an officer of Colonel Butler's Rangers here that came down with an express about two months ago. He was formerly a Sergeant in the 8th Regiment, and seems to be an intelligent, active officer. He wishes much to return to his Regiment and so does Lieutenant Docksteder that is now come. They desire me to acquaint His Excellency that if he does not wish to detain them, they would be glad to have permission to join their Corps immediately.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21789, Letters from Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-689.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
3 April 1781

Lieutenant Ralfe Clench of Colonel Butler's Rangers, having signified his desire to succeed to the Ensigny in the King's Regiment, I take the opportunity of recommending him for the vacancy in the present succession if not already filled up.

I dare say Colonel Butler will not be surprised to hear the young gentleman is desirous of returning to his old acquaintances, having been a Volunteer in the King's for near a twelve month, and distinguished himself so under Captain Bird, that the Regiment regretted much the loss of so promising a young man.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
7 April 1781

Captain Butler having some Regimental affairs to settle in Canada, I have given him leave to go down for that purpose on the 31st Ultimo.

I saw the Rangers mustered; they were all new clothed and made a good appearance.

Lieutenant Bradt of that Corps is going out to raise some men, and as Colonel Butler thinks he can soon raise two companies, I have given him permission to send out parties for that purpose.

As the Rangers, when they are out upon scouts, are frequently obliged to sell their necessities to supply themselves with provisions, which is seldom reimbursed, I send the account of expense incurred by some of the men of Lieutenant Turney's last party. Your Excellency will please to observe that the things mentioned in it were sold to supply the whole party and as they received no provisions from Government at that time I beg leave to submit it to your consideration whether it would not be right upon such occasions, either to reimburse them the money laid out for provisions, or to make their provisions up to them for the time they received none from the garrison.

Colonel Johnson writes fully to Your Excellency in regard to the Indian Department. I shall not, therefore, trouble you on that subject.

I send off twenty three prisoners, some of which were brought in by the Indians, and the others came from Detroit.

---

No reference!!

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: GENERAL ORDERS**

Quebec  
9 April 1781

A General Court Martial to assemble at Niagara on such day as Brigadier General Powell shall appoint for the trial of Lieutenants Ball and Ferris and Sergeant Freylic of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers and all such prisoners as shall be brought before them.

Brigadier General Powell	President
King's Regiment	to give two Captains and four Subalterns
47th Regiment	to give one Captain and one Subaltern
Royal Artillery	to give one Subaltern
Butler's Corps	to give two Captains and two Subalterns

Brigade Major Skene to act as Advocate who will receive accusations from Lieutenant Colonel Butler and will warn all Evidences to attend.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT TO CAPTAINS McDONELL AND DAME**

Quebec  
9 April 1781

It is the Commander-in-Chief's orders that you repair to the Quarters of your Corps at Niagara without delay. The receipt of this order to be acknowledged by return post.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters in the Adjutant General's Office, 1780-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
10 April 1781

The enclosed letter will lay before Your Excellency such further information as been received relative to the intention of the rebels. Should Major De Peyster find that their movements are intended against Detroit, I have desired him to send for some of the Rangers and Indians from hence in order to be employed at Sandusky, or wherever they may be most wanted. But as the state of our provisions will not admit of their being long in camp, it would be wrong to send them until they were really wanted.

The guns mentioned in my last were sent off and I have ordered the provisions left last fall at Fort Schlosser and Fort Erie to be forwarded and propose sending more as it arrives.

The letter of recommendation respecting Lieutenant Clench is so strong in itself as to render anything I could say on that subject unnecessary.

I hope the dispatches sent from hence on the 20th February arrived safe.

As fast as prisoners arrive here they shall be forwarded.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN GEORGE DAME TO CAPTAIN RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Three Rivers  
11 April 1781

I was honoured with your letter with the Commander-in-Chief's orders, but to late to acknowledge a receipt of it by last post.

I shall certainly set off to join my Corps, and as expeditious as this season of the year will permit.



PS: May I presume to request you would be so much my friend as to let me know the cause of this unexpected order.

---

National Archives of Canada, MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
11 April 1781

I received with much concern your letter of the 19th February transmitting a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Butler to you accompanied by proceedings of an enquiry of a very extraordinary character.

I very readily comply with Colonel Butler's request to order a General Court Martial for the trial of giving him every opportunity of bringing to punishment whoever has been concerned in stirring up dissension or discontent so prejudicial to the Service and to the tranquillity of the Corps.

I have directed the Adjutant General to transmit to you a Warrant for holding the Court Martial with the necessary instructions relative thereto.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
11 April 1781

I have received your letter of the 19th February covering one from Lieutenant Colonel Butler upon the subject of my appointing Captain McKinnon to a vacant company in his Corps of Rangers. At the time I signified Captain McKinnon's appointment to you, I mentioned his long recommendation of him not as a subject for Colonel Butler to comment on.

Every appointment in that Corps hitherto has been made by the recommendation of the Lieutenant Colonel Commanding, and he cannot, or ought not, to think extraordinary what is every day unavoidably practised in established regiments. I am at a loss to conceive how Lieutenant Colonel Butler can reconcile representing as a hardship upon his Corps the introducing into it as a Captain an Officer of long service and experience having so strongly and so recently solicited the same rank for a young gentleman who never served at all. If Lieutenant Colonel Butler will, in future, delay putting appointments in orders until they are really made, it will prevent any disappointments to the parties concerned.

In regard to the augmentation of two companies to the Corps of Rangers so much wished by Colonel Butler and recommended by you, I have no objection to the attempt being made, providing you think

it can be done with expedition and without any hinderance to the service that may be required of that Corps. You will therefore authorize Colonel Butler forthwith to raise one company, his success in which will in every respect with the former, and when the first is complete, I will have no objection to Lieutenant Bradt's being appointed to it.

From Lieutenant Colonel Butler's representation that the opportunity of his son, Mr Thomas Butler, to a First Lieutenancy with his Corps and the Colonel's objections to Mr Allen as an Officer in his Corps, I think very reasonable; but the services he has already performed and those that may be expected from him merit attention and I hope his conduct in the Indian Department will procure for him in that time.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
12 April 1781

Having had the honour to communicate to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, your letters of the 4th, 7th and 17th of last December, now before me, I am directed to acquaint you that in consequence of your application for a First Lieutenancy for your son, Mr Thomas Butler, in your Corps of Rangers, and your representation that the 2nd Lieutenants cannot be injured thereby, the eldest of that rank being appointed while at school and not having joined the Corps so early as Mr Butler, His Excellency is pleased to approve your recommendation of him which will be signified to Brigadier General Powell by this opportunity.

I am at the same time directed to remind you that the appointment of the young gentleman at school was in consequence of your recommendation, and depending upon his having been in every respect fit for active service, which His Excellency expects you will in all future recommendations particularly attend to.

In regard to your raising two additional companies to complete your Corps to the number specified in the King's order which is to entitle Provincial Troops to half pay, I am commanded to acquaint you that the General has not the least apprehension of you being excluded from the Royal Bounty on account of your numbers. He has at the same time no objection to your Corps being further strengthened by two companies if it can be done with felicity and expedition, and Brigadier General Powell will be instructed to authorize you to raise one company. Your success in that will determine the other.

His Excellency is sorry to find that the fall wheat arrived too late, but you can reclaim it from the store and distribute it at the proper season of the year. Some spring wheat, Indian corn, and small seeds are now at Coteau du Lac with positive instructions to be forwarded by the very first bateau. The forge, dressed leather and grind stones are likewise ready and will accompany them.

PS: You will receive  
10 bushels of spring wheat  
4 do Buckwheat  
4 do oats  
4 do pease and some small seeds

You will apply to Colonel Johnson for the barrel of Indian corn, a quantity being sent to him for the Indians.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT, ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER**

Quebec  
20 April 1781

The Commander-in-Chief, having been pleased to order a General Court Martial to assemble with all speed at Niagara at the request of Lieutenant Colonel Butler to enquire into some matters relative to the Corps of Rangers, it is the General's orders that in case this letter should be delivered on your way hither, you do without loss of time return to Niagara where your presence will be necessary.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
20 April 1781

I am directed by His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, to acquaint you that your letters of the 7th Instant were received yesterday. His dispatch in answer to yours by the last express being closed, he sends it off that no time may be lost in getting through the business of the Court Martial. But your several letters will be fully answered in a few days. In the meantime, I am to signify to you His Excellency's perfect approbation of your not sending any troops from your post to reinforce Detroit until the necessity shall appear urgent.

I am likewise directed to communicate to you, in confidence, that His Excellency has reasons to think that a general attempt against this Province is intended, and whatever is to be apprehended for the Upper Country will be directed at Oswego where it is probable they will take post. If this stroke against Canada is really intended, it is absurd to imagine they would encounter the difficulties in their way to Detroit when it must, of course, fall should they find their views in the lower part of the Province and by the Mohawk River now so much more practicable to succeed. Detroit is to call our attention and divide our forces and the General desires that you will without declaring your reason, take every precaution that can give security to your post and have in view such as will best oppose the progress of the enemy upon Oswego River, to which end it will be necessary that you keep out continually the most intelligent scouts you can procure that you may be apprised of the enemy's motions.

It is certain that extra provisions and cannon have been forwarded to Fort Stanwix; that Mr Washington has been some time at Albany on a pretence of accommodating matters with the State of Vermont, and it is said two regiments of Provincial troops are there likewise. Whatever are their views, they cannot be too closely watched. You must remember Hudibras; he was obliged on very short notice to fly, information being lodged against him. He was sent immediately to Albany with his budget of information. By this misfortune the only channel of intelligence that could be depended upon is shut up and the General is reduced to the report of common scouts for information from that important quarter.

His Excellency directs that you will make an effort to assist in this matter by consulting Colonel Butler, in whose Corps there are many intelligent men who can be depended on and whose connections and knowledge of the country make them fit persons to be employed in that way. They might pass for deserters, saying they were tired of your service and had escaped from it; and when settled in the country might collect newspapers and procure all intelligence stirring. And some house or place should be fixed on where they might deposit the same or communicate with others in confidence sent for that purpose, or being certain of the enemy's motions or any important news, might set off with it themselves for any of the posts they could reach first.

Whoever you shall find to undertake and execute this trust, you may be assured will be handsomely rewarded.

The General proposes employing some men from hence upon this business as soon as the roads are practicable and by comparing the reports of different persons, he would be able to form some judgement of the whole.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Commanding Officers at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\* **Comment:** "Hudibras" was poem written by Samuel Butler (1663-1678) which was a mock-heroic satire ridiculing the Puritans. It was used as a code-name for Dr George Smyth, an agent who supplied intelligence from Albany to Haldimand.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
22 April 1781

I have received your letter of the 7th Instant, covering two accounts for provisions purchased by parties of the Rangers upon scouts.

The Corps of Rangers having never yet been paid for provisions in quarters and having been supplied from the King's store when in the field whenever it has been practicable to convey provisions to them and even more seems charged for their maintenance even in an enemy's country, it is expected in future that the short time they are upon service they do supply themselves with provisions when it cannot be sent to them, and when they are supposed to, and actually, do live upon the country.

I cannot possibly open a door for demands which might be made by every scout sent out, particularly as I have stretched a point in not charging them in common with the whole army for provisions. But

indulgences are often forgotten and pass into matters of right. If this does not give satisfaction, there is but one alternative - that of paying for their provisions as the other troops do.

My intentions relative to the two additional companies you proposed to the Rangers is communicated to you in my dispatch of yesterday.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A 682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN JOHN McDONELL TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Montreal  
23 April 1781

On my arrival here this day, I received yours of the 9th containing His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief's orders to repair to the Quarters of the Corps I belong to, at Niagara without delay.

I have been for several days past at Sorel where the badness of the roads and the difficulty of passing the river detained me. Nor would it have been possible for me to have proceeded before now, had I been here -- there are twenty four men of the Corps of Ranges at Machiche, and other distant places in the province that came down on furlough.

Colonel Butler writes me that he expects they would return along with me. I beg you let His Excellency know this circumstance, and hope to be informed of his pleasure therein by the return of the post, at which time I will be ready to set off at a moment's warning. I have in the meantime ordered the men to repair to Lachine with the utmost dispatch.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Record 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
25 April 1781

Letters from Captain Thompson mention that the Wabasche Indians are flocking in to speak with him, that there are now above four hundred stranger Indians at the Miamis. The scouts from Post Vincent are not yet returned.

By this opportunity, I also forward two French letters just received from an Indian, which will give some more insight into the late Colonel Le Balm's misfortune and fully expose the sentiments of the people of Post Vincent.

27th:- Held a Council yesterday, the proceedings of which I enclose. At the end of the Council you will see the substance of Mr Cochran's letter in some measure confirmed.

The Indians are extremely troublesome in order to procure troops to be sent with them to Sandusky. Joseph, being convinced it is not in my power, wished that such Rangers as could be spared from Niagara were sent.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### EXTRACTS FROM RETURNS OF LOYALISTS

Montreal  
April 1781

[Families who were related to soldiers in Butler's Rangers]

Mrs Buck	2 boys, 3 girls ) Machiche
Mrs Bowman	5 girls ) widow
Mrs Bebie	4 boys, 2 girls
Mrs Crowder	1 boy, 2 girls
Mrs Pencil	at Montreal, "an old woman"
Mrs Reily	1 boy, 2 girls
Mrs Smith	children: 1 boy, 3 girls, orphans at Montreal
Mrs Showers	2 boys, 4 girls
Mrs Segar (Fred)	1 boy (Montreal)
Turney	1 man, 1 woman, 1 boy, 2 girls at Montreal (Lt)
Van Every	1 boy, 3 girls at Machiche
Windecker	1 boy, 3 girls at Machiche
Mrs Harris	2 girls
Mrs Hobson	1 girls
Mrs Huffman	2 boys
Mrs Hawley	1 boy, 1 girl
Mrs McLerran	3 boys, 1 girl
Chr Smith	2 girls

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21825, Correspondence with the Inspector of Loyalists, 1781-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-751.

\*\*\*\*\*

### SIMON GIRTY TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER

Upper Sandusky  
4 May 1781

We sent to Cushoking twenty of our men some time ago, and this day they have returned with the following news:-

20 April Colonel Bradhead came to that place with 500 men, burned the town and killed 15 men, left six houses on this side of the creek that he did not see, likewise took the women and children

prisoners and afterwards let them go. He let 4 men go that was prisoners that showed him a paper they had from Congress.

Bradhead told them it was none of his fault that their people was killed, but the Militia that would not be under his command. Likewise he told them that in 7 months that he would beat all the Indians out of this country. In six days, from this date, he is to set off for this place with one thousand men, and Colonel Clarke is gone down the Ohio with one thousand men.

There was 120 of the Wyandots that was ready to start off with me till this news came -- Your children will be very glad that you will send the people you promised to send to their assistance, likewise send the Indians that is about you to assist us.

The Christian Indians has applied to us to move them off before the rebels come to their town. I have 160 Indians at this place. Their provisions are all gone and they beg that you will send them some.

Mr Leveyer, when he heard that the rebels were in the Indian Country, he went off to the Lower Town where there was not a man but himself and told the women and children that the rebels was close by. He ran off in the night without giving notice to the Chiefs or me. He minds trading more that the King's business. I would be much obliged, Sir, if you would send me a little provision for myself as I was obliged to give mine to the Indians.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21758, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac, 1781-1785; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Quebec  
6 May 1781

In compliance with His Excellency General Haldimand's orders, signified by you, requiring me to reduce to writing the reasons I have to assign for not immediately complying with you letter requiring me to repair to Niagara to attend a General Court Martial ordered to be held there.

Having Brigadier Powell's leave to come down in order to settle the Regimental business of the Corps I belong to, and other matters which immediately concern myself, I drew bills to the amount of ten thousand pounds, NYCy, at thirty days sight, a considerable part of which was for sums in advance for the Corps by me, and the residue money belonging to them in my hands, I likewise had promised, and given directions to the Officers Commanding companies, to draw on me for the remainder of subsistence due the different companies to the 24th April 1781, by the next opportunity, As not doubting my being able to have the subsistence by the time of payment mentioned. Thereto added a balance due Mr Ellice for subsistence issued to the Officers and Rangers while in Canada on my account which I was under the necessity of making payment, the account I have ready to show; likewise Lieutenant Colonel Butler having ordered out on his private credit a complete stand of arms and accoutrements and this year's clothing for his Corps, without having any stoppages in his hands to enable him to pay therefore, which said arms and clothing were ordered out in the very first running ship for this province, and bills promised payment on their landing -- further His Excellency having six months ago promised a purchase of a company in an established regiment and directed me to have the money ready for payment, this I complied with, but finding it not taking place, from it being unavoidable, I suppose, I was under the necessity to have the same disposed of, as I found the interest amount to near half my pay. Those matters I could not do by second hand should any bills

have been protested, which must have been the consequence had I not come down, I must have been ruined, my having given up the Paymastership, to take place the 24th June, rendered my settling every matter the more necessary.

From these reasons, and the impossibility of my being a member of the Court, and being no evidence, I did presume should His Excellency still find my attendance requisite, he would, from my particular situation above mentioned, pardon my having come down, and the more so, as it cannot delay the Court, but a few days, if at all.

The above is the substance of what I have to say, and shall leave it to the Commander-in-Chief's justice to deal with me, as in his goodness shall see fit.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL**

Quebec  
7 May 1781

I am sorry to find Brigadier General Maclean has misrepresented what passed between me and him.

The following is all which passed to the best of my knowledge, and can be qualified thereto, this I am the more certain of, as then considering [?] Maclean no, a friend of mine [?] therefore at the time the more circumspect.

Immediately on my arrival at Montreal, I waited on Brigadier Maclean, sent in his servant to acquaint him I was in waiting. He came out, asked me "if I had met Captain McDonell?" To this I answered I had. He then asked me, "do you know there is an order here to send you back?" I said I have the order in my pocket, but from my particular situation I was under the necessity to proceed to Quebec, where I hoped from the reasons I should offer, and being incapable to sit as a member at the Court Martial, and not being a witness at it, to meet with His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief's pardon, or words to that effect.

This is all that passed between Brigadier General Maclean and me, pro or con, on the subject. He never showed me any order, or told me the consequences of my going down, as he says, or informed me he was in particular ordered to stop me as he has wrote you.

From what has passed between us, I could not suppose, but he alluded to the letter I told him I had received from you.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT, ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER**

Quebec  
7 May 1781



I am to signify to you that His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, orders that you lose no time in settling the business you came down to Quebec for, after which, without further application, you repair to Niagara and join your Corps, without delay.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
8 May 1781

The enclosed papers will lay before Your Excellency the present state of affairs at Detroit. Captain McKee and two Indian chiefs are just arrived from thence.

I propose to make a requisition for some Rangers and Indians to be sent to Sandusky. When I receive your dispatches, I shall probably be able to judge how the Rangers are to be employed this summer, and if any of them can be sent to Sandusky...

There was another prisoner sent down from Detroit whom some of the Rangers know to be a good subject. I therefore gave him leave to serve in that Corps.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
9 May 1781

Frederick Haldimand, General, &c, &c, &c

Whereas Lieutenant Colonel John Butler did received the sum of two thousand three hundred and thirty one pounds eighteen shillings and two pence half penny currency on account of subsistence for his Corps of Rangers from the 24th June to 24 December 1777, one thousand pounds of which was granted by a Warrant from Sir Guy Carleton bearing the date the 16th September 1777, and the remaining one thousand three hundred and thirty one pounds eighteen shillings and two pence half penny by a dill accepted by his order the 30th April 1778 to which an account is annexed cancelling the aforesaid Warrant.

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies are or shall come to your hands for the contingent or extraordinary expenses of Him Majesty's Forces under my command, to pay or cause to be paid unto Captain Walter Butler, or to his assigns, without deduction, the sum of forty three thousand and one hundred and fifty four pounds five shillings and four pence Sterling, dollars at 4/8

each, being the amount of subsistence for the Officers and men of said Corps from 25 December 1777 to 24 June 1778, as likewise my Temporary Warrant bearing date the 18th April 1779 for eight thousand one hundred and fifty pounds Sterling, and those of the 23rd December 1779, 30 May and 23rd October 1780, the former for six and the two latter for seven thousand pounds each and also the sum of one thousand and forty five pounds five shillings and eleven pence half penny Sterling, credited in an account by Lieutenant Colonel Butler for subsistence drawn in the several bills for men killed and taken prisoners by the rebels, making together the sum of thirty six thousand one hundred and fifty pounds one shilling and five pence half penny Sterling on account of the same service, and for your doing this with the acquitances of the said Captain Walter Butler, or his assigns, shall be sufficient Warrant and discharge.

Abstract of the Pay Bills for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers from the 25th December 1777 to 24 June 1781, and the amount of money received therein and what part for casualties and prisoners returned and accounted for:

To the Amount of Pay Bills from the 25th December 1777 to the 24th June 1781 inclusive .....	£23,154 5 4¼
By Major Butler's Draft in favour of Alexander Ellice and Company dated 28 Oct 1778.....	£6,962 15 6
By HE General Haldimand's Warrant dated 18 April 1779 .....	£8,150 0 0
By HE General Haldimand's Warrant dated 28 Dec 1779 .....	£7,000 0 0
Warrant dated 30 May 1780 from do.....	£7,000 0 0
By Account delivered of money received for prisoners and casualties to 24 Dec 1780.....	£1,045 5 11½
By Balance due the Corps of Rangers to 24 June 1781 .....	£6,996 3 10¼
Dollars at 4/8 .....	£43,154 5 4¼

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

# **EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
9 May 1781

Captain Butler's attendance at the General Court Martial ordered to assemble at Niagara, in consequence of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's application, appearing to me indispensable, I have ordered him to return to Niagara with all possible dispatch.

I would have wished you had waited for my answer to your letter upon that subject before you gave him leave to come down, as his absence may occasion delay in that business attended with

inconvenience to the Service or individuals or perhaps prevent the effectual decision it would otherwise produce. The opening of the campaign and the uncertainty of our situation obliges me to desire that you will not permit any officer to leave his duty unless the Service shall make it necessary.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A 682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
13 May 1781

I yesterday received Your Excellency's four letters of the 11 Ultimo, one from Captain Mathews of the 21st, and the Orders from the Adjutant General for a General Court Martial, which it will be impossible to assemble till about the 10th June, as I was obliged to send some of the Evidences out for intelligence who have orders to return by the 25th Instant, but may be a few days longer. The Officers of the 47th Regiment must likewise have time to come from Detroit.

I transmit some intelligence which arrived yesterday, and there are now five scouts out upon the Mohawk River, besides two Sergeants and three privates of the Rangers who were sent off in March for intelligence only to the neighbourhood of Schenectady and are expected back on the 25th Instant. There are also other Rangers out ever since last December, some of which had orders to wait in that part of the country till something of consequence occurred. By this Your Excellency will see the steps that have been taken to procure intelligence.

In a few days I hope to be able to send out a party which you recommended; and Volunteer Allen will likewise go out again soon, as well as another party with Lieutenant Johnson of the Indian Department to Fort Pitt.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS  
TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Montreal  
14 May 1781

I am favoured with yours of 9 Instant and in regard to Henry Bowen's engagement with me, I can give you the following particulars:

This Bowen is son to Jono Bowen, a man of easy circumstances and officer of Militia in the Mohawk Country, descended from a reputable family of Maine, near London. Henry Bowen, being an only son and his relations from the mother's side mostly in the Rebel interests, he endeavoured to get away

in the spring of 1777 to serve Government voluntarily and accordingly engaged two men to guide him to Niagara where, on his arrival, Colonel Butler allowed him half a dollar a day as a useful person in the Indian Department; but upon Colonel Butler's falling on the scheme of raising a Corps of Rangers, Bowen left him and joined me at Fort Stanwix, although under great promises from Colonel Butler in case his scheme took place.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
15 May 1781

Last fall, Lieutenant Colonel Butler sent down two privates of his Corps of Rangers, prisoners, to Canada -- Charles Hudman for declaring himself a deserter from the 65th Regiment and demanding himself to be delivered up as such, after he having enlisted in a rebel regiment and taken by a party with me in arms on my way to Cherry Valley, he declaring himself an Englishman and that he was forced into the rebel service, and begging to be admitted in the Corps of Rangers. I, not knowing him to be a deserter, enlisted him in the Corps of Rangers and obtained his liberty from the Indians.

Thomas O'Conoly, for attempting to desert and sent down to Niagara a prisoner by Major De Peyster.

Therefore Brigadier Maclean has their crimes; and notwithstanding, enlisted the former in the 84th Regiment, and the latter he discharged. I spoke to him on this. He told me that they were not supplied with clothing or necessities and so long confined was his reasons for doing as he had done. I mentioned to him that those prisoners were sent down in order to be put aboard of a man of war or armed vessel, agreeable to what General Haldimand expressed formerly should be done with any of our people who should be in the predicament of those two.

I must observe that the allowing those people to go at large and to enter into any other regiment they pleased, without making an example of them, would encourage many to behave ill and be a discouragement for others to behave well. They have been, and now are continued, on our muster rolls, and I thought the person who has the care of prisoners would have supplied them with every requisite and whatever was the amount of their pay I should be obliged to give in, in order to discharge the same. I was just informed by one of my non-commissioned officers that some of the men down with me observed that if any of them were anxious to leave Niagara, they had nothing to do but behave ill and then they would be sent down and they could join in any other regiment they pleased again.

I could really wish those people were sent on board of some of His Majesty's Ships. This will deter others behaving ill. Those men, last fall, had clothing and necessities. What the Brigadier means by their not being supplied, I know not. It must be more his fault than mine, for if he could order money to be supplied to an Officer was paid in advance, surely he could direct soldiers receiving the necessities and subsistence.

I wish to know what to do in the matter. I can't give up the man to the 84th Regiment.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
20 May 1781

Yours of the 12th I have received and am much obliged to the General for appointing my son a Lieutenant, also for giving me leave to raise two companies more. This gives a general satisfaction to the gentlemen of the Corps.

I have reason to think I shall, in a little time, be able to complete them, as I have accounts from the Rangers I have sent out last fall and from Indians. The Indians have returned and have brought in prisoners, David O'Ball and son. They say the Rangers was gone to meet thirty Loyalists who had enlisted during the course of the winter and to bring them in. I expect them daily. From three other parties I sent out in March last, the Indians are also returned and say one party was gone to a place called the Helebergh, another to the Norman's Kill and the third a little below Albany. I have great expectations from them as well for intelligence as recruits. I shall, agreeable to His Excellency's desire, in two or three days send three Rangers and two Indians to the Mohawk River to get intelligence.

The articles you mentioned for the Loyalists, I have received and given out to such as had lands ready to sow. The farmers are much in want of a blacksmith and forge, and iron such is fit for plough shears, as there is still four wanting for the farmers already settled. Iron for axes, hoes, &c, are also wanting. I can furnish them with a smith out of the Rangers who will be obliged to work for what the King allows. I should imagine if His Excellency thinks proper to allow them the above articles for one year, they might after that be able to keep themselves.

I suppose you have seen Captain Butler who has given you the accounts from this place.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
28 May 1781

I have the honour to transmit copies of some letters I received the other day from Detroit, from which it appears the rebels have made a movement towards the villages of Sandusky, but as Major De Peyster has not desired any more Rangers I shall not recall any from Oswego unless something extraordinary happens.

Though this post is very weak and as soon as any reinforcement is sent to Oswego, I hope Your Excellency will be pleased to order the detachment of the King's Regiment and as many of the Rangers to be sent back as can be spared.

In consequence of the movement of the rebels towards Sandusky, Skianquarachta has determined to proceed directly with 200 warriors into the neighbourhood of Fort Pitt in order to make a diversion.

Captain Brant is likewise very desirous to go to Oswego with another large body, and as they are so much determined upon these two scouts and I thought they could be more usefully employed in that way than lying idle in their villages, I have not opposed it.

Should Your Excellency have any occasion for the Indians, the most certain method to avoid being disappointed will be to send at the same time to Oswego, and to this post, as their return here will be uncertain. And if you should have formed any particular plan for employing them this campaign, I wish to be informed that I may keep them in such a situation as will be most likely to cooperate with it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
30 May 1781

I arrived here some days ago in eight days from the time I left Montreal. The journey has fatigued me not a little and returned the ague on me, but this I owe more to falling into the river than travelling. However, I am getting better, and hope with care and the pleasure of thinking there may be something to be done in the active line in some part of the Province to get the better of it, but I fear we shall be idle in this quarter - Clarke is not in earnest.

Should Allen and his Green Mountain lads return to their duty, I would wish it would be for the good of the Service a few companies of the Rangers were sent to join them. I should like the service, as being convinced we could be of very essential service in that quarter and I have now given over all those prejudices against serving with people who were formerly our enemies. The good of the Service requires we should give up sentiments of this kind.

Lieutenant Colonel Butler desires me to present his respectful compliments to you and would be glad if a dozen breeding sows were sent up for the use of the farmers.

There is an old man in the Rangers, named Michael Showers; though he is fit for service, Lieutenant Colonel Butler has permitted him to build a house, and he is clearing, planting and commencing farming. He wants permission to bring up his family from Machiche. This Colonel Butler would indulge him, if agreeable to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief. They can be assisted by four of the Rangers who were left sick in Canada, viz:- Philip Burt, James Crowder, Jacob Van Alstyne and Jacob Augustine. The latter would likewise be of use in the farming way if his family were allowed to come up, as the family he has is not lazy.

A smith will be requisite for mending and making, at first, the plough shares, hoes and axes, &c, for the farmers. If one of the Rangers were allowed or, in fact, any other soldiers, they can be ordered to work at any fixed rate. But this, Colonel Butler just now tells me, he has wrote you.

We have had no account yet of the success of our recruiting parties, though in daily expectation of hearing from them. Lieutenant Bradt is gone to the New Jerseys. If no misfortune befalls him, he must get a number of men.

I don't mean to apply again to His Excellency, the General, for a purchase of a company. For on

considering everything, it would not be to my advantage. If he ever thinks me worthy of promoting me to an established regiment, it will be an act of his own, without my application. And therefore I must be solely obliged to him. But I can't help being surprised, between you and me, that officers employed in the Indian Department in Canada, who receive double pay and do no duty with their regiment, and as I know of, have not done more than others, if so much serving in like Service, for one pay having talk of being in the first promotions and in fact one has succeeded. But doubtless they merit it. For my part, I think so. But not before many others I could name. Excuse this liberty.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN JOHN McKINNON TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Quebec  
6 June 1781

May it Please Your Excellency

I take this method of offering to Your Excellency my warmest and most sincere thanks for having been pleased to appoint me to the command of a company in Colonel Butler's Rangers, being fully convinced that if there was a vacancy in older Corps, Your Excellency would grant me the preference on account of my long services joined with that recommendation which Your Excellency received of me from Lord George Germain, to whom I shall embrace the earliest opportunity of acquainting him with Your Excellency's friendly adherence to his recommendation.

I beg leave to assure Your Excellency that I shall on every occasion whatsoever, at the hazard of my life, exert my most vigorous efforts in meriting the friendship conferred on men, by a steady and unshaken attachment to His Majesty and the welfare of his Service in a diligent, faithful and constant discharge of my duty as an officer as well in the Corps in which Your Excellency has been pleased to place me, as in any other Corps in which Your Excellency out of your friendship shall signalized on the [?] occasion may be to place me in hereafter when occasion may present, and also in acquiring and continuing to me Your Excellency's approbation of my conduct.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21734, Letters from Various Persons to General Haldimand, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-667.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Ranger Barracks  
Niagara  
7 June 1781

Enclosed, agreeable to your desire, I send you the newspapers.

The recruiting party which arrived here two days ago has brought in fifteen recruits and five old

Rangers that had been taken by the rebels last fall on the expedition with Sir John Johnson.

They mention no particular news, only what the papers contain, and the calamities of the country and dissatisfaction of the inhabitants in general.

I have had no intelligence of Lieutenant Bradt or of any of the other recruiting parties.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
7 June 1781

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that the General Court Martial will assemble tomorrow.

As I saw it was your wish that the affair between Captain Dame and Lieutenant Turney should not appear before the Court, if it with propriety be adjusted without, I desired Major Gamble (whom I have detained for the Court Martial) and Captain Parke to join me in an enquiry into the affair, and we were unanimously of opinion that it might be accommodated without dishonour to either party and without the decision of a General Court Martial.

And indeed, upon the whole, Lieutenant Turney's conduct appears so very justifiable that I hope Your Excellency will restore him to your favour had you received any unfavourable impression of him from Captain Dame's account of his conduct.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
7 June 1781

Lieutenant Colonel Butler has just now informed me that the five Rangers mentioned brought in with the recruits was a mistake, there being only one. The other four were sent out with the party.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*



**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Niagara  
12 June 1781

Intelligence brought into Niagara by Sergeants Coon and Vrooman of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers.

That on the 14th May last, Sergeant Coon, being near Albany, sent into the city a trusty person for intelligence. While said person was there, an express arrived with an account of Fort Stanwix being burned by accident and only six barrels of provisions saved.

Sergeant Vrooman after this spoke to a man from the German Flatts who assured him that the fort was burnt, but not by accident, and the rebels were going to fortify Fort Herkimer; that Colonel E Allen (late in the rebel service) had taken possession of Fort Edward on behalf of Government and had a body of 7,000 men, he was daily joined by Loyalists from all quarters; that the rebels had taken up artillery in order to oppose them, as far as Saratoga, but had since taken them back to Albany and were fortifying the ground two miles above the city; that General Ten Broeck of the rebels, who commanded the nine months, was sent up to Colonel Allen to know why he had turned out the rebel troops and taken possession of Fort Edward. Colonel Allen confined Ten Broeck and put him in irons for three days, then sent him back; that Ten Broeck had resigned his command on his return from Allen and General Gainsworth appointed in his place.

It was reported that Colonel Allen has summoned the City of Albany, in consequence of which, orders were issued to the inhabitants on the west side of Hudson's River to remove with their families and effects to the east side; that upwards of three hundred well affected subjects in the neighbourhood of Albany had arms and ammunition hid in the woods in order to join any body of the King's troops which should move from any quarter against Albany.

It was also reported that 9,000 British troops were arrived at New York; that the country is plentifully supplied with flour, but that beef and pork was scarce; that the Loyalists were determined not to remove to the east side of the North River.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\* **Comment:** Sergeants John Coon and Adam Vrooman.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
18 June 1781

I take the first opportunity to transmit to Your Excellency some intelligence which has been lately brought here by a person who came in at that time to join the Rangers and a Sergeant of that Corps. I fancy that a correspondence may be carried on from hence in the same manner as that of Hudibras

which was interrupted by the detection of Hewson. The Sergeant is an Evidence upon the General Court Martial, but as soon as that is finished he will be sent off to establish the mode of conducting the correspondence.

The Court Martial assembled on the 8th Instant and will probably be closed about the 26th.

Colonel Butler has already 47 men for the ninth company and I hope Your Excellency will be so good as to send Commissions for the Officers of it, as I make no doubt it will be complete before they can arrive here.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
18 June 1781

Your letter covering intelligence brought by James Hemsie, a prisoner take on the West Branch of the Susquehanna, and a list of buildings erected at Niagara with regular permission and restrictions from the Commanding Officer is received.

I approve much of your having permitted a store to be built at the Lower Landing for the occasional reception of merchant's goods being absolutely necessary on that account and may be useful upon others. In regard to the latter, no buildings of any kind whatever shall remain upon the King's grounds at any of his posts in the Upper Country, except expressly subject to the letter and spirit of my instructions founded upon the necessities of the Service. They should ever be considered as a camp, liable to be removed by contingencies, for which reasons they ought to be of little value as no indemnification can be made for them should an attack or the extension of the works require that they should be pulled down.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A 682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
24 June 1781

I have received your letters of the 8th Ultimo covering the intelligence brought in by Lieutenant Bowen of the Indian Department, the information of a rebel Captain, and copies of a letter and other intelligence from the Ohio transmitted from Major De Peyster.

From the letter, I cannot draw any conclusion different from that expressed in my last letter to you, and would not by any means in the present situation of affairs wish to have any part of your force removed from Niagara, the safety of Detroit not appearing to require it.

And although I have not at present, it is uncertain what occasion I may have for the Rangers and troops that can be spared from your post, you will therefore please to keep them in perfect readiness for any service they may be called upon. Notwithstanding should Mr McKee's representation for the necessity of sending a detachment to Sandusky have you to do so, do not upon this letter recall it, as it would alarm the Indians and perhaps encourage the Virginians settled upon that frontier whose only view is during general confusion of affairs to possess themselves by stealth and gradual advance of the valuable lands belonging to the Indians.

I am glad that all the provisions and merchandise have passed from Carleton Island, and I hope soon to replace the former in daily expectation of the Cork fleet and one from Halifax which wintered there.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A 682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
24 June 1781

Your letters of the 7th Instant enclosing papers of intelligence and reporting Lieutenant Colonel Butler's success in recruiting have been delivered to me by the Quartermaster of the King's Regiment.

I am glad it has been in your power to settle, with propriety, the affair between Captain Dame and Lieutenant Turney of the Rangers, as from his character the latter is an active and useful partisan and would have been a loss to that Corps.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE**

Detroit  
25 June 1781

I received your letter enclosing mine, directed to Captain Thompson. I hope, that by the time you receive this, he will be at Laurimus's. Here are a number of letters for his division which I have thought best to forward you as you will soon have an opportunity of sending to him.

---

National Archives of Canada. Clause Papers, MG19, F1, Vol 3.

\* **Comment:** "Laurimus's" may have been at or near Loramies, in Shelby County, Ohio, about 78 miles north of Cincinnati. There was a British trading store there called "Loramies" store.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Niagara  
2 July 1781

I have the pleasure to acquaint you that the 9th Company of the Rangers is completed and was mustered the 29th Ultimo, the muster roll I send enclosed. I must request you will lay the same before the Commander-in-Chief, and beg His Excellency will be graciously pleased to send Commissions for the Officers of said company, and a Commission of a 1st Lieutenancy, vacant by the promotion of Captain Frey, which Brigadier General Powell in obedience to His Excellency's commands would have filled up for my son, but his not having a blank Commission prevented it.

I heard yesterday from Lieutenant Bradt who has been on recruiting. He brings five recruits, one Ranger who was taken last fall on the expedition under Sir John Johnson, Baronet, to the Mohawk River, one prisoner, and three blacks. And he brings in favourable accounts of the great number of Royalists daily going to join Colonel E Allen, and the distress of the rebels.

I have seven recruits for the 10th Company, and as Lieutenant Bradt left three men to pilot off forty Royalists to this place, and my having several parties on the frontiers and the prospect of getting several more recruits at this place, induces me to think I shall be able in a few weeks to complete the 10th Company. For which I could wish blank Commissions were likewise sent to Brigadier General Powell.

It being my desire to make the Corps I have the honour to command as complete a one as possible, the Commander-in-Chief may rest assured that no endeavours shall be wanting to fill it up as soon as possible, and then to procure more men to enable me to recommend discharges for such men as would wish to commence farming here, and others who may be as useful to the Service in other departments.

The General Court Martial being ended, I flatter myself General Haldimand will have the satisfaction to find that neither myself or Captain Butler, as paymaster, have in any way given the most distant cause for the villainous charges in the anonymous letter to Brigadier General Powell. On the contrary, that there was no discontents among the men of the Corps, or any foundation for their being discontented but that said letter was wrote by some evil-minded person, who endeavoured to make them so, if possible, and wished to blacken my character and that of the greater part of the Officers of the Corps.

Of Lieutenant Peter Ball's trial, it appeared orders had been delivered him, sent by Captain McDonell, who commanded the Corps last fall near Fort Herkimer, for him to come up with the rear of the Regiment (where he was posted) to support the main body of the Corps there engaged with the enemy. This he refused to obey, saying, "it was too dangerous," and likewise prevented several of the men supporting Captain McDonell by telling them not to go, it was too dangerous. The Court conceived this would not fall under the charge of siring up a sedition and mutiny, but that it fell under a particular article of the Articles of War. Should Lieutenant Peter Ball be acquitted for what he has been tried, the Corps will not do duty with him till he clear this up.

I have received a smith's bellows for the farmers, but a complete set of smith's tools will be absolutely requisite for them. I have built for the forge.

We are, in general, much more healthy than the last season. It's to be wished it may continue.

PS: Captain McDonell says from the separation that took place immediately at the affair at Fort Herkimer was the reason he was not informed why the rear did not support him as he would wish. He never, till joining the Corps this spring, knew the cause.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **THE PETITION OF ELIZABETH PHILLIPS AND DOROTHY WINDECKER**

Machiche  
2 July 1781

The humble petition of Elizabeth Phillips and Dorothy Windecker, wives of Nicholas Phillips and Henry Windecker, Rangers in Colonel Butler's Rangers, laying before Your Excellency the unhappy situation we labour under in being absent from our husbands, they laying at Niagara and we at this place with our families. As for the provisions, we can have no complaint of, as there is no more allowed; but the water and firewood is the only reason we have to complain on, and at this place there is nothing to be had the whole year through.

Therefore, humbly prays Your Excellency would take into consideration that we might be allowed to go to Niagara to our husbands and be allowed some support, and that the said Elizabeth Phillips having a boy in Sir John Johnson's Regiment, and if Your Excellency pleases, should be glad to have him back as all the other sons and my husband is in the Rangers [?] son that still lays in prison and her husband laid in prison near four years and came in along with Benjamin Davis from New York, that is her son-in-law to Nicholas Phillips, and if Your Excellency pleases to grant us the favour to draw provisions at Niagara, shall forever bound to pray, we being His Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, humble servants.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21874, Memorials from the Provincial Corps and Loyalists, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-776.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
2 July 1781

Major Gamble will have the opportunity to deliver to Your Excellency the proceedings of the General Court Martial, also two newspapers and some intelligence which was brought in by a Sergeant of the Rangers by which you will see the correspondence you so much desired is opened.

The 9th Company of the Rangers is now complete and clothed. I saw it mustered three days ago and thought it a very good one.

Lieutenant Bradt of the Rangers is just come in. He has brought in but four recruits; his bad success he attributes to his being discovered and obliged to fly and to a great number of Loyalists having gone off to join Ethan Allen; however, he expects some more men in soon.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
12 July 1781

Lieutenant Colonel Butler, having every reason to imagine that the tenth company of the Rangers will be very soon compete, has begged of me to represent to Your Excellency the difficulties the Corps will labour under for want of an Adjutant.

I know he some time ago made an application for one, but the Corps at that time consisting of a few companies only there certainly was not the same occasion for one as there appears to be at present, and if Your Excellency will permit me to give my opinion, I really think they cannot carry on the Service properly without one, as they are constantly sending out parties and are obliged to make out returns, exclusive of it being necessary to instruct their recruits in the use of arms.

Colonel Butler desires I will likewise mention that if you are pleased to grant this request, he has no person to recommend for the Adjutancy. I beg leave also to observe that a Surgeon's Mate would be of infinite advantage to the Rangers, as they frequently lose some of their men upon detachments for want of proper attendance.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE PENSION APPLICATION  
OF JACOB A YOUNG**

[10 July 1781]

Deponant with the others were chosen by Colonel Marinus Willett to spy out the enemy's camp and found them posted at Sharon, then called Turlough, in the County of Tryon; they met the army after performing the duty on which they had been sent at a certain place which had been agreed on; that Colonel Willett did not come upon the enemy in time to surprise them before day light, and abandoned the project; that in the morning he sent Lieutenant Sammons with a small detachment for

the purpose of drawing out the enemy in pursuit, while the rest of the men were divided in two lines nearly parallel in the woods sufficiently distant to receive the enemy in the middle; that the Lieutenant succeeding in part in decoying them into the ambuscade prepared for them by Colonel Willett and the enemy were routed.

---

National Archives of the United States. Pension Application Number R11960, by Jacob A Young, October 1832.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE PENSION APPLICATION  
OF ABRAHAM J QUAKENBOSS**

[10 July 1781]

Arrived at Sharon just as the battle was over. This deponent and the rest of the Company assisted in taking care of the sick and brought one man who had been scalped as far as Canajoharie.

---

National Archives of the United States. Pension Application Number R8537 Abraham J Quackenboss, 19 September 1832.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE PENSION APPLICATION  
OF DAVID QUACKENBUSH**

[10 July 1781]

While he and several others were on a scouting party, they were attacked by the Indians and Tories and some British and taken prisoners at Canajoharie in said County of Montgomery; and that the next day this party of the enemy attacked by Colonel Willett's men and they had a battle and that neither side succeeded in a victory, but each receded; that when the battle commenced all the prisoners that were taken with him were killed excepting one Peter Quackenbush and himself, and they were tied to a tree; and that after the battle the rope was put around their necks and they were led by the Indians to Fort Niagara.

---

National Archives of the United States. Pension Application Number S23379 David Quackenbush, 14 September 1832.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE PENSION APPLICATION  
OF WILLIAM FERGASON**

[10 July 1781]

The enemy lay at Turlock in the town of Sharon in Schoharie County, and Colonel Willett ordered out his forces and marched for that place, passed through Canajoharie and up Bowman's Creek and onto Turlock, and then an engagement took place between the Americans and British in which the

Americans succeeded. The principal part of the British forces were Indians and Tories but does not recollect who commanded them, but Colonel Willett commanded the Americans. Captain McKene, an American officer was killed and his son shot in the mouth which knocked out a part of his teeth.

---

National Archives of the United States. Pension Application Number S23349 William Fergason.

\*\*\*\*\*

**PETER VROMAR  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL PETER GANSEVOORT**

Lower Fort  
Schoharie  
12 July 1781

We are greatly alarmed here. Yesterday, two o'clock PM, I received an express from Cobus Kill with a letter from Hendrick Borst, a Lieutenant of my regiment, informing me that he had information that Colonel Willett had an engagement with the enemy at the upper end of Durlach. How it went, he had not heard. After I received the letter yesterday, parties of the enemy have been seen at three different places near to this post. Crossing the roads that leads from this to Albany and Schenectady, one place two and another four, and at another six, perhaps gone to the Beaver Dam recruiting.

Last night a man arrived at this post and calls himself William Soal, and says that he is a Sergeant, Quartermaster in Colonel Willett's regiment of levies, and marched with Colonel Willett and a detachment from Fort Renselaer to the first settlement of Durlach and there fell in with the enemy. In the beginning of the engagement he was unfortunately taken prisoner and carried back to a swamp by two of the enemy's Indians where he made his escape; that the firing was kept up for half an hour. How it went he did not know.

This happened last Tuesday, ten o'clock in the morning. In the afternoon of the same day he came to a house in Durlach where there some of the inhabitants had collected. Soon after, news come there that a man and woman were killed at the next house from there. Immediately after receiving the news, he went with two of the inhabitants and found the man and woman killed, and the man scalped.

By the track, it appeared to him the enemy were about between hundred and two hundred strong.

It might be that they will fall on some parts of this settlement and we are destitute of troops, as I wrote you the 7th of this Instant, wherefore a reinforcement is wanted with all possible speed.

---

New York Public Library. General Peter Gansevoort Papers.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT  
TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

Fort Renselaer  
13 July 1781

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that on the morning of the tenth Instant, with a party of one hundred and forty men, the one half of which were levies and the remainder militia of this district, we gained a complete victory over a party of one hundred and ninety Indians under the



command of the famous Joseph Brant and near one hundred Tories commanded by one Barent Frey, a fugitive of this county.

As we passed over a considerable scope of ground, the whole which was wilderness, during the action, it was not in my power immediately to ascertain the enemy's loss, which at present from sufficient evidence, appear to be between eighty and ninety killed and wounded. Near one half of which number are slain. Our loss is inconsiderable in number, having only sixteen killed and wounded. Among our wounded was Captain McKean of the levies who died of his wound the morning after the action, much regretted.

Captain McKean was a steady, attentive and intrepid officer and one of the best assistants I had in these parts. I must, therefore, greatly feel his loss.

---

New York State Library. Archives Manuscripts, Document Number 15705.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT  
TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

Fort Renselaer  
15 July 1781

The enclosed confession of William Sommer, one of the men who came to me with the letters I mentioned to Your Excellency in my letter of yesterday, contains such an exhibition of a long train of horrid villainy in the miscreant inhabitants of Torloch, that I shall send out a party to endeavour to take such of those wretches as may yet be found in that settlement in order to bring them to justice. But nothing short of a gallows can be a just reward for their actions. I should be glad to know from you whether you conceive there will be any difficulty in bringing them speedily to that punishment, for should this not be the case, I am willing to risk all the consequences in having them hanged myself. I shall send this with an express who will have directions to see Your Excellency in order to procure me an answer as soon as possible.

Cannot power be given to me to remove the rascally disaffected inhabitants from these frontiers? No attention having been paid to those orders you formerly sent to the militia officers for that purpose, nor do they appear to me to be the proper persons to do this business.

My party is returned from Torloch, but as I had not the evidence I now have against the inhabitants of that place before the party went out, I did not give them orders to secure the inhabitants. Notwithstanding, the party brought in ninety head of cattle; they left a considerable number with the people, so that I am in hopes they are not yet gone off. I shall, therefore, send out a party in order to take the inhabitants and bring them to me as soon as possible. Just at this time I am not able to do this, having very few men and a large party gone to drive some of the cattle we took at Torloch to Fort Herkimer for the use of the troops at that place.

I wish to know what force I may expect this way, and I should be very glad of some directions from you and be informed how to manage with so small assistance such complicated business as I am engaged in. Above everything, I entreat you try to let us have men that we may beat the enemy again, and again, should they, as no doubt they will, pay us any more visits. Our late success has, to be sure, been greater than we had a right to hope for, but though we have been very fortunate this once, and Heaven has appeared signally for us, yet let us not forget to keep our shoulders to the wheel be doing all we can; therefore, once again, I ask for help against a future day which is, perhaps, very near, for we are told of troops being on this way from Buck's Island and from other parts of Canada. Pray give

us all the help as well as all the council you can against such an event.

William Sommer is a son of one Dominie Sommer, who is a minister living at Schoharie. He appears intelligent, but is no doubt a great villain. He has made the enclosed discoveries in the hope of procuring forgiveness, which I told him would be the case if his account turned out to be all true and that it does not afterward appear he has concealed anything he knew.

#### **EXTRACT FROM A DEPOSITION BY WILLIAM SOMMER**

Sometime in June last, Christopher Riddick wrote to Joseph Brant requesting him to come over with a party and fetch him and several other families (who had sons with the enemy) with their effects away.

Four days before the action of the 10th Instant at Torloch, Henry Mirch, who went off to the enemy last fall, came to Torloch and informed us that Joseph Brant was coming with a strong party of Indians and Tories to destroy Curry Town, which party arrived on the borders of Torloch the day following where they were furnished with provisions. And on the next day, being Sunday, marched from Torloch for Curry Town, being joined by Lieutenant Conrat Brown, Christian Olman, Christopher Riddick, Jacob Hanes, Junior, Henry Frauts, Michael Mirch, Earnest Frets, Andres Fichter, Martis Bowman, Michael Fichter, George Walker, Godleap Bowman, John Summers, Henry Hanes, Frederick Mirch, Henry Loucks, Conrat Hopper, Christian Hanover, John Conradt, Jacob Coughman, Charles Hearwager, Michael Fredericks, Henry Hanes, Junior, Jacob Fraunce and myself, all inhabitants of Torloch and Rynebeck.

We were all painted and equipped like Indians as were all the Tories belonging to the party. We were promised by Joseph Brant and Bernard Frey, the two commandants of the Indians and Tories, ten dollars for every scalp we took, and that each person who would join them should have fifty acres of land.

That early on Monday morning we arrived at Curry Town, and after surrounding the settlement began to set fire to their houses and barns to drive away their horses and cattle; and that during these transactions I saw two white children and one black child who were killed. After having burnt all the houses and drove away all the cattle that could be come at, we returned back as far that night as the neighbourhood of Torloch, the Indians and Tories going to their old encampment in that neighbourhood together with some of the inhabitants of Torloch, a few of which went to their own homes that night and joined the enemy again before day.

About 6 o'clock in the morning, the Indians were alarmed by the hallowing of an old woman, and the whole immediately prepared for action and advanced towards the place where they heard the hallowing, and upon their discovering the enemy made great shouting and fired, but were soon obliged to retreat. They afterwards made several other stands and fired in the best manner they could, until finally they were obliged to run quite off, dispersing and running some one way and some another, having a great many men killed and wounded.

I, myself, saw twenty five who were killed, the greatest part of which were Indians, and from the reports of others I was afterwards told they had upwards of forty killed and about as many wounded. I counted the Indians before the battle begun, and they were one hundred. The Tories amounted to between ninety and a hundred.

After the action was over and the enemy gone off, the people who lived at Torloch all went to their homes, and sometime in the afternoon of the same day had a meeting at Lieutenant Conradt Brown's when it was agreed to send the letter which we brought here.

Jacob Clock, who lately went off from Palatine district, was with the party under the command of Barent Frey, as I was informed.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1904), Vol VII, pp 79-81.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON  
TO COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT**

Poughkeepsie  
18 July 1781

I am fully convinced, not only by the examination of Wm Summer transmitted by you, but by many former concurring accounts of the disaffection and wickedness of the inhabitants of Torloch, that I have not a doubt but they ought to be immediately apprehended and secured. But although at the same time I am persuaded that they merit severe punishment, I cannot venture to order any but such as may be inflicted by the ordinary courts of justice, they not coming within the description of persons subject to martial law.

They are undoubtedly guilty of high treason of the blackest hue and they may be committed to close custody on the warrant of any magistrate until courts can be ordered for their trial. What a pity it is they had not fallen when in arms against us, or rather it was not known that they might have been instantly pursued and punished on that spot.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1904), Vol II, pp 90-91.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
19 July 1781

Colonel Johnson and Colonel Butler having represented to me that about one hundred Indians and fifty Rangers might be employed to great advantage in distressing the rebels at Curry's Bush near Schenectady, I permitted them to go under the command of Captain Caldwell of the Rangers, a very active partisan. They set off a few days ago and are expected to return in about six weeks.

As I thought it was possible, from the accounts we have received of Colonel Allen's proceedings, that Your Excellency might send some troops over Lake Champlain, I gave Captain Caldwell instructions that in case he received certain accounts that troops from Canada were at Fort Edward, or upon that communication, he was to send to the Officer Commanding them and to offer his service to co-operate with him in any manner the King's Service might require. I have now doubt but that he will be of signal use if called upon.

Lieutenant Hare has also gone out with twenty five Rangers with, and at the request of, Captain Shanop, who commands a party of Indians. He has been so very useful and active that it was impossible to refuse him. Indeed, the Indians in general are so anxious to go to war that it is difficult to retrain them, but I shall not allow any more Rangers to accompany them till I know if Your

Excellency has any intentions to employ them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Niagara  
21 July 1781

I received yours this morning covering Henry Simmons's petition and account.

In the spring of 1778, I found it absolutely requisite for the good of His Majesty's Service, with the consent and approbation of Lieutenant Colonel Bolton, Commanding the Upper Posts, and on the application of the chiefs and warriors of the Five United Nations of Indians in alliance with the Crown, to proceed to the frontiers of the colonies in rebellion, with as many Officers and men of my Corps as were then raised, in order to protect the Indian settlements among the enemy.

The men I had raised had come from the colonies, and professed they were Loyalists; but as I then had not had an opportunity to try but very few of them, and from my situation of several hundred miles from this post (the nearest garrison to me), and on the enemy's frontiers, should any of them deserted to the enemy it would in all probability been the ruin of the whole Corps and the destruction of many of the Indians, and from their suspicious disposition would induce them to believe we were in league with the rebels to form their destruction. At any rate, it would in a great measure have ruined our interest with the Indians, and from the great offers then daily made to them by the rebels, have inclined such an unsettled people to accept of them.

From those reasons, I was under the necessity to give out in orders that should any of the Rangers desert from the Corps, the Commanding Officer should in that case immediately send out a party of Rangers and Indians with orders if the deserter or deserters were met with to fire on him or them and not to take them prisoners. By that means to make immediate examples of them. This order I found of the greatest service and prevented any desertion during my expedition to Wyoming.

On my return to the Indian Country, I found the Indian villages of Ocquago and Tuscarora were threatened by the rebels. Those people applied to me for assistance. My ill state of health prevented my going in person, but I sent Captain Caldwell (the next oldest Officer present with the Corps) and as many of the Rangers as were fit for service with the enclosed instructions (the originals are in his possession).

During Captain Caldwell's stay at Ocquago, he had continued accounts of the rebel troops posted at Schoharie and Cherry Valley making preparations to attack said villages, which filled the Indians with great apprehensions. During this, Jacob Huntsinger and Peter Simmons, Rangers, deserted while on the Castle guard, and took not only their own arms, but took or destroyed two stands of arms, &c, belonging to said guard. This gave the Indians a suspicion of our good intentions towards them and a bad idea of the Rangers, and that they could expect no support from us.

Captain Caldwell was under the necessity to send out a party with instructions if they met or came up with the deserters to put in execution the above mentioned order.

This had every effect which could be wished, removing all the bad impressions made on the Indians by the enemy and prevented any deserting from my Corps in the campaigns of '78, '79 and '80, excepting two or three spies who could not be overtaken.

The rebels actually did destroy those villages that year while my Corps were opposing another body of the rebels who were moving towards a more interior part of the Indian Country.

In September '78, Captain Butler took command of the Corps and gave Henry Simmons and several other Rangers leave to take their families to Niagara. Having no quarters to put them into, I gave them furlough to go to Canada with their families by direction of the Commanding Officer. They were supplied with money, necessities and clothing for their families by my order.

In the spring '79, Captain Butler went to Canada and took their accounts down and applied to General Haldimand for his direction relative to those Rangers. He received His Excellency's orders to settle with such as had large families and to discharge them, which order he complied with and on the 28th April gave them their discharge in writing (and if he remembered right their receipt on the back in full to the time of their discharge). He settled their accounts to their entire satisfaction and paid said Henry Simmons and the rest their several balances on being discharged in the presence of Sergeant Davis of said Corps, who signed their receipts as a witness, and he went with them to Mr Ellice to receive they money.

I send you the receipt signed by said Henry Simmons, witnessed by the Sergeant and enclose a copy. I likewise send you the muster roll of the 6th November 1779 marking the discharge, the original receipts for the balances due Jacob Hostinger, Peter Simmons and Adam Wortman to the time of their being marked killed on the muster roll signed by those who had a right as nearest kin to receive the same.

PS: I likewise send for your further satisfaction the original orders for their several balances on Messrs Ellice and Company, paid by them. I return the petition and accounts.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
22 July 1781

I return the petition and account of Henry Simmons contained in yours of the 24th Ultimo with Colonel Butler's answer to it, and copies of Simmon's discharge, receipts, &c, which you will please lay before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief.

Colonel Butler thinks Simmons ought to be punished for bringing this false charge against him in order to deter others from following his example.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
22 July 1781

Major Gamble has delivered to me your letter of the 2nd Instant accompanied by the proceedings of the General Court Martial, two newspapers and the intelligence brought by a Sergeant of the Rangers.

I am glad to find that a channel for the latter is found practicable from Niagara, least another misfortune should befall our in this quarter, which the Oneida Indians are very active in attempting, having formed a scout consisting of about forty of that nation and some white men who watched the routes of the recruiting parties and scouts to and from the colonies and this province.

That part of the Sergeant's intelligence respecting Ethan Allen is premature. There is no doubt a commotion in Vermont, in which Allen must have a principal share, but he has not gone the length reported by that information nor is it known what his real intentions are.

Blank Commissions are herewith sent to Officers of the 9th and 10th Companies of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers. As you have returned the former complete, you will please to fill up Commissions for the Officers, appointing Lieutenant Bradt, Captain, and the succession in the Corps. A First Lieutenant's Commission is likewise transmitted for Mr Butler.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A 682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ALEXANDER McKEE TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Wakilumckie  
23 July 1782

Captain Caldwell is just come up with the Lake Indians, but is apprehensive that the re-reinforcement with Captain Bradt will not arrive in time. However, whatever force we are able to collect, we shall endeavour to keep between them and Detroit, which must undoubtedly be their object by all accounts.

Captain Caldwell begs leave to present his compliments to you.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **GENERAL ORDERS**

Quebec  
23 July 1781

At the General Court Martial held at Niagara on the 8th of June 1781, Lieutenant Jacob Ball of the Corps of Rangers, tried for and answering to stir up a mutiny and sedition in said Corps, and to render the ruin of said Corps discontented, and for being concerned with Lieutenant Peter Ball, 2nd Lieutenant Joseph Ferris and Sergeant Freylick in writing an anonymous letter directed to Brigadier General Powell, Commanding the Upper Posts, and charging Lieutenant Colonel Butler and the other Officers of said Corps with Capital Crimes, and for not behaving becoming the character of a Gentleman, is honourably acquitted of the charges against him, not being supported.

Lieutenant Peter Ball of the Corps of Rangers, tried for endeavouring to stir up a mutiny (as above) is acquitted, the Court being unanimous of opinion that he is not guilty of any of the Crimes laid to his charge.

2nd Lieutenant Joseph Ferris (as above) is acquitted of the first and second part of the charge laid against him, but the Court think his conduct repressible, so far as it relates to his conversation with Sergeant Smith and his mode of expression in a letter, No 3, addressed to Brigadier General Powell, therefore find him guilty of breach of the 3rd Article of the 20th Section of the Articles of War and sentence him to ask pardon of Lieutenant Colonel Butler publicly and likewise to be reprimanded in such manner as His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, shall be pleased to direct.

Sergeant Freylick, tried for being concerned with Lieutenants Jacob Ball and Peter Ball and 2nd Lieutenant Ferris in writing an anonymous letter to Brigadier General Powell, Commanding the Upper Posts, and charging Lieutenant Colonel Butler and other Officers of said Corps with Capital Crimes, and to stir up a mutiny and sedition among the men of the Corps of Rangers, and for speaking disrespectfully of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, is found guilty of the 3rd Charge exhibited against him, and sentenced on account of the undoubted testimony of his general and good character in the Corps, and likewise on sundry occasions, only to be reduced to the ranks.

The Commander-in-Chief approves of the above sentences and directs that Lieutenant Ball be forthwith released from their arrests and that Lieutenant Ferris be made acquainted how highly displeased he is with his conduct which, however, he is willing to attribute in great measure to his inexperience.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
25 July 1781

I received your favour of the 24th Ultimo with particular satisfaction. I can assure you nothing would give me greater pleasure than to be ordered on Service with the Rangers by way of Crown Point.

You may believe me when I tell you upon my honour I had to borrow every shilling I intended for

the purchase of a company on the Establishment.

I enclose you an affidavit which Mr Forsyth offered to be qualified to, but General Powell said he was no magistrate. By this means, Colonel Butler may suffer above a thousand pounds NYCy, and thereto General Powell has deprived Colonel Butler of the house built by him and given the possession of it to Thomas Smith, who has been acting a very dishonest part towards Colonel Butler. How are people to obtain redress, either here or below, when they can't oblige witnesses to attend the courts below, or have the proper Officer to take examinations. I wish you would be so kind and put me in a way of redress.

The Commissary General's Office got Lieutenant Turney to sign general receipts for the quantity of provisions issued, or said to be issued, to the several Rangers in Canada from the 25th December 1779 to the 24th June 1780, then under my command, and for Royalists, styled attached to the Rangers, saying it was only a matter of form, though he had no right to do the former, still had the small vouchers answered. I should have taken up his receipts and have given general ones, but this not being the case; and for Royalists in Canada, no receipt was ever given by an Officer of the Rangers, as they were immediately ordered by the Commander-in-Chief under the direction of certain persons appointed by him with proper rules, &c, best known to them. I must request said receipts be not allowed to pass.

Mr Gury signs returns in January 1780 for 45 and 38 Rangers at Machiche for provisions, and in December 1779 for 43 and so on. As I know there were but ten or twelve men there during the whole winter at any one time, and often but six or eight, for those reasons and other mistakes I am under a necessity from a point of duty to prevent such receipts passing.

Captain Caldwell is gone with 56 men of the Rangers and 100 Indians towards the frontiers and we have exclusive of this upwards of fifty out.

As our arms, clothing, &c, Mr Phyn writes, were shipped on board the Uretta, who was to sail with the fleet, may be in soon, and bills for the payment of them to be sent him, Colonel Butler by the next vessel will take the liberty to draw five thousand pounds from the Paymaster General on account, which he hopes will meet with His Excellency's approbation.

We are very desirous to hear from the fleet. What will become of us if no provisions arrive?

PS: After you have read the enclosed, please deliver it to Mr Lyster, who I request will send the same to Mr Ellice.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT JOHN DOCKSTEDER  
TO COLONEL GUY JOHNSON**

Niagara  
31 July 1781

Report of Lieutenant Docksteder of the Corps of Indians to Colonel Johnson on his arrival at Niagara, 31st July 1781.



That on the 7th of July he arrived at Lake Ostego where he seen some rebel tracks which he followed and soon came up with a rifleman, and killed another. The 9th, made two more prisoners and the same day attacked Corrystown where the people firing from some fortified houses. He forced them, killed ten and took one prisoner, burnt 20 houses, 20 barns, 4 iron shod waggons. Took 60 horses, 50 cattle and 30 women and children.

That on his return on the 10th he discovered at Durlach about 300 ambuscaded rebels under Lieutenant Colonel Willett whom he immediately attacked, and after much firing killed 20 of them, but having only 70 in his party he found it necessary to retire, they not pursuing him.

In the attack he had 5 Indians wounded, 2 dangerously, and lost most of the cattle &c. He then sent a party to Fort Stanwix who made no discovery.

The prisoners inform that General Washington had ordered all the troops from the Mohawk River towards New York, and likewise 6,000 French from Rhode Island; that they were beginning a work on the hill above the German Flatts, and that it was generally believed Allan was in the rebel interest.

I have likewise an account from Fishhook's party that he was lately killed on the frontier of Pennsylvania and that the party is returning with a prisoner and 4 scalps. Likewise, that Captain David is also returning with 3 scalps and a prisoner.

Return of killed, taken, released, &c:

Killed: 38

Taken: 6

Released 30 Total: 74

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
2 August 1781

I was much surprised at seeing a letter from you directed to "Lieutenant Colonel Butler, Commanding a Corps of Loyalists." My dear Sir, I must suppose those people are viewed in the same light they were in the year 1778, being left in the same situation. They were then to my certain knowledge not considered as troops. If this is the opinion, Sir, at Headquarters, I should esteem it a favour done me in being informed of it, and the reasons it why this change has taken place.

The Rangers are made drudges of for Mr Stedman and others. How far this may be carried, I can't say, but in my opinion it would be as just to carry it no further.

I have heard that Colonel Johnson has said that what raised his account against Government was charges contracted in Colonel Butler's time. So far from this being the case that Colonel Butler delivered him a cargo of goods charged to and paid by Government in Colonel Butler's time of upwards of £2,440 NYCy. I can, with confidence, say that every charge in his accounts against Government contractors in Colonel Butler's time does not near amount to £400 NYCy, if half the sum. I should think he might clear up his accounts without leaving them at Colonel Butler's door. He had better not try this mode again.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
4 August 1781

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letters dated the 12th and 19th Ultimo, the former covering intelligence brought in by some Loyalists who joined the Rangers, and the latter copies of letters from Major De Peyster and Lieutenant Governor Sinclair.

I am sensible that the Rangers are now so complete and that the exigency of the Service does not at present require them to be separated that an Adjutant would be serviceable to them, and you may acquaint Colonel Butler that I shall look out for a proper person among the regular troops here and send him up as soon as possible. He will be acquainted that he is not to have any other Commission in view and the greatest attention and industry in the discharge of his duty will be recommended to him.

In regard to a Surgeon's Mate for that Corps, patience must be made until the fleet arrives, as it will be better to wait some time for a good one than to introduce an improper person. The hospital is at present much drained and young men are expected over, amongst whom a fit person may be found and shall be sent to Niagara.

It gives me pleasure to hear that the Indians are so anxious to be employed, and I approve of your having indulged their inclinations in the parties under Captain Caldwell and Shenop. They are probably returned by this time, so that their excursions can in no way interfere with the subject of my last private letter.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A 682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
10 August 1781

Our 10th Company being nearly complete and Mr Davie's application for it not taking place, Lieutenant Benj Pawling as the oldest subaltern in the Corps will in all probability succeed. He is a good man, and I really wish him well, but I must say I do not think him a proper person to be at the head of a company. He, either from want of attention or a sufficiency of time to acquire it, has not the requisites to discharge the duties annexed to a Captain at the head of a company.

He at all times does his duty with cheerfulness and I have no reason to find any fault with him, but

there is a certain something in many men that they can't in a length of time acquire what others will obtain in a few months.

I could wish we had a few more Officers who were acquainted with the Service. They would be of use in a young Corps. Those are my private sentiments, and I can declare no motive, but the good of the Service induces me to mention them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **COLONEL LEVI PAWLING TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

Marbletown  
13 August 1781

Yesterday morning, about 9 o'clock, Colonel Cantine, who happened to be at Mumbakers, sent off an express to Albert, informing him that a number of the enemy had made their appearance at Wawarsink, set fire to several houses, and that much firing of musketry had been heard.

Albert, being in a hurry to get ready to go off and had to issue orders to his officers, desired me to write a few lines to Major Adrian Winkoop (he being the nearest field officer) which I did, giving him the intelligence and sent it by express. The Major, about noon, went on with a few of their troopers.

About four o'clock, I received a letter from Albert telling me the enemy was in force, had burnt several buildings at Warwarsink, amongst which was Esqr Hardenberg's, and that they were on their way back, and that Colonel Cantine was with him. But their force was not sufficient to attack them; desired me to use my influence in order to forward Colonel Snider's men without delay to their assistance.

I immediately sent Colonel Snider the letter itself, that he might see the necessity of his Regiment marching. About eight o'clock in the evening, I received another letter giving me an account that the enemy had burnt several buildings, viz:- Esqr Hardenberg's, Benjamin Bruyno, the two other Bruynos, Rubin DeWitt's, and several others, and had killed old John Tuttle, and was moving back by way of Leghweek, as he believed.

Colonel Cantine and himself was waiting to be reinforced, as their number was nowise equal with that of the enemy. He also informed that Colonel Cantine and himself had wrote to the neighbouring commanding officers of the Militia regiments to bring on their men.

With this letter came an open letter to Colonel Elvingdorph, informing him that a few minutes before he wrote, a deserter from the enemy came in and informed that the strength of the enemy was near four hundred, but that they were on their way back, that they had two men killed and five wounded, one mortal.

Elvindorph was pressed hard to come on with their regiment so as to be able to join about the raising of the moon, which time they intended to pursue the enemy, it having been a very rainy night and very dark, I think little has been done.

But to return to Snider's Regiment, there is not above ten of his men gone yet excepting the few

troopers which went with the Major, and whether they will march or not is uncertain to me.

Such deadness of military spirit I never saw before. I think an enquiry into such conduct ought to be made.

I forgot to mention that Bugher and one Hine was sent out about the first instant as spies, as far as the Delaware, and are both taken, which if they had not we might have been informed of the enemy's coming.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1904), Vol VII, pp 191-192.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON TO COLONEL MARIUS WILLET**

Pokeepsie  
14 August 1781

Last Sunday a body of the enemy, consisting of about 300 Indians and 90 Tories, appeared on the frontiers of Ulster County. Near the Delaware they took a small scout sent out by Colonel Pawling to make discoveries, from whom it is supposed they obtained information of the strength and disposition of the Levies posted in that quarter. And by this means were able, by marching at night, to evade the guards and enter the settlement of Wawarsink early in the morning undiscovered.

The detachment of Pawling's Regiment stationed at that neighbourhood was by no means competent to turn out and fight so formidable a force, but they retired to the houses and defended them with spirit against the repeated assaults of the enemy. They, however, set fire to twelve houses which were destitute of men to defend them and abandoned by the owners on discovery of the enemy, and they retired.

By one Vrooman who, on they retiring, deserted them, we are informed that in this attempt the enemy had 3 killed and several wounded. We lost but one man, an inhabitant of the place. Colonel Pawling, the moment he could collect a part of his regiment and of the neighbouring Militia, pursued the enemy but could not overtake them. I fear his force is not sufficient to ensure success.

Vrooman reports that his party were immediately from Niagara and almost famished for want of provisions, but as they have now got a supply (having taken a number of cattle) I think it probable that they will make some further attempts before they return.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1904), Vol VII, pp 198-199.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
16 August 1781

I am honoured with Your Excellency's letters of the 22nd Ultimo and have ordered two carpenters to be sent from Detroit to Lieutenant Governor Sinclair as there is not one here worthy of the name.

Colonel Johnson has sent to recall Joseph Brant, whose stay at Detroit was very short. He informed me when he went away that he wished to meet the enemy before he returned, which he may possibly do as it is reported Colonel Clark is marching with 1200 men against the Indian villages. The particulars you will receive from Colonel Johnson.

I wish the force we shall be able to send from this post, if called upon, may answer Your Excellency's expectation, but sickness has lately prevailed much on both sides of the river. The King's Regiment have upwards of forty in their report and the Rangers, sixty. I believe it is needless to inform you that the former have very few fit for active service (the Light Company excepted). They have been so long upon this communication that they are really worn out with the unremitting fatigue.

Colonel Butler informs that Major Rogers has detained Mr Hare, nephew of Captain Hare of the Rangers, who was coming round by Canada to join his uncle as a Volunteer. I hope Your Excellency will be pleased to order the Major to give him up.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
16 August 1781

So soon as the blank Commissions arrive for the Corps of Rangers, I will fill up a Captain's for Lieutenant Bradt and a First Lieutenant's for Mr Butler. The others shall remain vacant until I receive Your Excellency's further commands.

Colonel Butler wishes to recommend his oldest Lieutenant, Mr Pawling, for the 10th Company. Should he succeed, there will be four First Lieutenancies vacant. Mr Ferris is the oldest Second Lieutenant, but as he was under an arrest at the time the 9th Company was mustered, from which date the officers of that company will take rank, I submit it to Your Excellency how far it may be right to appoint him to that vacancy, or to either of the others. I beg your answer to that particular may leave nothing to my determination.

As to the rest, Colonel Butler desires the promotions should go according to seniority. Should the whole go in the Corps, there will be six Second Lieutenancies vacant.

There are four Volunteers doing duty in the Rangers, viz:- Mr John Bradt, joined the 12 June; Mr Williams, the 25th do; and Mr Reynolds, the 25th December 1780. The fourth is Mr John Hare who joined lately and is too young to be promoted. But the three first have been a good deal upon service and are very strongly recommended and appear worthy of Commissions, and if Your Excellency is pleased to send three active Volunteers to fill up the other three vacancies, they will be very acceptable.

I have this moment received the enclosed from Colonel Butler, who thinks it would be hard to give another man to Sir John Johnson for Mr Hare, but if Major Rogers was to return the man he received in his place it would settle the affair. I am sorry to trouble you about trifles, but it is unavoidable.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers

Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**COLONELS JOHN CANTINE AND ALBERT PAWLING  
TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

Marbletown  
17 August 1781

The enemy (by account from a deserter from them) were four hundred in number and under the command of a certain Captain Caldwell; made a descent last Sunday morning on the frontiers of Warwarsink; killed and scalped one man; burnt about thirty buildings of houses and barns; and moved back about ten o'clock the same morning, taking with them a number of horses, supposed to be about fifty, some horned cattle, sheep, &c.

We immediately endeavoured to collect proper force to pursue them by dispatching repeated expresses to the neighbouring commanding officers of the frontier Militia regiment requesting their aid, though in vain.

We moved on Monday morning with the levis and the Militia from Marbletown and Rochester and a few others, about two hundred in number, in pursuit of them, leaving orders for such of the Militia as should arrive to follow on, which those from the New Palts did and by a forced march of about thirty five miles endeavoured to overtake them and fight them. But finding ourselves not able to succeed, they being apprized of the pursuit by their spies who we started several times and hastening their flight with too great precipitation, we returned.

We had two men taken, Buyker and one Hynes. As the deserter informs us, on their return about twenty miles from Shadawakan where they were sent as spies. This unfortunate circumstance favoured the enemy's coming upon us without being aware of them.

Before we close, we beg leave to inform Your Excellency that we should have informed you of the enemy's attempt on the frontiers before we moved out, but being earnestly and very busily employed in collecting men and provisions to be revenged upon the villains, we passed it till our return which was last evening.

---

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1904), Vol VII, pp 225-226.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
17 August 1782

According to the report of an Ottawa chief, Captain Caldwell is encamped on the banks of the Ohio, where he proposes to remain until he gets certain accounts of the enemy.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel

number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Ochquago  
19 August 1781

I beg leave to inform you that on the 30th Ultimo I overtook Lieutenant John Hare with a detachment of Rangers and Indians at Oswego on his way to the frontiers. With his command of Rangers and mine, we were about eighty seven and about two hundred and fifty Indians.

The chiefs of the Indians held a council and agreed to go to Monbackers without advising with me, and said they would go to no other place, they being in a starving condition and that the nearest part to go to and a very rich country. I was then either to go with them or return back. I found I was obliged to do either one or the other. Therefore, although contrary to my instructions, agreed to go with them.

On the 7th Instant, being near the settlements of the frontiers, we discovered some tracks which we concluded was a reconnoitring party of rebels. On the 8th, I detached Lieutenant Nelles with a party of Rangers and Indians ahead who returned the same evening with two prisoners, one of whom seemed very intelligent. They were returning with news of our approach.

We were then about forty miles of their advance post called Lackawack. This is an advantageous place to the enemy as no troops can pass without coming within either eighty or one hundred yards of it. I proposed to the Indians our attacking it, which we might have taken as the garrison there consisted of only twenty five men. However, the Indians would not agree to it as they were afraid it would alarm the country, but promised they would on their return.

On the 11th, about 10 o'clock at night we passed said fort and on the 12th, early in morning, we got into a very extensive settlement called Warsink, where there was six forts strongly fortified. On our attacking the first, we got three Seneca Indians killed and two wounded. I cautioned the Indians not to be precipitate in attacking those forts as I had not the least expectancy of taking them, either by storm or otherwise; but told them we had better begin to destroy the mills, houses, &c, and that was the surest way to bring them to an engagement.

We accordingly destroyed two mills and a fort with about thirty large storehouses, in one of which was a party of rebels defending it and would not give themselves up was burnt in the house. Large quantities of grain of all kinds were destroyed. The Indians were so glutted with the plunder that few of them would proceed with me. However, Captain Lottridge, of the Indian Department, had influence enough to prevail with a party of Indians with whom I detached a party of Rangers to a settlement called Nipenack, where they destroyed a number of houses, two mills, grain, &c. They likewise entered another settlement called Monbackers where they burned and destroyed several houses and valuable stores. We had here an Oneida Indian, I am afraid, mortally wounded. The Rangers and Indians drove off a number of cattle from the different settlements.

I had the good luck not to have a Ranger killed or wounded during our operations in those settlements.

On our return the day after, I had the mortification to see the Indians kill and take the greatest part of the cattle that were captured by the Rangers and left my men in a starving situation were it not for a

few horses we had taken.

On our return from Lackawack, we were informed by some Delaware Indians that a body of the enemy were within four miles of us. On this news I ordered Lieutenant Hare to proceed with a detachment. I remained behind in order to discover, if possible, the number of the rebels and their intentions, but found the news wanted confirmation. Upon joining the detachment, I found one Sergeant and eleven rank and file of the Rangers missing, but expect them to join every hour. The loss of those men was occasioned by following small parties of the Indians who took to the woods, as they was very weak and much fatigued.

By a prisoner taken in the settlement, we are informed that the enemy has three days notice of our coming before we entered it. The Delaware Indians was to pilot us in and out of the country, but instead of that left us at our first entering it. The Senecas were all entire strangers to the places, but behaved beyond expectation while in the settlement and on the road, having lost and got their people wounded.



It is almost impossible to describe the situation of the party at present, worn out with hunger and fatigue.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

## FIELD RETURN OF TROOPS AT NIAGARA

Niagara  
25 August 1782

Field Return of the Troops at Niagara and its Dependencies, August 25th, 1782

	Royal King's Rangers Artillery Regt
Commissioned Officers	
Colonels	
Lieut Colonels	11
Majors	
Captains	24
Lieutenants	147
Ensigns	1
Staff	
Chaplains	
Adjutants	1
Quartermasters	1
Surgeons	11
Mate	
Sergeants Present	1312
Drummers Present	613
Effective Rank and File	
Under Arms, fit for duty	932141
Fit for Garrison duty only	31
Unfit for service	219 47 on guard
Sick Present	24 1 11
Employed by the Engineer	37 35
On Command	173 9
Totals	13207256

NB: The Effective Rank and file, on Command of the King's Regiment are at Fort Erie, Fort Schlosser and the Landing. Those of the Corps of Rangers are on the Frontiers.

19 Rank and File of the King's Regiment are at Oswego, and not included in the above return.

Exclusive of the above men of the King's Regiment fit for Garrison duty only, there are 2 Sergeants and a Drummer at Niagara, and nine privates amongst those on Command, which makes altogether 2 Sergeants, One Drummer, and 40 Rank and File, agreeable to the Surgeon's returns.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
26 August 1781

As the clothing, arms and accoutrements for my Corps were shipped on board of one of the vessels coming with the fleet to this country at my private risque and credit for which I must remit bills this fall for payment, and my being greatly in advance to recruits, obliges me to request His Excellency, General Haldimand, will please to direct the Paymaster General to pay five thousand pounds Sterling on account to such persons as I may have occasion to draw in favour of, which to be deducted from the next pay bill of the Corps.

It will be requisite for Captain Butler to be in Canada for two or three weeks to settle his regimental accounts, particularly as he has given up the paymastership. I beg you will mention this to His Excellency, that Brigadier Powell may have General Haldimand's approbation in letting him down. Captain Butler informed me that he left a line with you on this subject which you promised to communicate to the General after the Court Martial ended, but he thinks the multiplicity of business has prevented your remembering this.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
4 September 1781

Mr Hare shall be sent to join the Rangers agreeably to Colonel Butler's desire. Enclosed is a representation of a Captain Myers, a most active and zealous partizan, who on a former occasion had a number of recruits taken away by the same gentleman of whose treatment he complains, and who was lately promoted to a company in Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers.

Please to issue such orders as will prevent anything of the kind in the future, and let Colonel Butler represent to Mr Bradt the impropriety of his conduct.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
5 September 1781

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th July wherein you desire to know how the money is to be charged which was advanced to Lieutenants Turney and Dockstader coming express to Montreal. In answer to which, you will please to charge that and all similar expenses that the Service may require in your contingent accounts.

In regard to Colonel Johnson's Foresters being incorporated in the 10th Company of the Rangers, I am of the opinion if they really are necessary in the Indian Department, they should be preserved distinct from all other Corps. I wish to know in what manner they are employed in the field and in quarters, and what duties are allocated to them. Please to direct that these circumstances be specified in the return of the Indian Department in future as I cannot, at present, see the least occasion for increasing their number. I hope they provide their own clothing as the Rangers do who have no more pay.

I approve much of your having sent out the party under Captain Caldwell. I hope he is 'ere now returned successful. I see a paragraph in the rebel papers of a Colonel Willett's success against Brant, which I conceive to be Captain Caldwell's party. I hope it is without foundation.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO MAJOR JOHN ROSS**

Headquarters  
Quebec  
6 September 1781

Judging it expeditious for the purpose of alarming the frontiers and disrupting the enemy by destroying their supplies, I have determined to send a strong detachment of the army to take post at Crown Point, where they will remain as long as the season will permit, and to make this alarm more general, I have directed Brigadier General Powell to detach parties of the Rangers and Indians to the Mohawk River and frontiers of Pennsylvania, in which Service I wish to join one or two strong, well directed scouts from Carleton Island. I have told Brigadier Powell that these will form a junction, or co-operate with those from Niagara destined for the Mohawk River, and that you will give him your sentiments thereon from the knowledge you have acquired of the enemy's strength and situation, and their local circumstances in that quarter.

These he will compare with his abilities and information, determine his plans, and communicate them to you. Your vicinity to the enemy's country will admit of this delay.

I likewise direct Captain Robertson to be the bearer of this letter that you may consult together upon the expediency of sending at the same time a scout from Oswegatchie, or joining the force he can spare from thence to those you send from Carleton Island.

The unfortunate consequences from a discovery of Sir John Johnson's expedition last year will convince you of the necessity of keeping this intention profoundly secret. You and Brigadier Powell are the only persons in the province to whom it shall be imparted until the order of march shall be given out. It will not be necessary for you to mention even to Captain Robertson the movement from here to Crown Point. It will take place about the 1st of October, by which time the scouts should be on their several grounds in order to make the consternation general and divide the force of the enemy.

Captain Grant, who will deliver this, is not acquainted with any part of its contents. You will immediately dispatch one or two of the vessels best calculated for carrying the troops from Niagara, should it thought expedient to transport them by that means, and as it will probably be thought necessary to make a deposit of provisions at, or in the neighbourhood, of Oswego, for their return, the vessels, after landing the troops may return to Carleton Island for the provisions which shall be wanted with which it will be proper to send such a detachment from your garrison to take post for its security as can be spared from it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, Oswego, Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
6 September 1781

I am honoured with your letter of the 22nd July returning the petition and account of Henry Simmons, with a very satisfactory explanation of the charges they contain.

They have been laid before the General, and His Excellency has directed that Mr Simmons be struck off from provisions and every other assistance from Government.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec

6 September 1781

I have received your letter of the 16th Ultimo expressing Lieutenant Colonel Butler's desire that his eldest Lieutenant, Mr Pawling, should succeed to the 10th Company of the Rangers and that the other vacancies should be filled up according to seniority.

I imagine the Colonel's recommendation in this and some former occasions have been in compliance with the request of the Corps and to testify his inclination to oblige them. Otherwise, I am persuaded he would rather seek to introduce a few officers of longer standing and more experience to a rank on which the discipline and conduct of a young Corps so immediately depend. Nothing but my wishes to gratify Colonel Butler, who was so sanguine for the preferment of his nephew, could have induced me to promote Mr Bradt so early in the rank of Captain independent to the prejudice it must be to the Corps in particular to advance so rapidly young officers who have neither time nor opportunities to acquire a sufficient knowledge of their profession. I consider it to be a great injustice to the Army, and may be productive of bad consequences in cases where important commands may devolve to the eldest officer.

I have no objection to the vacant First Lieutenancy being filled up according to seniority, as they may have time in that rank to learn their profession.

In regard to Lieutenant Ferris, he is in every respect entitled to promotion as he was acquitted by a Court Martial. I think it would be unjust to stop it merely because he was in arrest when the 9th Company happened to be mustered.

Having in vain looked through the companies here for a proper person to appoint Adjutant to the Rangers, from a particular recommendation by General Moncton of Sergeant Smyth of the 47th Regiment, I made enquiry into his character and abilities and find they are such to qualify him for that office. I have therefore appointed him and he will join with the clothing of the Corps. He is the son of an Officer who bears a very respectable character and is himself a decent, modest man. He has served in this country the last and present war, some part of the time in the light infantry.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
6 September 1781

I am favoured with your letter of the 20th May in answer to mine of the 12th, and acknowledging the receipt of the articles sent by His Excellency, General Haldimand, for the farmers. I have communicated to the General your further wants as expressed in your letters and orders are given that they may be supplied.

His Excellency approves of their being provided with a smith from the Rangers as occasions may require, to be paid as the King allows and charged in the Engineer's account.

Your accounts that there are some families who already subsist themselves and the prospect of success in this useful undertaking give His Excellency much pleasure. He recommends in the most pressing terms a continuance of your attention in the pursuit of it, and desires you will not fail to

intimate in time to Brigadier General Powell every circumstance that can forward it, that requisition may be answered in the proper season.

My letter of this date to Captain Butler will inform you that your clothing, &c, is safe arrived.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
7 September 1781

I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency a letter which I received from Captain Caldwell about 10 days ago. But all the vessels having been wind bound at Carleton Island put it out of my power to forward it sooner.

Captain Caldwell is since arrived, but nothing occurred after his report of the 19th Ultimo, nor have any of the Rangers yet joined who were then returned missing. He says that all the houses in that part of the country are built with stone and in general strongly fortified and that there is a great quantity of grain. Though Captain Caldwell was within twenty five miles of Esopus, he was not able to procure any intelligence but two newspapers. I have made a remark upon a paragraph in one of them, the particulars of which were transmitted to Your Excellency some time ago, and if a judgment may be formed of the rest from that our affairs to the Southward are not in that declining situation the rebels represent them.

Last night an express arrived from Kadaragaras which brings an account that a scout from thence had burnt twenty houses at Canajoharie and killed one man; that another party had killed a man near Fort Pitt, but the rebels being very vigilant they could not get a prisoner.

Other parties are out in that quarter, the many rebel spies that have been lately reconnoitring the New Settlement having much alarmed them on account of their corn, &c.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
7 September 1781

I am favoured with your letter of the 26th Ultimo.

That part of it respecting an advance of £5,000 to enable you to settle for your clothing, &c, is answered by a letter you will receive herewith.

I communicated to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, your application for Captain Butler's coming down to settle the accounts. Brigadier General Powell will satisfy you of the impossibility of

complying therewith. I did not fail to mention to the General Captain Butler's early wishes on that subject, but a daily expectation of the cause which now prevents their being gratified was the occasion of my not mentioning the subject before.

Your Adjutant, Mr Smith, will be subsisted from the 18th of last month, His Excellency having pleased to direct that his Commission should bear that date in order in some measure to fit him out and prevent him beginning the world in difficulties. I hope you find him useful and deserving. He has an excellent character and deports himself with modesty and propriety.

With every wish for your prosperity.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
7 September 1781

In my letter (secret) of the 23rd July, I intimated to you a probability that I might have occasion to call upon you for a co-operating party by the Mohawk River. This was founded upon intelligence tolerably well authenticated, which pointed to an attempt against New York or this Province and an expectation that I should, in either event, have heard from Sir Henry Clinton.

Disappointed in this, and in total want of a reasonable supply of provisions, I must relinquish the hope of undertaking any movement of consequence, and am confined to that of alarming the frontiers and destroying as much as possible the enemy's supplies of grain, &c. For which purpose I shall send a large detachment to take post at Crown Point about the 1st October. They will remain there as long as the season and circumstances permit.

To make this alarm more effectual, I must desire you will fit out and detach as many parties of the Rangers, accompanied by Indians, as can be disposed of to advantage upon the Mohawk River and frontier of Pennsylvania. You will do well to consult with Lieutenant Colonel Butler their several routes and, when determined, impart them to me by express, specifying the strength of each party and the time it is supposed they will arrive at their destinations, that if occasion should require those upon the Mohawk River may receive orders from Crown Point.

I have at present no view that they should form a junction, but act entirely independent of each other, yet circumstances may make it expedient.

You will give these parties orders effectually to destroy all kinds of grain and forage, mills, &c, cattle, and all articles which can contribute to the support of the enemy. They will, as usual, have the strongest injunction to avoid the destruction of women and children and every species of cruelty. This opportunity should, if possible, be taken to extirpate the remaining unfriendly Oneidas who much impede our scouts and recruiting parties and are in any respects very useful to the rebels.

By the time this will take to reach you leaves the parties for the Mohawk River but little enough for their march, as they should get to their ground about the time the news of the expedition to Crown Point will arrive in the country, by which the consternation will be general and the enemy's force

divided.

I shall by this opportunity direct Major Ross to have one or two good scouts ready for the same purpose, which may, if judged expedient, join any of those from Niagara or co-operate with them. I have desired the Major to communicate to you his sentiments on that head which you may improve upon and act accordingly. That Major Ross may more fully communicate with you upon this subject, I shall leave this letter open for his perusal.

He has my permission to conduct the scout or scouts from Carleton Island, or to take post at Oswego, or any other place where it should be necessary to form a deposit of provisions. Judgment and some force will be requisite, but as I consider these commands too inconsiderable for him, I have at the same time desired if he thinks he can be more serviceable in the general conduct of affairs at Carleton Island not to leave it.

These excursions cannot fail having a good effect should an attempt against this Province be designed, and they may be serviceable to Sir Henry Clinton whose situation may, perhaps, require a diversion in his favour. The difficulty of communicating from New York with this Province is probably the cause of my not hearing from him, as it is not unlikely his messengers may have been intercepted by the enemy.

PS: I have desired Major Ross to dispatch to you one of his vessels, the most proper for transporting troops. After landing them, they will be sent with the provisions and party to protect it that will be wanted to wait the return of the troops, unless some other measure shall be thought more expedient.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
10 September 1781

The 10th Company of the Corps of Rangers is complete and was mustered on this day. It appears to be a good one.

The Rangers of Captain Caldwell's party who were returned missing have all been heard of, and are expected to join again soon except one who has deserted.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
22 September 1781



His Excellency, Frederick Haldimand, Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces in the Northern District of North America, &c, &c, &c

The Memorial of Captain Walter Butler of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers humbly sheweth:-

That your memorialist had the honour to command an Independent Company of Rangers by Commission dated 5th June 1777, granted by His Excellency Sir Guy Carleton, then Commander-in-Chief; that during your memorialist's being a prisoner with the rebels, Sir Guy Carleton was graciously pleased to authorize and empower Lieutenant Colonel Butler, your memorialist's father, to raise a Corps of Rangers with the rank of Major Commandant, in which Corps your memorialist was the first mustered; and your memorialist received a second Commission dated December 1777.

In the spring of 1778, your memorialist made an escape from a rebel prison, and was so fortunate to arrive safe and join his Corps.

Your memorialist was permitted to go to Quebec for his health. A little time before the arrival of Your Excellency, Sir Guy Carleton was pleased to declare it was his intention to promote your memorialist's father to the rank of Lieutenant Colonel and your memorialist to that of Major as soon as there were sufficient a number of companies raised to justify it.

After Your Excellency's arrival, your memorialist had the honour to be named to Your Excellency by Sir Guy Carleton, who in a few days after, in the presence of your memorialist, recommended to Your Excellency the above named promotion and assigned reasons to Your Excellency for his requesting the same; and Your Excellency was then graciously pleased to approve and say you would grant the same.

You memorialist's father and him have completed the Corps to ten companies, each of which at the time they were raised were mustered complete.

Should it be objected to your memorialist that he has not served a sufficient time, he humbly begs leave to mention that in the regiments raised in the Southern Army, on the American establishment, are very few Field Officers who have served longer than your memorialist, and in this Army there are some who have not as long.

Your memorialist having received Your Excellency's approbation of his conduct while he had the honour to command the Regiment and body of the Six Nations in the field (he is in no way conscious of having forfeited) your memorialist therefore humbly prays Your Excellency will be graciously pleased to see fit and promote him to the Majority in his father's Regiment.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21874, Memorials from the Provincial Corps and Loyalists, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-776.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
22 September 1781

I enclose you the muster roll of the 10th Company of Rangers, which I beg you will lay before His

Excellency, General Haldimand.

I also enclose you a list of articles which will be requisite for the farmers. Such things as may be sent up for them, I think had best be directed to General Powell for his distribution; and as many of them are nearly fixed, it would in my opinion be much better were they in future to make known their wants to the Commanding Officer.

The Corps of Rangers being now completed to a battalion of ten companies, I should think the 10th Company would be proper to the Lieutenant Colonel's, with a Captain-Lieutenant instead of a Captain. However, I submit the whole to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief.

In behalf of the Regiment, I am to beg General Haldimand will be pleased to give me a certificate of having raised ten companies agreeable to the King's order to entitle the Officers to half pay.

I enclose Captain Butler's memorial and letter to the Commander-in-Chief on the appointment of a Major in the Rangers and request you will please deliver it for them. The Commander-in-Chief, from my former letters, knows my sentiments on the subject, and being so nearly concerned in his welfare, will not presume to say more but submit it entirely to General Haldimand's pleasure.

I have applied to Brigadier General Powell for leave for Captain Butler to go to Canada for a few weeks to settle bills for the payment of the clothing, arms, &c, for the Rangers lately arrived from England, as he, having transacted all the business, none will be so able to arrange them so well as him; and finally, settling his former accounts as Paymaster will require his being down a few weeks this fall.

We learn from Detroit that Captain Joseph Brant, being advanced with a party some way ahead of Captain Thompson and McKee, fell in with a party from Clarke's army, attacked and defeated them before Thompson and McKee got up to him. He killed 37 and made 64 of the rebels prisoners. This, I hope, will put an end to all Clarke's views in that quarter, and may probably subject him to the fate this party met with.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR JOHN ROSS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
22 September 1781

Captain Grant, owing to contrary winds, did not arrive with Your Excellency's dispatches until the 20th Instant, which have been forwarded with all possible haste to Niagara and I hope will be received by General Powell tomorrow.

I am much honoured by Your Excellency's wishing to give me a greater command. Thinking that my presence here will not be absolutely necessary for a time, I have, by Your Excellency's permission, taken the resolve of commanding this party, nor do I think any party too inconsiderable could I at any time execute Your Excellency's intentions, or be of any Service in commanding it.

I have proposed to Brigadier General Powell to rendezvous at Salmon Creek unless he prefers

Oswego, the former being better situated for penetrating into the country.

Lieutenant Wingrove, 34th Regiment, who has been at Niagara for a few days, informs me that the garrison there is sickly and that General Powell told him that he could not, on that account, detach on any service, more than 150 men. Consequently, I have no prospect of great service from thence. One thing I hope I may venture to inform Your Excellency that if the Mohawk River is in the same state that it was in a short time ago, the intended party may do as they please until a force is collected from about Albany to oppose them, but am sorry to inform Your Excellency that this scout has talked of in Canada, as I received accounts of it the same day Your Excellency's orders arrived here.

I expect to be at the place of rendezvous the first of October from whence I shall have the honour to write Your Excellency.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21787, Letters of Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EXTRACTS FROM A RETURN OF LOYALISTS

Montreal  
24 September 1781

General Return of Unincorporated Loyalists and Families Who Received their Rations Gratis from Government from the 25th August to the 24th September 1781, Inclusive.

The Alphabet Name	Buck, Mrs	Bilby, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche	Machiche
Men		1
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6		1
Male Under 6	2	1
Female Above 6	2	3
Female Under 6	1	1
Total	6	7
Number of Rations Per Day	4	5
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's

The Alphabet Name	Harris, Mrs	McClelland, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche	Machiche
Men		
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6		
Male Under 6		3
Female Above 6		1
Female Under 6	2	
Total	3	5
Number of Rations Per Day	2	3

To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks		Widow
 The Alphabet Name	 Phillips, Mrs	 Railey, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche	Machiche
Men		
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6		
Male Under 6		2
Female Above 6		
Female Under 6	2	1
Total	3	4
Number of Rations Per Day	2	2
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks		
 The Alphabet Name	 Seger, Mrs	 Smith, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche	Machiche
Men		
Women	1	
Children		
Male Above 6		
Male Under 6	1	1
Female Above 6		1
Female Under 6	1	2
Total	3	4
Number of Rations Per Day	2	3
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks		Children only
 The Alphabet Name	 Turney, Mrs	 Windecker, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche	Machiche
Men		
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6	1	1
Male Under 6		
Female Above 6	2	
Female Under 6		3
Total	4	5
Number of Rations Per Day	2	3½
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks	Lieutenant	

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21826, Returns of Loyalists in Canada, 1778-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-751.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ANDREW THOMPSON  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Chetuothy  
26 September 1781

I am favoured with a letter from Mr Frey by your desire and shall observe the contents.

The 5th Instant we arrived at the mouth of the Kentucky River; no appearance of Clarke. We then held a council with the Indians to know their intentions. The major part of them were of opinion that a stroke should be made at Boone's Fort. We dissuaded them from that notion by convincing them they had nothing to fear from that quarter, and that we ought to keep in a body and move down the river. If we did not meet Clarke we should strike at the Falls, and by those means disable the enemy from making any further attempt upon the Indian Country this fall.

They agreed to send a scout which returned soon after with two scalps but no news.

The 7th we proceeded and arrived within 30 miles of the Falls, and on the 9th Instant where the Indians, after holding a council, sent off another scout who arrived with two prisoners soon after. They informed us that the result of a large council that Clarke held with the principal officers in those parts was that no expedition was to be carried on this season against the Indians who, when they heard what the prisoners said, got entirely out of the notion of going any further.

The Shawnee, who had the direction how we were to proceed, gave it over. We then got Captain Brant and the Mingos to take their place. The Indians then broke off very fast in small parties, some going home, others going after horses which they had done all along, so that we were reduced to a small number not able to attack the Falls.

Being four days without provisions induced me to return, during which we had nothing to subsist on but two bears that luckily fell in our way.

Brant and the Mingos moved a little further down to see what number would follow. Captain McKee likewise followed with intention of being with me the next morning. But finding two hundred more than he expected induced him to strike at Boone's fort or Lins' Fort. On their march they fell in with a Colonel Cloyd whom they killed, and destroyed most of his party with the loss of three Hurons and one Miami. Captain McKee is returned but part of his Indians left him before he fell in with Colonel Cloyd.

I have waited here 5 days by desire of the Indians and intend staying two more, as an Indian reported the enemy advancing. We do not believe this news, as all the prisoners confirm that Clarke is not to raise a sufficient number of men to make another effort this fall.

The day after tomorrow I move with my people for Detroit as they are much in want of clothing and nothing here to eat but green corn, unless I may receive your further orders on the march.

---

British Library. Slaone and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21783, Correspondence with Lieutenant Governor Henry Hamilton, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
27 September 1781

Discoveries having been made that the Crown has been wronged to a very considerable amount by Messrs Forsyth and Taylor in their account with Colonel Johnson...Colonel Johnson's presence will be necessary...In [his] absence, Lieutenant Colonel Butler will take upon him the direction of the Indian Department.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
29 September 1781

Adverse winds prevented Captain Grant from arriving here till yesterday with Your Excellency's dispatches, which will make it rather late before your commands can be put in execution.

The Mohawk River has been so long the theatre of action for troops and Indians from this post and Carleton Island, very little field remains for further operations in that quarter, for the people have been so much accustomed to those incursions that they now secure what grain they raise in fortified houses where it would be imprudent to attack them.

Colonel Johnson and Colonel Butler, who are perfectly well acquainted with that part of the country, therefore advise that the force sent out should be assembled at Oswego and proceed to the falls or some island on the south side of Oneida Lake (where the boats might be left under a guard) and from thence to Tiendaha River, from whence a party might be detached to destroy the remaining mills at Canajoharie and afterwards join the main body at Cobus Kill. They might then proceed to Duanesborough, a settlement which has not yet been molested.

Should it be necessary to form a junction with the troops at Crown Point, it can be done by Sacandoga and Jessup's Patent, but it will be attended with danger.

The troops and Indians from this post will embark on the 5th October and will probably arrive at Oswego on the 8th, and at Duanesborough about the 22nd. I have acquainted Major Ross, who intends to conduct the expedition, with those particulars, and as the season is far advanced, left it to him to make such alterations as he thinks proper, and acquaint Your Excellency with it.

Captain Butler will command the Rangers, Lieutenant Coote the 8th, and Captain Tice the Indians.

PS: As it is probable Colonel Willett will push out a party from the German Flatts against Major Ross, the detachment is made the stronger on that account.

State of a Detachment Going Out Upon an Expedition Under the Command of Major Ross, Regiments &c:-

	8th, King's	Rangers	Indians	Total
Captains	1	2	1	4
Subalterns	1	6	3	10
Surgeons		1		1
Sergeants	2	9		11
Rank and File	33	150	200	383

Major Ross proposes taking with him from Carleton Island 150 Rank and File and Officers in proportion and about 50 Indians.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR JOHN ROSS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
29 September 1781

Agreeable to Your Excellency's directions in a letter of the 9th of August last, I accordingly dispatched two trusty men to the Mohawk Country who are this day returned, having left Johnstown the 20th Instant.

From them I have learned the situation of the Mohawk River. They are in no apprehension there of being attacked from hence. Their strength is somewhat increased. Willett has 300 men in Fort Plain and about 400 men (militia included) at Stone Arabia and its environs. Could I draw him out with his garrison, I should hope to give a good account of him. It will probably be no difficult matter to accomplish it as he turns out on all occasions. He is the only dependance of the Mohawk River.

It is currently reported at Albany that an expedition from Canada of 5000 men is now on foot, but no preparations to oppose them.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21787, Letters of Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MONTHLY RETURN OF BUTLER'S RANGERS**

Niagara  
30 September 1781

At Niagara

Officers Present

Colonel	
Lieutenant Colonel	1
Major	
Captains	8
1st Lieutenant	8
2nd lieutenant	5

Staff

Chaplain	
Adjutant	
Quartermaster	1
Surgeon	1
Mate	

Sergeants Present	24
Drummers Present	18

Effective Rank and File

Present & Fit for duty	300
Sick in Quarters	95
Sick in Canada	
On Command	8
Recruiting	3
On Furlough	7
Prisoners of War	23
Prisoners in Canada	2

Total	438
-------	-----

At Detroit

Officers Present

Colonel	
Lieutenant Colonel	
Major	
Captains	1
1st Lieutenant	1
2nd Lieutenant	2

Staff

Chaplain	
Adjutant	
Quartermaster	
Surgeon	
Mate	



Sergeants Present	4
Drummers Present	1

Effective Rank and File

Present and fit for duty	46
Sick in quarters	
Sick in Canada	
On Command	
Recruiting	
On Furlough	
Prisoners of War	
Prisoners in Canada	
Total	46

NB: Vacant Officers, and by what means:

One 2nd Lieutenant by Lieutenant Colonel McDonell, deceased 26 August 1781  
 One Captain, wanting to complete  
 One 1st Lieutenant, wanting to complete  
 Two 2nd Lieutenants, wanting to complete  
 Sergeants Recruiting, 2  
 1 Drummer, prisoner of war.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B45, Great Britain, War Office 28, Vol 4.

\* **Comment:** Total all ranks: 559.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
 TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
 30 September 1781

Corporal Jacob Buskirk and Mathew Van Dyke of the Rangers arrived here last night with ten recruits. They report that they left Lunenburg, which lies 30 miles below Albany, on the 4th Instant; that there had been two engagements between the King's troops and the rebels about the middle of June between the White Plains and King's Bridge; in the first of which the rebels would have been entirely defeated had not the French come to their assistance, though as it was the British gained the victory; that in the second affair the French refused to join them and they were again defeated; that the French and rebels were beat off in an attack upon Fort Washington and that General Washington wanted to make a second attempt upon it but the French refused to join him. Sixteen bateau loads were brought of wounded men from King's Bridge to the fort of West Point.

They also say there has been an action at Long Island, where the rebels landed 1500 men and were defeated and brought off only 500 men.

The men seem doubtful if the engagements on the White Plains and Fort Washington are not the same affair.

Van Dyke's father keeps the ferry between Luneburgh and Claverack.

John Singwell of Sir John Johnson's Corps came in with the above party. He was left at Schoharie last fall, went from thence to Kat's Kiln and came to Luneburgh about the 1st Instant. He reports that about a fortnight before he left Kat's Kiln, he heard the firing of cannon from 9 o'clock in the morning till 4 in the afternoon and was afterwards informed that some of the King's ships had taken 4 rebel vessels at Haverstraw and burnt 4 more.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAINS JOHN MCDONELL, PETER HARE AND BERNARD FREY  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Ranger Barracks  
Niagara  
2 October 1781

We having been given to understand by Captain McKinnon, who lately joined this Corps, that he holds up rank to himself from a Commission he possesses which he formerly held in a Provincial Regiment, under His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, bearing date February 1778.

In order to prevent any ill consequences that might in future arise to the Service therefrom, we take this opportunity of communicating to you our sentiments thereupon, with a view that the validity of said Commission may be investigated, as we cannot reconcile to ourselves Captain McKinnon's retaining any rank from a Commission which he either relinquished, or was superseded in. His having obtained half pay or equivalent thereto after his return home could, we humbly conceive, be only considered as a gratuity for former services. We cannot harbour any sentiments so unjust of General Clinton as to suppose he would drop now an Officer of his Company, without some failure in the agreement, his Company was to be raised upon, or some other evident cause.

And his Majesty's orders published at New York by His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, Commander-in-Chief of the Southern Army 2nd May 1779, gives no sanction to Captain McKinnon's claim of rank, as it only says in order to distinguish the zeal of the Officers of such regiments as shall be completed to 10 companies of 56 rank and file each company, His Majesty will, upon recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, make the rank of those Officers permanent in America, and will allow their half pay upon the reduction of their regiments. We cannot see that Captain McKinnon's claims fall under any part of this order, as it obviously appears if the regiment has been at all commended, it must have happened after he left it, and it's well known that Provincials had only local rank for the time being. Prior to this order, Officers of Provincials who served last war in the country retained no rank after the reduction of their regiments. On what grounds, then, Captain McKinnon fancies himself entitled to any rank except as a half pay Lieutenant of Marines, is indeed to us a mystery.

We therefore beg you'll lay our request before Brigadier General Powell to whose decision we humbly submit the whole. Should Captain McKinnon, on his part agree thereto, or to be determined in any other manner by General Powell as he shall think fit.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
4 October 1781

I enclose you a list of Rangers' families whom I were glad were permitted to come up in the Brigades. They are at Machiche. Most of them, excepting the Sergeants, are good farmers and whom I mean to soon to recommend as farmers to settle at this post.

Provisions for said families will be expected, excepting what His Excellency, the General, may see fit to allow other farmers when they commence on that footing.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\* **Comment:** No list attached.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS FROM CAPTAIN GILBERT TICE'S JOURNAL**

[Niagara]  
5 October 1781

Friday 5th. I received orders from Colonel Johnson to embark on board the Caldwell with one hundred Indians to join Major Ross. Was embarked about 12 o'clock and sailed at two for Oswego.

6th. Was in sight of Great Asodus, but a hard gale of wind from the north drove us over to Toronto.

7th. Little wind.

8th. A fair wind. We made for Oswego and arrived the 9th a 10 o'clock in the morning. Found Major Ross there with his detachment from Carleton Island.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUENANT DAMBOURGE, 84TH REGIMENT  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Carleton Island

7 October 1781

I am to acquaint you for His Excellency's information, that the scouting party consisting of 250 odd troops, officers included, with about 60 Indians, left this Island the 4th Instant with a fair wind for Oswego. And according to the weather we have had since, I suppose they must arrive there some time today.

Major Ross, in going from this place, gave me no instructions concerning the fort, but desired me in case I found myself at a loss how to act to break open a box containing explanatory letters, &c. However, sir, I shall act to the best of my judgement and what I think for the good of His Majesty's Service.

I am, sir, likewise to acquaint you that I sent off yesterday eight more Indians to join the scout.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21787, Letters of Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR JOHN ROSS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Carleton Island  
7 October 1781

I had the honour to write Your Excellency from Oswego the 10th Ultimo, intimating the arrival the troops from Niagara, at which time I made no mention of the Indians which I was made to believe were coming by land to join me on the march, as very few came with the troops.

On the 11th, I left Oswego and proceeded to Oneida Lake as far as Canasatego Creek, where I left some provisions and a guard. I found the promised succour of Indians was a mere illusion, for none ever appeared. The few that had joined at Oswego were nothing more than the refuse of different tribes without a leading man amongst them, so early as that period began not only to make difficulties of every thing, but to counteract and procrastinate whatever I proposed to them.

I then wished to write to Your Excellency to explain these circumstances, but no opportunity could possibly be had. I sensibly felt my situation an expedition where Indians were absolutely necessary, nor was it less obvious to the troops; the officers clamorous, particularly those from Niagara, even Indian Officers declared that Colonel Johnson had it in his power to send useful Indians, chiefs and warriors abounded in and near Niagara. Your Excellency knows he had timely notice.

After 8 days march from Cansanarago, in very bad weather, I cam near the Mohawk River. By two prisoners brought me on the road, I learned that this expedition was not unknown and that the militia were waiting our approach. I was, nevertheless, determined to render the expedition as useful as possible. The upper part of the Mohawk River being formerly destroyed, the blow, if any, behooved to be struck where it would be most sensibly felt. Duansborough was a trifling place, the only settlement of consequence now on the river was Warransborough, a place thought from its situation perfectly secure, and a nest of rebels from the beginning of the war, lying centrically between Fort Hunter, Schoharie and Schenectady.

On the 24th, in the afternoon, I came to the scattered inhabitants near Corrystown where I was first discovered. In the instant of time the alarum of guns were fired and expresses sent to every post. By 8

o'clock in the evening, it was known at Fort Plain, Schoharie and Schenectady, where the troops and militia were in readiness, amounting to at least near two thousand men.

I full well knew that no time was to be lost to accomplish my designs and made a forced march in the night to arrive at the place of my destination before the morning. The weather was most unfortunate, heavy rains and the worst of roads for 14 miles. The troops laboured hard to keep together and, notwithstanding every exertion, several were obliged to be left behind on the march.

We arrived near Warrensborough before the morning and having made them rest on their arms until daylight, I made the necessary arrangements to destroy the settlement as expeditiously as possible, appointing a rendezvous for the whole. In this particular only did the Indians become useful as they mixed with part of the Rangers and effected everything that could be requested.

Before 12 o'clock the whole settlement for seven miles was in flames, near one hundred farms, three mills, and a large granary for public service were reduced to ashes. The cattle and stock of all kinds was likewise destroyed. The inhabitants fled precipitately in the night.

The troops joined according to orders within 12 miles of Schenectady. I could hear nothing of the troops at Crown Point. Knowing that my situation was critical, and that no time was to be lost to make good my retreat, from prisoners and others, I learned that the rebels were on their march from every quarter, far superior to my numbers. I always in my own breast, designed retreating to Carleton Island, but imparted it to none so that the prisoners who fell into the enemy's hands the night before could make no discovery. To retreat as I must give the enemy every advantage, they having the command of the river and could get in my front at pleasure. There was also an other circumstance which equally determined me, it was not impossible that the boats and provisions left at Canasatego might fall into their hands, which they could not fail to have information of, in that case a march from thence to Niagara or Carleton Island without provisions and almost barefooted at this season of the year presented a disagreeable prospect. Time, distance, security and in short everything argued for the retreat to this Island.

About one o'clock we crossed the river to Johnstown which, owing to heavy rains, was attended with difficulty. Some militia began to show themselves on the banks. The Lieutenant commanding the fort at Johnstown with a small party coming to reconnoitre, fell in with our front and was killed. The party escaped through the inactivity of the Indians.

We proceeded on our march to the end of the settlement of Johnstown and there determined to take the woods and strike for the path leading from the German Flatts to this Island. There some cattle was killed for the maintenance of the troops on the march, but our chief dependency was on horses. I, at the same time, sent out reconnoitring parties to try to discover the motions of the enemy, but could get no intelligence.

About 4 o'clock in the afternoon, we had just entered the woods at Johnstown when intelligence was brought that the rebels were just in our rear. From the situation of the troops, I full well knew that we could not outmarch them; that if we did so, it would only be partially, as many of the rear would inevitably be cut off. Wherefore, numerous as they were, I was determined to give them battle, and accordingly formed the men for action.

We were about a quarter of a mile from the woods without any advantage of ground. An advanced party of the enemy came up and being fired on retreated. Soon after their commander, Willett, with a large body advanced and began to engage. The troops stood firm. The rebels seemed wavering and inclinable to give way, which as soon as I found to be the case, I ordered the whole to advance and charge the enemy. As we advanced, they in general retreated, seldom making a stand, but maintained a running fight until they got to the edge of the wood when they broke and fled with precipitation in full view for more than a mile.

It was then that I lamented the want of a good body of Indians (few of those present venturing to engage) in which had I been so fortunate it would in all probability have crushed the spirit of rebellion on the Mohawk River.

On our left the rebels had planted a field piece with another body of men, and on our following the enemy out of the woods they kept up a brisk fire. The troops had advanced to attack them, the very countenance of which made the rebels give way, following the example of the rest, flying after a few platoons with equal precipitation and leaving behind them their field piece, a brass three-pounder, and a quantity of ammunition. The troops, though much fatigued, killed many in the flight. To this circumstance alone, many owed their safety.

The engagement now seemed to be over, but still there was something to be done. Another body of the enemy came undiscovered upon our right, and received the engagement. They seemed rather inclined to harass than attack openly. They took possession of the edge of the woods and where they could conceal themselves, but keeping up a scattering fire. They were briskly attacked by the troops and almost surrounded. We likewise kept up a fire with the field piece wherever they showed themselves. This party suffered much and nothing but night coming on prevented their total destruction. The darkness favoured their escape.

I am sorry to say it was impracticable to bring off the field piece. There was no possibility of taking it farther than the edge of the woods, nor would time or place permit anything more to be done. The ammunition, which was very considerable, particularly musket charges, was totally destroyed, and the troops retreated to the woods until morning and then proceeded on our march.

Thus I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that the action, considering circumstances, ended most fortunately. By their prisoners we found that the number of the enemy in every attack far exceeded our numbers, besides many other disadvantages, without cannon and much fatigue. Several officers taken assert that more than twelve hundred men were in pursuit of us (amongst whom were four hundred Continentals from Schenectady) and that the greatest part, if not the whole, were engaged, so that the smallest computation these could not be less than a thousand men, which was nearly three times our numbers.

It is impossible to ascertain the loss of the enemy, but it must have far exceeded the King's troops, which in killed and wounded is but trifling. The enemy lost many officers and in one spot twenty men lay dead in the field. Night and the darkness of the woods prevented knowing our own loss, and in consequence of both, together with the effects of extreme fatigue a considerable number is missing, which in a future period I hope to be able to give Your Excellency a more detailed account.

From the still badness of the weather, we did not fall in with the path till the 20th, and then contrary to expectations, the Niagara Indians struck upon it at a different place to what was intended with a view to facilitate their own route, without any regard to our security. On the smallest alarm, the Indians fled to a man. They had never been of much service, and now they were of none.

We were still only a day's march from the German Flatts. It was late, the troops were fatigued, and we were obliged to encamp. Snow had just fallen, and it was difficult to discover if the enemy were near us, nor did the Indians show any activity on the occasion.

Next morning, the 30th, we parted with the Indians, leaving them in the camp. I still thought that from our late delays we should again have a visit from the enemy, nor was I disappointed. They were in our camp soon after we set off and before the Indians left it, who had just time to save themselves in the woods. An Indian Officer was taken. Three of our servants and horses from some remissness in our setting off likewise fell into their hands.

I was then unacquainted with what had happened. Soon afterwards one of their advanced party fired at an Indian in our rear, which was the first intimation I had of the enemy's approach. I therefore hastened much to cross Canada Creek, which we accomplished about 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

Just as the troops had all got over, the rebels made their appearance and fired upon our rear. The fire was returned. Captain Butler, who commanded the Rangers covering the line of march, was unfortunately killed. Several men were also killed and wounded. The enemy had greatly the advantage of ground, it was their favourite object of firing at a distance, wherefore I ordered the troops to come forward in order to take possession of the first favourable spot that offered, which was accordingly done. The sick and wounded were sent on, and then waited the enemy for over an hour, when not being able to make any discovery, we concluded that they had declined crossing the Creek, and proceeded on our march for this place where we arrived the 6th Instant.

I cannot conclude without testifying to Your Excellency my sincere regret for the death of Captain Butler whose loss to the service in general, and the Corps in particular, is much to be lamented.

The troops have suffered much in their limbs by the wetness of the weather and likewise by hunger, all of which they have endured with that fortitude which becomes soldiers.

I have taken every precaution to secure and get brought to this place the provisions left at Canasarago and Oswego.

The Troops from Niagara will embark for that place in a few days. Lieutenant Docksteder of the Rangers died on the march near Old Oneida, the 17th Ultimo.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, Oswego, Cataraqui, 1781-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\* **Comment:** In the register, and the original, this is dated 7 October, but is obviously wrong, and most likely should be 7 November 1781.

\*\*\*\*\*

### CERTIFICATE OF MARINUS WILLETT

[October 1781]

I do hereby certify that on a pursuit of the enemy in the County of Montgomery the latter end of October in the year 1781, in order to stimulate a party of the Oneida Indians then with me, I promised in case of exerting themselves to overtake the enemy who were put to flight they should each of them have a blanket; that in consequence of this promise, they began a vigorous pursuit and in a short time overtook and killed a number of the enemy; that at my return it was not in my power to comply with the promise I had made in behalf of the public, nor have I since been able to have that engagement complied with.

Note: There were sixty Indians in the party.

---

Johnstown Museum, Johnstown, NY. Daniel Ehle Collection, 26 January 1792.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN JOHN McKINNON TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Ranger Barracks  
Niagara  
8 October 1781

I find that some of the Captains of this regiment is much dissatisfied and has wrote against me for holding a former Commission in the Provincial Army as a Captain, as they apprehend, from the date of that Commission I shall claim rank in the Provincial Line. I humbly appeal to Brigadier General Powell of the validity of the same, or to be determined in any other manner, by General Powell, as he shall think fit.

The Commander-in-Chief knows that I raised and commanded a company under the command of Lieutenant General Howe in the Regiment of Roman Catholics. My Commission is dated February 25th 1778. That regiment was drafted into other Corps. I was put with the rest of the Officers upon half pay till we was provided for. Thinking myself ill used, I went to England and was sent out to Canada by Lord George Germain, recommended to the Commander-in-Chief. His Lordship's letter testifies the same.

I beg you'll lay this before Brigadier General Powell to whose decision I humbly submit.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
8 October 1781

Sergeant John Rowe, with another Sergeant and five Private men of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, left Helaberg (14 miles below Albany) the 14th Ultimo.

The report then was that Sir John Johnson was coming down the Mohawk River to Albany; that this account was sent by letter from a gentleman in Montreal to General Schuyler, on consequence of which they were removing the inhabitants about Albany and between it and Schoharie, with the cattle, grain, &c, into the City of Albany; that he heard General Washington had crossed the river between the Highlands and the White Plains to the Jersey side.

Abraham Scott of the said party says that it was reported that the rebels were removing troops from New England up towards Lake Champlain and that 3,000 British troops were coming that way from Canada.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**



**TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
10 October 1781

In my letter of the 29th Ultimo, I had the honour to inform Your Excellency that the troops for the intended expedition would embark on the 5th of this Instant, which they accordingly did and sailed that day, their numbers agreeable to the return I sent you.

One hundred and nine Indians only embarked from this post, nearly the same number is supposed went from the Genessee in order to join them at Oswego.

By Major Ross's return, he took with him from Carleton Island: 16 Sergeants, 3 drummers, 188 rank and file.

I transmit some intelligence which was brought in as the vessels were getting under way, and I sent a copy of it to Major Ross.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
10 October 1781

I have received your letter of the 7th Ultimo, but Captain Butler was so much engaged in making preparations for the expedition there was not time to put His Excellency's orders into execution respecting the [ ] to Lieutenant Turney.

1st Lieutenant Commissions are filled up for Second Lieutenants Ferris and McDonell. Volunteers Bradt and Reynolds have succeeded them. Mr William Hare, who was recommended for the other Second Lieutenancy, not behaving well upon Captain Caldwell's expedition, is set aside. Had that not been the case, all three Second Lieutenancies had been sent up from Canada there would have been one supernumerary. The General having determined the tenth company should not go to the Regiment. This I explained to His Excellency in my letter of 14th August.

There have been disputes between some of the Captains of the Rangers about their rank in the Army. If it is not determined, inconveniences may some time arise upon detachments.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR JOHN ROSS TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Oswego  
10 October 1781

The troops from Niagara did not arrive until this day, which was much later than Your Excellency's expectations and the season is far advanced.

I have received instructions from Brigadier Powell, a copy of which was sent Your Excellency. I mean to follow them so far as the exigencies of affairs will admit.

I have left the command of the Garrison of Carleton Island to Lieutenant Dambourges, Assistant Engineer. He is well acquainted with every part of the duty, and a most active Officer. The fort is in such a situation that nothing can be apprehended from a diminution of the Garrison which is still double the number to what was left here last year.

Should I be so fortunate as to get into the country unexpected, what little remains may be destroyed. But by last accounts the corn is all threshed off and in their stockaded forts. Dunsboro, the place particularized by Brigadier Powell. is but a small settlement within eight miles of Schenectady.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton, Oswego and Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT FROM CAPTAIN GILBERT TICE'S JOURNAL**

[Oswego]  
10 October 1781

10th. In the evening received orders from Major Ross to march next day in the front with the Indians. The Rangers to march next to me.

11th. Marched at one o'clock PM. Encamped at the Half Way Creek. In the evening Lieutenant Rykman came to me, being sent by Colonel Johnson through the Castles to order the Indians to join me at Oswego; but no Indians with him. The reason they gave for not coming was because they had no moccasins, or anything to go to war with these.

12th. Marched to Oswego Falls and encamped.

13th. Marched to the Three Rivers and encamped there. Nine Onondagas met me with a scalp and a prisoner taken at the Fall Hill which they delivered up to me according to custom.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

**REVEREND THOMAS CH SCOTT TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL BARRY ST LEGER**

Sorel

13 October 1781

This acknowledges the receipt of your epistle of the 3rd Instant and gives me leave to acquaint you that I neither do, nor will, take your dismissal till I am certain that it is the pleasure of His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief...

I shall begin with you at Montreal. Did not you receive a particular description of Fort Stanwix, prior to your leaving Montreal, with the number of guns the rebels had there? Had not you the choice of artillery, &c, when you had left Montreal, and was in camp at or near Carleton Island? Did you not behave with a degree of unparalleled arrogance by ordering yourself to be called General? Was this vanity, prudence or bravery?

When you arrived opposite Fort Stanwix, did you make those wise dispositions of artillery and men that should have distinguished an able commander? Did not you change your cap with a Lieutenant for fear your person should be singled out by the enemy? Was this a mark of a great General, or was it cowardice?

After you had commenced the siege some time, did not you at 11 o'clock at night come from your tent like a mad man and after making use of ungentlemanlike language to Colonels Claus and Butler because you supposed the savages made too much noise, and after could you possibly find your own tent had it not been for the great and good Major Moyes, who conducted you to it? Had you so little knowledge of the place, or had you taken too large a dose of the balsam of sugar cane?

When the brave Sir John Johnson had gained a complete victory over the rebels, such a victory as had not then been won from the commencement of the war, did not you call your favourite Mrs Bowen in the following manner: "Come, kiss me Dear Nancy, I have gained the greatest Battle that has been fought this war." The woman answering, "You, Sir? Lord, I thought it was the great Sir John Johnson and it was some miles from us." You replied, "Hold your tongue, you B--h. It was my command." It makes the [?] blush, that an antidote of this kind should be recorded upon it.

Did not you refuse letting Captain Lernoult (a gentleman ever distinguished for bravery and prudence) render his King and country a singular service by cutting off a large party of the rebels which sallied from the fort for water, under the pretence you could not see them, though that gentleman saw them, and I am informed by authority that gentleman is short sighted.

Was that an action consistent with those principles which have ever distinguished the brave and those that love their King and country?

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21734, Letters from Various Persons to General Haldimand, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-667.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT FROM CAPTAIN GILBERT TICE'S JOURNAL**

[Three Rivers]  
14 October 1781

14th. The boats set off from the Three Rivers for Canasarago Creek and arrived at Fort Bruenton in the evening, encamped there. The Indians and Rangers marched by land.

15th. Set off from Bruenton, arrived at Canasarago Creek at 10 in the morning and proceeded up the creek about 10 miles. Encamped and agreed to leave our boats.

16th. The people that went by land arrived in the morning.

17th. Captain David and 10 Indians set out to the German Flatts for a prisoner. We marched the same time and encamped four miles on this side of Canajoharie.

18th. Marched and passed Old Oneida about two miles and encamped. That night Lieutenant Docksteder (of the Rangers) was taken very ill and died the next day.

19th. Marched for Herkimer's Lake and encamped at a small creek running south. Five Onondagas joined me with a prisoner taken at Little Falls who told us Sir John was at Crown Point with a large army.

20th. PM. Encamped at a Branch of the Unundella. Captain David joined me in the evening with a prisoner taken at Fall Hill who told us the same news as the above prisoner.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
20 October 1781

I have received a letter from Major De Peyster mentioning he had given Captain Thompson leave to come down to this place to settle the accounts of his detachment with Lieutenant Colonel Butler, but that he had unfortunately fallen overboard and was drowned.

Lieutenant Wilkinson of the Indian Department, who is very desirous of succeeding Captain Thompson, has requested me to lay his pretensions before Your Excellency, which I do with the greatest pleasure, knowing him to be an active, good Officer, and that Colonel Butler is desirous to have him in his Corps.

Colonel Butler, having represented to me that the company of his Corps now at Detroit having been promised to be relieved during the course of the summer, he was afraid they would be much dissatisfied if it did not take place. In consideration of which, and the constant hard duty they have been upon, I have permitted him to send up Captain Caldwell with twenty five men, which were all they had fit for that service, to relieve part or all of that detachment, if they could be spared. I shall take some other opportunity to complete Captain Caldwell's company.

Sergeant Wood of the Rangers arrived here a few days ago from the neighbourhood of Schenectady, the 24th Ultimo, and brings advice that he was informed by Mr Clench of that place (a Loyalist of credit who has frequently sent information to this post) that there was an action the beginning of last September between the King's troops and the rebels near the White Plains in which the rebels lost 1500 men with all their cannon and baggage, and that all the 9 months men who had been ordered to the Susquehanna and different places were ordered to return to their homes immediately after that defeat.

Colonel Butler has applied to me for leave for Captain Dame of his Corps to pass the winter in Three Rivers, and as he has a wife and family there, and can be spared here, I hope Your Excellency will

have no objection. Should I not receive your answer before the last vessel sails from hence, I shall give him leave to sail in her.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN MATHEWS**

Niagara  
21 October 1781

I enclose you the pay bill of the Corps of Rangers to the 24th October 1780, amounting to £6,689.12.9 Sterling, which sum will be wanted to pay the men for their subsistence. And I will want a bill on England in favour of Mr James Phyn of London, Merchant, for £3,000 Sterling to pay for the arms, clothes, &c, imported by me, which with the amount of the pay bill, I hope His Excellency will grant me on account, the last sum to be deducted from the next pay bill, as myself and Captain McDonell, our present Paymaster, have by power of Attorney appointed Mr Robert Ellice our attorney to receive all subsistence and other allowances to be issued for the Corps of Rangers for and on our account. You will therefore oblige me in transmitting him the warrant to be issued and the bill for £3,000 in favour of Mr James Phyn, who has my direction to transmit it to England.

I enclose you a list of medicine wanting for the Corps, which I request you will lay before His Excellency, General Haldimand, for his approbation. The medicines are much wanted.

I consider myself, and the Corps in a particular manner, obliged to the General in allowing us an Adjutant, who, I am sure, will be found of the greatest use.

I have wrote Mr Ellice for some stores for myself and the Officers of the Corps, a return of which I enclose you, likewise one for several of the Indian Department, and beg His Excellency will allow them to be forwarded in the King's batteau. A Sergeant is sent to Montreal to take charge of them.

I am ashamed of the great trouble I so often give you, but your partiality in my favour induces me so often to make free.

Captain Butler is under orders with 150 rank and file of my Corps to go on the intended expedition.

PS: The balance due me on a public account, delivered you by Captain Butler and signed by Colonel Johnson, I have not received. Please lay the same before the General.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**ROBERT ELLICE TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
22 October 1781

Some days ago, I was favoured by a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Butler, dated 1st Instant, including his and Captain McDonell's, paymaster to the Rangers, powers of attorney to apply such sums as might become due to that Corps by virtue of any Warrant or Warrants from the Commander-in-Chief and in the meantime says he has transmitted you the pay bill for subsistence to 24 October for £69[?].12 which he desires me to apply for; also for a bill for £3,000 Sterling on London to be with Mr James Phynn for sundry purposes.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21734, Letters from Various Persons to General Haldimand, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-667.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT FROM CAPTAIN GILBERT TICE'S JOURNAL**

[Unundella Creek]  
21 October 1781

21st. Marched and passed Tunnachifts and struck for Crogha's Lake instead of Herkimer's. Encamped at a creek running out of Young's Lake.

22nd. Marched and passed Croghan's Lake and encamped at New Town Martin.

23rd. Marched and passed the upper end of Cherry Valley and encamped within four miles of Durlach.

24th. Mr Hare, Indian Department, and 10 Indians went on a scout to take a prisoner and joined us. He took 6 prisoners, but found he could not overtake, returned to the boats.

We marched same day and passed Durlach and came to Corry's Town. In the evening marched down the road to the Mohawk River. Took a number of prisoners who informed of six hundred militia being on Schenectady and four hundred Continental troops and Willet at Canajohary with four hundred more, and five hundred at Schoharie.

We continued our march down the river, crossed Schoharie Creek above Fort Hunter at 3 o'clock in the morning of the 25th.

Halted within a mile of Warren's Bush till daybreak. Then I received orders from Major Ross to detach myself with the Indians and officers of the department, and some Rangers, to destroy the settlement of Warren's Bush whilst the troops marched along the main road to support us in case of an attack from the enemy. We finished about 10 o'clock in the morning and joined Major Ross within 12 miles of Schenectady. Then wheeled about, marched up the Mohawk River, crossed at Fort Johnson and took the main road to Johnstown. Went through the town, passed the Hall and halted in the fields above it and began to collect provisions. All this time without any interruption from the enemy.

About 3 o'clock PM, I received orders from Major Ross to march with the Indians the nearest and best way to Carleton Island. When I got a mile from the woods, I received orders from Major Ross to halt with the Indians and immediately join the Rangers in the rear; that the enemy was advancing on us very fast in a large body. I immediately fulfilled his orders and just as I joined the Rangers the attack began by a volley from the Rangers which was immediately followed by the Indian Department, with their usual yells and rushing on the rebels which put them immediately to flight.

The enemy were closely pursued but our whole body which soon drove them back to the Clear Field where Colonel Willett lay as a reserve with his best troops and two field pieces, but did not stop their flight or our pursuit. We followed them across the fields above half a mile, took one of their field pieces with all their ammunition and killed a number of them, and took seven prisoners.

At this time, Colonel Willett kept possession of the rising ground on our right and galled us very much and obliged us to return and dislodge them. The dispute was very obstinate on both sides, which lasted till dark when we left the field. The cannon we took, but destroyed the ammunition. The enemy did not pursue us.

The officers and soldiers in general behaved with a great deal of spirit during the whole action.

We marched about six miles on the route for Carleton Island and continued it the 26th.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT FROM THE WARRANT BOOKS OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
25 October 1781

Temporary Warrant to Robert Ellice by virtue of a power vested by letter of attorney from Lieutenant Colonel John Butler being on account of subsistence for the Corps of Rangers under the command of the said Lieutenant Colonel John Butler ..... £6989 0 0

26 October 1781

Temporary Warrant on account of subsistence of ditto..... £3,000 0 0

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21754, Abstract of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT FROM CAPTAIN GILBERT TICE'S JOURNAL**

27 October 1781

27th. Received orders from Major Ross to send an express to the boats.

28th and 29th. Without being disturbed by the enemy either front or rear.

29th. Major Ross told me that as the Six Nations wanted to go home through their own country, he would meet them at my fireplace to thank them for their good behaviour and shake hands with them, which was done.

30th. Major Ross marched for Carleton Island with all the troops and I left for Niagara with the Six Nations Department. About 2 o'clock that afternoon, four Onondagas of Oswegatchy and one Delaware overtook me and said Major Ross was pursued by a large party of rebels. But as we heard no firing, we could not know what to think of it. Continued our march to Fort Stanwix where we arrived on the 2nd November. All well, found no enemy. We went into Old Oneida.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
1 November 1781

I have received your letter of the 11th Ultimo covering Mr McKee's and Captain Thompson's letters to Major De Peyster, by which it appears that all thought of pursuing the success obtained by Captain Brant in the last skirmish against Mr Clark's army are laid aside for the want of perseverance in the Indians and provisions and clothing in the company of Rangers. It is unfortunate that so fine a company were not so situated as to obtain some share in the defeat of the enemy which could not have failed to make it more signal.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Quebec  
1 November 1781

I have received your letters of the 21st and 24th September covering a duplicate and triplicate of the yearly estimate of Indian presents for the Post of Detroit, and likewise your letter of the 5th Ultimo transmitting copies of Mr McKees and Captain Thompson's letters, from which it would appear that they have been obliged to abandon the pursuit of Joseph Brant's success against Mr Clarke, owing to the caprice of the Indians in dispersing at the time their assistance was most wanted to give an ultimate blow to the enterprise and hopes of Mr Clarke in that country.

But this conduct has been uniformly their system, and notwithstanding the treasure which has been, I must say from their conduct, thrown away upon them this year, it appears that no more than one hundred could be brought to action, and those from the influence and under the direction of Joseph, a Six Nation Chief. If even as many more and the Company of Rangers had joined that party, Mr Clarke's fate would have been decided, which will be the achievement of another campaign. And in the meantime, you will have perpetual demands for assistance, equipment, &c, to appose incursions



upon the Indian villages. This matter really merits being very seriously treated in Council, and those Indians who distinguish themselves with Brant should be well rewarded from the donations intended for those who have not so well deserved them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
1 November 1781

Your letter of the 4th of October covering a return of families you wish to have removed from Machiche to Niagara I have had the honour to lay before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief. I am directed to acquaint you that as it is too late in the season for them to draw any subsistence from farming, which you propose for them. 20 persons would be a considerable addition to the consumption of provisions throughout the winter. They will, therefore, be detained until the spring when they will be forwarded by the first opportunity.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
1 November 1781

I have to acknowledge your favour of the 22nd of September transmitting a memorial and letter from Captain Butler to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, which I had the honour to lay before him.

I am directed upon the subject of it, to acquaint you that however sensible His Excellency is of and desirous to reward Captain Butler's merits, he cannot, in justice to the Army, promote him to the rank of Major over the heads of so many elder and more experienced officer, and to the Service commit to his care and direction the economy and discipline of a young Corps, a task so arduous that Officers possessed of approved military knowledge and long experience without entering into a detail of the many requisites, find it difficult and are very fortunate when they accomplish it.

Could His Excellency get over the first difficulty, he appeals to yourself, whose credit in the management of the Corps is most immediately concerned, whether a young Corps now complete to ten companies, and to be recommended to His Majesty, should be delivered up to the direction of (allowing him every possible merit to be derived from his experience) a very young Officer. Or whether it would be more for the advantage of the Service (which is His Excellency's chief care), and of the Corps (which is yours), to find out some officer of experience in every respect, or as nearly as can be found, qualified to take upon him that very serious charge. Such a person, His Excellency is

now looking out for. He thinks it still more necessary as there are so few of your Officers who have been brought up in the Army and consequently require themselves instruction.

His Excellency, observing that Captain Butler rests his request upon a promise or acquiescence may to him by Sir Guy Carleton in his favour, directs me to acquaint you that whatever passed at that time, the circumstances of which further than that you and Captain Butler were recommended to him, he does not recollect; and in all cases of recommendations to a successor, must be considered conditional and entirely depend upon contingencies. His Excellency, from his personal knowledge of yours and Captain Butler's zeal for the Service, has promised to befriend him, which I am directed to acquaint you he will do.

A return of your Corps, showing it complete, should have been certified by Brigadier General Powell and transmitted to Commander-in-Chief. This, His Excellency would have sent to the Secretary of War to be laid before the King, accompanied by a recommendation for the Royal Bounty. He is pleased to say he will, nevertheless, make the application from the report made to him by Brigadier Powell by ships that are still to sail for England.

Brigadier General Powell will signify to you His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief's acquiesce with your request that the 10th Company of your Corps should be the Lieutenant Colonel Commandant's, with a Captain-Lieutenant.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
1 November 1781

I have laid Lieutenant Colonel Butler's memorial praying for himself, and on behalf of the Officers of his Corps, that the words "To serve with the Indians" may be expunged from their Commissions. Before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, who, desirous of gratifying as much as in his power the wishes of Colonel Butler, is pleased to comply with his request and has directed new Commissions to be made out leaving out the words.

The memorial of some of the Captains of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, and other papers relative to Captain McKinnon's rank, have been laid before the General and his pleasure on that head will be communicated to you by the Adjutant General.

His Excellency, having thought fit that a Captain-Lieutenant should be appointed to take charge of the Lieutenant Colonel's company in the Corps of Rangers, I have the honour to transmit to you a blank Commission for a Captain-Lieutenant, one for a First Lieutenant and one for a Second Lieutenant. His Excellency will, I presume, signify his pleasure to you in regard to filling them out.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
2 November 1781

I received your favour of the 2nd of October transmitting a Pay Bill for the subsistence of your Corps to the 24th October and laid before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, your request to have a Warrant for the amount and a Bill for £3,000 to remit for your Arms, &c. His Excellency was pleased to grant Warrants for both sums. That for subsistence is transmitted to Mr Ellice, the other I gave to Mr Lester, who procured a set of Bills for the amount, just time enough to send in the box with the Commander-in-Chief's dispatches. The Warrant for subsistence was temporary, as I had no time to examine the pay lists, nor God knows when I shall.

The General has ordered a passage for your stores agreeably to the list you sent and likewise medicines, the list for which does not specify for what Corps they are wanted, nor is it signed either by the Surgeon or Commanding Officer. It should have been given in for furtherance by Brigadier General Powell. I am directed by His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, to transmit to you the enclosed order respecting medicines and to signify his desire that you do punctually comply with it.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MARINUS WILLET  
TO MAJOR GENERAL LORD STIRLING**

Fort Rensselaer  
2 November 1782

Having just returned from pursuing the enemy, my first business is to acquaint Your Lordship of the particular transactions that have taken place in this quarter, from the time of their first appearance.

Eight o'clock PM on the 24th Ultimo, I received advice that a considerable body of the enemy were discovered in the upper part of the Mohawk District; every means was instantly taken to collect a force of the country in order to oppose them without loss of time, so that by one o'clock the following day I was within two miles of Fort Hunter with between four and five hundred levies and militia. There I learnt that the enemy, having burnt several houses and barns at Warrensbush, had crossed the river at a ford some distance below, and were marching to Johnstown. This obliged me to cross the river as soon as possible and march by the shortest route to the place whither they were directing their course.

I was informed that they were already there, had halted, and were busy in killing cattle belonging to the inhabitants. Thus situated, I was determined to attack them as soon as possible and ordered the left wing of the few troops I had to perform a circuit through the woods and fall upon their right flank, while the right wing advanced in front.

A few minutes brought us in view of them. The troops of this wing were pushed on to a field adjoining to the one possessed by the enemy, where they displayed to the right and advanced in a line

towards them, who retired with precipitation to a neighbourhood wood, closely pressed by our advance, which began to skirmish with them, while the remainder of the wing was advancing briskly in two columns. In this pleasing situation, without any apparent cause, the whole of the wing turned about and fled. Nor was it possible to rally them. A field piece, which was left on a height at a small distance from the wood, to secure a retreat, was abandoned and fell into the hands of the enemy. At this critical period our left wing, commanded by Major Rowley of the Massachusetts State and composed of militia of this county, except sixty of the levies of the above State, made their appearance in the enemy's rear. These soon regained every thing our right wing had lost, and more.

Night came on, and the enemy retired into the wood, leaving a great number of their packs behind them. After marching six miles, they encamped on the top of a mountain.

By information from prisoners who made their escape from them in the night, it appeared to be their intention to strike at the frontiers of Stone Arabia in order to furnish themselves with provisions. This induced me to march to that place the next morning, where we remained all that day and night without hearing any thing further from them than that they were pointing their route further into the wilderness. I was now sure they were unable to make any sudden stroke below the Little Falls, and in consequence, on the morning of the 27th, I removed to the German Flatts in order to be between the enemy and their boats which they had left at Oneida Creek. On my way, I learnt that the party which I had detached to destroy them had returned without doing their duty.

The 28th passed in furnishing the choicest of the troops with five days provisions; sixty Oneida Indians who this day joined me. It now appeared clearly that the enemy, having given up the hope of returning to their boats, were directing their march to Buck's Island or to Oswagewa. The troops intended to pursue them to the amount of 400, besides Indians, crossed the Mohawk at Fort Herkimer and encamped in the woods.

The following day, we marched upwards of 20 miles north into the woods, through a snow storm. And about 8 o'clock AM on the morning of the 30th we fell in with the enemy, between the rear guard and a detachment of 40 men with some Indians. These, it was intended, should procure a fresh supply of provisions and follow after their troops who were to continue their route.

Their main body set out on a trot in Indian file and were pursued as warmly and closely as possible until quite night. Our pursuit they but once endeavoured to resist which was at a very bad ford on Canada Creek, where they left Major Walter Butler and several more. (This is the same Butler who commanded the massacre at Cherry Valley in November 1778).

We have lost but one man in the pursuit. Our Indians were very useful and behaved with their usual alertness upon such occasions. Your Lordship knows they are the best cavalry for the service of the wilderness.

Strange as it may appear, it is true that notwithstanding the enemy had been four days in the wilderness with only half a pound of horse flesh per man per day, yet, in this famished situation they trotted 30 miles before they stopped. Many of them, indeed, fell a sacrifice to such a treatment. Their packs and blankets were strewed through the woods. All their horses, except five which were sent a considerable distance forward in their van with their wounded and a few prisoners, fell into our hands.

In this situation, I left the unfortunate Major Ross. Unfortunate I call him, for he was surely so in taking charge of so fine a detachment of men to execute so dirty and trifling a piece of business as he was sent on at such immense hazard and exquisite toil.

To fatigue the brave troops any longer appeared unnecessary. The enemy, who continued their flight a great part of the night, had got greatly the start of us and almost certain destruction appeared before

them -- a seven days march, rivers passable but upon rafts, a barren wilderness, in an inclement season of the year. Besides, our situation, had we pursued them a day or two longer, might become little better than theirs, for our Indians and many of the troops, in order to pursue them with greater vigour, had thrown aside their blankets and provisions, which were now 20 miles or more in the rear. In fine, we left them in a situation perhaps more suited to their merit than a musket ball, a tomahawk or captivity.

I shall not attempt to give Your Lordship an account of the whole of the enemy's loss, from the beginning to the end of the affair. The fields of Johnstown, the brooks and rivers, the hills and mountains, the deep and gloomy marshes through which they had to pass; these must ell, these only can tell. And perhaps at least one officer, whoever he is, that detached them on this paltry expedition. The desolate region they traversed in their flight, while we were pursuing them, lies upwards of 30 miles north of Fort Schuyler.

It would be wrong in me to close this letter without assuring Your Lordship that the troops in general, who were with me on this service, supported the great fatigues they had to encounter with a soldier-like fortitude. To Andrew Finck, Esq, formerly a Captain in Colonel Van Schaick's regiment but at present a magistrate in this county who performed the service of a Brigade Major, I am under great obligations for his particular attention, great diligence, and manly deportment through the whole of the expedition.

Enclosed is a particular return of the force of the enemy, returns of our killed and wounded, and such as shall be proper to transmit to Your Lordship shall be sent forward as soon as collected.

-----

Force of the enemy, taken from Walter Butler's pocket book:

Eighth Regiment	25
ditto	34
ditto	100
Eighty Fourth Highlanders	30
Sir John's	120
Leake's Independent Company	40
Butler's Rangers	150
Yagers	12
Indians	130
Total	607

---

The Providence Gazette and Country Journal, Vol XVIII, No 935, 1 December 1781

**\* Comment:** This return differs with that of Major John Ross (7 November 1781). It illustrates the difficulty in placing too much credibility on strength figures of expeditions.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EXTRACT FROM THE NARRATIVE OF JANE YOUNG FERGUSON

[Schenectady  
November 1781]

I was in Schenectady until peace was declared. I remember well the day the news was brought that

Colonel Butler was killed. The Whigs all had their houses illuminated. The Tories would not light theirs until they were threatened to be mobbed; and when the peace was declared they made a large bonfire of pine knots on the hill above Schenectady with an effigy of Arnold on top of it.

---

Elizabeth Evans. *Weathering the Storm: Women of the American Revolution* (New York, 1975), p 281.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT FROM CAPTAIN GILBERT TICE'S JOURNAL**

3 November 1781

3rd Novr. Arrived at the place where we left our boats, found everything gone, only six boats cut to pieces and sunk.

That night about 12 o'clock, six Rangers came up with us and said the enemy had fallen in with their rear the 30th October in the morning, and pursued them to the Large Canada Creek where they were attacked and Captain Butler killed.

The 4th Novr finding nothing there we returned to the broken boats, hauled one of them up out of the water, found five large holes cut in her which we stopped with pieces of boards and nails of the other boats and went in her to Oswego where we arrived the 7th Novr in the evening. Found Captain Baker there with the Caldwell and all our boats and people.

From the 25th October to the 7th November we had nothing but horse meat to eat, and but little of that.

We sailed from Oswego the 11th Novr and arrived at Niagara the 12th.

I had three Indians killed in the engagement and four wounded. Saqueres's brother is one of the killed and two Onondagas and Christian the Oneida is one of the wounded.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21767, Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1778-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-683.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT: LEONARD GANSEVOORT, JUNIOR TO LEONARD BRONK**

Albany  
4 November 1781

A little more news, and then I shall leave off. Yesterday letters arrived from Colonel Willett who is arrived at Fort Renselaer. He says he pursued the enemy until his provisions was quite exhausted. He has, however, had an engagement with the rear guard of the enemy and has killed nine of them and taken twenty prisoners.

Among the killed is young Butler. They say the Oneida Indians have scalped him. This is certain that he is killed and that part of his clothes and ornaments have already been sold at Schenectady. I think

the expedition has been a pretty dear one to the enemy.

---

Greene County Historical Society. Bronck Family Papers.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Niagara  
4 November 1781

As I always thought that the monthly returns of the Rangers given in to the Commanding Officer at this post had been transmitted to you, I have hitherto omitted sending any. But as General Powell informs me that is not the case, I now enclose you one for the last month, and shall in future transmit them regularly, as far opportunity will allow.

We have yet had no accounts from the detachment on the expedition to the Mohawk River.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
5 November 1781

Enclosed is a memorial of Captain Ten Broeck of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, who was last year discontinued upon the pay list and his company given to another, upon a charge exhibited against him by the officers of the Corps for not making his escape from the rebels when favourable opportunities were procured for him.

I likewise transmit to you a letter from Sir John Johnson which, with Mr Ten Broeck's other documents, show that he has suffered much and it is possible he may have been injured.

You will, therefore, please to order a Court of Enquiry to be held as soon as possible to consist of a sufficient number of such Officers as are best qualified to investigate this matter and transmit to me by the first occasion their report.

PS: Your last dispatch is received, but unwilling to detain Mr Ten Broeck, I must defer answering it. The representation of the Officers in the case of Mr Ten Broeck is transmitted, least a copy should not have been procured at Niagara.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

## FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE

Carleton Island  
6 November 1781

Extract of a letter from Lieutenant Alexander McDonell of Butler's Rangers, dated Carleton Island, 6 November 1781.

We are this day returned from a scout towards the Mohawk River. It may not be wrong to premise a detail of our strength before I proceed to other particulars.

The party assembled at Carleton Island consisted of 75 men from the 34th Regiment under the command of Captain Ancram, 50 from the 2nd Battalion of Royal Yorkers, and 48 of Captain Leake's Corps. The embarkation at Niagara consisted of 30 from the 8th Regiment under Lieutenant Coote, and 150 Rangers commanded by Captain Butler. Both parties rendezvoused at Oswego where we mustered 353 whites and 60 Indians.

We left that place the 11th of October under the command of Major Ross; on the 24th we entered the frontiers and that night continued our march down the river until we reached Fort Hunter. Early the next morning, the scenes of detestation commenced by the total destruction of Warren's Bush, one of the first settlements on the Mohawk River. When we had accomplished that we crossed the river within twelve miles of Schenectady, and advanced toward Johnstown which we reached at noon, and made a halt at the Hall.

In the evening, we drew off from that once hospitable gate. Our Rear was scarce in motion when the enemy made their appearance. Our Front having entered the woods, concealed part of our numbers from them, and they pursued their imaginary prey with amazing celerity. We marched about half a mile into the woods, and the Rangers being ordered to form and cover the retreat, were disposed in excellent order by Captain Butler; we were placed in ambuscade, each being concealed behind a tree and lying flat on the ground.

The last man of our Rear had scarce passed us when the pursuers came within shot. They were suffered to approach very near before they had any intimation of the ambush. The signal, however, being made they were soon convinced of their mistake by a general and very effective discharge; we then reversed the chase with the greatest alacrity.

When we got into the clear fields, and they had perceived our small numbers, they attempted to form, but were too closely followed to effect a long stand, particularly when they perceived the rest of the party advancing, which joined us on hearing our fire. We took a field piece and a baggage wagon, with a large quantity of ammunition. The former was played upon themselves with great success.

A reinforcement of 200 men came also to the assistance of the enemy from Stone Arabia and fell upon our rear. We were ignorant of this circumstance, and imagining we had to deal only with the first party, which consisted of 500 men, perused the fugitives rather too far; however, we returned in time to rescue our Rear which was in immediate danger of being surrounded. The evening was now so far advanced that we could hardly distinguish our own men from the enemy.

They had just been joined by a fresh body of 600 men, exclusive of small platoons of 30 or 40 which continually flowed into them, so that their numbers amounted to 1400 and upwards when night parted us.

We had no other encounter until the 30th at Canada Creek, which we had scarce crossed when the rebels appeared on the opposite side. They expected to overtake us before we could ford the creek, which is very deep and rapid.



As soon as they perceived us, they gave a general discharge. We returned the compliment and kept up a pretty brisk exchange of such favours for near ten minutes, when the gallant Captain Butler was unfortunately shot through the head by a rifle ball. The loss of this active and promising Officer cannot be too much lamented.

The skirmish being ended, we continued our march for Carleton Island.

Our loss on this excursion amounted to 13 killed including Captain Butler, 1 Sergeant of the 34th and 1 Sergeant and 1 Corporal of the Rangers, 12 men slightly wounded and 49 left behind from fatigue, many of whom will, there is no doubt, make their way to our posts.

One Captain, a Lieutenant and 21 Privates of the rebels were taken prisoners. Their loss in killed is not known, but must have been very considerable.

---

The Quebec Gazette, 22 November 1781.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO CAPTAIN MAUREN**

Quebec  
8 November 1781

Farming utensils, &c, wanted for Niagara

50	bushels seed oats to be sowed in the spring
24	sythes
21	sickles
6	grind stones
6	plough sheer moulds
2	coils trace ropes
6	hand saws
6	drawing knives
6	broad axes
6	augers
12	chisels
12	hammers
12	gimlets
2	half casks house nails - two sizes
1	box 62 by 72 window glass

To be added to Brigadier General Powell.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21721, Copies of Letters from the Secretaries of General Haldimand as Commander in Chief, 1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-663.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **A RETURN OF CASUALTIES INCURRED**

## ON MAJOR ROSS'S RAID IN OCTOBER 1781

Oswego  
7 November 1781

A Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Detachment Under the Command of Major John Ross since the 24th October 1781.

Missing: By the forced march to Warrens Bush, October 24th.

Privates	
8th Regiment	1
34th Regiment	7
84th Regiment	2
2nd Bn KRRNY	2
Captain Leake's Company	1
Chasseurs	
Rangers	
Total	<hr/> 13

Killed: By the Action at Johnstown;

Sergeants	
34th Regiment	1
Corporals	
Rangers	1
Privates	
8th Regiment	1
2nd Bn KRRNY	3
Rangers	2
Total	<hr/> 8

Wounded: By the Action at Johnstown, 25 October:

Sergeants	
2nd Bn KRRNY	1
Corporals	
2nd Bn KRRNY	1
Rangers	1
Privates	
34th Regiment	3
Rangers	4
Total	<hr/> 10

Missing: By the Action at Johnstown, 25th October

Privates	
8th Regiment	4
34th Regiment	12
84th Regiment	4
2nd Bn KRRNY	5
Captain Leake's Company	1
Chasseurs	2
Rangers	4
Total	<hr/> 32

Killed: At Canada Creek, 30th October:

Sergeants	
Rangers	1
Corporals	
Rangers	3
Privates	
Rangers	1
	<hr/> 5

Wounded: At Canada Creek, 30th October

Sergeants	
Rangers	1
Privates	
84th Regiment	1
Rangers	1
Total	<hr/> 3

Missing: At Canada Creek, 30th October

Privates	
34th Regiment	1
2nd Bn KRRNY	3
Total	<hr/> 4

Recapitulation

Killed	
Captain	1
Sergeant	2
Corporal	1
Private	0
Wounded	
Sergeant	2

Corporal	2
Private	9

Missing	
Private	49

NB: Captain Butler of the Rangers killed 30th October 1781.  
 Lieutenant Docksteder, Rangers, died the 17th October near Old Oneida.  
 Rebel prisoners taken on the 24th and 25th October:  
     One captain of the rebel levies  
     2 Lieutenants of Militia  
     21 Privates  
     3 Indians killed and one wounded in the Action of 25th October.

A Field Return of the Detachment in Action at Johnstown Under the Command of Major John Ross, 26th October 1781.

	8th	34th	84th	KRRNY	Capt Leake	Chasseurs	Rangers
Major				1			
Captain		1					3
Lieutenant	1	1	1	1	2		4
Adjutant				1			
Surgeon				1			
Sergeant	2	5	1	5	3	1	7
Drummer		1			2		2
Rank and File	25	55	21	41	42	9	125
Total	28	63	23	50	49	9	151

On Duty: Detached

Subalterns	2
Sergeants	3
Rank and File	52

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21786, Correspondence with Major John Ross and Others at Carleton Island; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\* **Comment:** The "On Duty" were probably the guards left with the boats and supplies.

\*\*\*\*\*

NTF a letter in Washington's correspondence dated 9 November from Marinus Willett re British prisoners taken at Johnstown and in the Mohawk country

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
13 November 1781

I have the honour to inform you that the troops returned here yesterday from the expedition upon the Mohawk River.

As Major Ross has informed Your Excellency fully of the particulars of it, I shall not trouble you with repetition.

Captain Butler, who behaved very gallantly, was unfortunately killed at the passage of Canada Creek, and Lieutenant Docksteder died before the troops had advanced far into the country, which occasions two vacancies in the Corps of Rangers.

From some accounts I had received, there was room to imagine the Caldwell and batteau might fall into the enemy's hands, but the former arrived here yesterday with some Indians and Captain Tice, who informs me that out of seventeen batteau, they had brought eleven down to Oswego, and had destroyed the rest of them for want of hands to bring them off.

He also informs me that thirteen of the Rangers who were returned missing by Major Ross, had joined the Indians at Oswego, and I think it very probable that a good many more will soon come in, as most of those returned missing separated from their party after they had passed Canada Creek.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21761, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1781; National Museum of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE PENNSYLVANIA GAZETTE, 14 NOVEMBER 1781**

Extract from a gentleman in Albany, Nov 3.

We have just now received an account that Colonel Willett has had a second engagement with Major Ross in Tryon County about 14 miles above Fort Dayton, in which Captain Walter Butler and 2 others were killed and scalped, and 20 taken prisoners. Our loss, only one out of Captain Moody's Company. The Oneida Indians behaved well in the action and deserve much credit.

---

The Pennsylvania Gazette and Daily Advertiser, No 2683, 14 November 1781.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO MAJOR JOHN ROSS**

Quebec  
16 November 1781

I last night received your letter of the 7th Instant and I take the earliest opportunity to express to you my perfect approbation of your proceedings throughout your late expedition, and the satisfaction I

have to find in perusing of the many disappointments and difficulties you had to encounter that your loss has been inconsiderable, which must be greatly attributed to your prudence and activity as well as to the spirited behaviour of the troops under your command, whose efforts, I am sorry to find, were so ill supported by the Indians, a circumstance I shall not fail minutely to inquire into.

I read with much concern the fate of Captain Butler. He was a very active, promising Officer and one of those whose loss at all times, but particularly in the present, is much to be lamented. Had the Indians done their duty, it is probable this misfortune, as well as other losses, would have been prevented.

I flatter myself with the hope you give me that many of the men returned missing will make their way into some of the posts. I have, however, thought fit to reinforce your Garrison with one hundred men, Officers and Non-commissioned Officers in proportion.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton, Oswego and Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
16 November 1781

I last night received a letter from Major Ross acquainting me of his having returned with his detachment to Carleton Island, the 6th Instant.

His conduct on that expedition gives me much satisfaction, as it seemed to be directed with prudence and enterprise. And notwithstanding the very superior force which were at all times opposed to him, had he been well supported, even by the few Indians Colonel Johnson sent with him, there is every reason to believe that the rebel's would have severely felt the incursion and Major Ross's loss would have been in a great measure prevented.

You will, of course, hear fully from Major Ross the shameful, dastardly conduct of a people who cost Government so many thousands yearly. I cannot think of the subject with any degree of patience. To you and Colonel Butler I leave it to paint my displeasure. You cannot do it in too high colours, and I desire you will do it fully, and what is more consequence, let them feel it in the distribution of presents.

Acquaint Colonel Butler that I most sincerely lament and console with him the loss of Captain Butler. His good understanding and the honourable cause in which his son fell will assist in consoling him in this heavy misfortune.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
16 November 1781

I have received your letter of the 20th October reporting the death of Captain Thompson of the Rangers and covering a letter from Colonel Johnson and memorial from Lieutenant Wilkinson of the Indian Department soliciting one of the vacant companies in the Rangers.

However deserving Mr Wilkinson may be, it appears from his memorial that he left and returned to the Service to suit the convenience of his private circumstances. But passing over that, I cannot help thinking the Officers of the Rangers, who may reconcile having a few experienced Officers from the standing army put over them as Captains, would think it hard that an Officer of the Indian Department, inferior to them in every respect to rank, should be so promoted. While my duty requires that I should pay attention to the appointment of proper Officers to that Corps, I shall afford them every protection in my power.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO MAJOR JOHN ROSS**

Headquarters  
Quebec  
16 November 1781

I last night received your letter of the 7th Instant, and I take the earliest opportunity to express to you my perfect approbation of your proceedings throughout your late expedition, and the satisfaction I have, to find on pursuing of the many disappointments and difficulties you had to encounter, that your loss has been so inconsiderable, which must justly be attributed to your prudence and activity, as well as the spirited behaviour of the troops under your command, whose efforts, I am sorry to find, were so ill seconded by the Indians. A circumstance, I shall not fail minutely to enquire into.

I read with much concern the fate of Captain Butler. He was very active, promising officer and one of those whose loss, at all times, but particularly in the present, is much to be lamented. Had the Indians done their duty, it is probable this misfortune, as well as the other losses, would have been prevented.

I flatter myself with the hope you give me that many of the men returned missing will make their way into some of the posts. I have, however, thought fit to reinforce your garrison with one hundred men, officers and non-commissioned officers in proportion.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, Oswego, Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES RICHARDSON**

Quebec

20 November 1781

Lieutenant Colonel Butler's having been many months ago mustered and returned completed to ten companies by Brigadier General Powell, who commands the posts, &c, in the Upper Country, I humbly beg leave to recommend this circumstance and the continual severe and actual service that Corps has been engaged in since it has been raised to His Majesty's consideration as deserving of the bounty of half pay graciously promised by His Majesty to Provincial Corps completed to ten companies.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21720, Letters from General Haldimand to the Secretary at War, the Ordnance Office, the Admiralty and the Board of Trade, 1778-1786; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-663.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **MAJOR JOHN ROSS TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Carleton Island

22 November 1781

Please inform His Excellency that the parties and provisions left at Canasagara and Oswego are safely arrived by the precautions I had taken. The enemy had no time left them to succeed in any attempt against them. Seven batteau were obliged to be left behind at Canasagara, which I ordered to be destroyed as they were old and rotten. I had them merely patched up for the expedition, being unwilling to take good batteau which were then so much wanted for the transport of provisions. All the best have been brought to this place and Niagara, there are still five left at Oswego which, owing to the season being so far advanced, I have declined sending for them until spring. They are also very old and crazy.

Two soldiers of the 2nd Battalion whom I sent out as spies just before the action at Johnstown have returned to this place a few days ago. Their reports differ very little from the particulars I transmitted to His Excellency. If anything, they are more favourable. A Royalist who came with them says the rebels had 42 men killed and wounded in the skirmish at Canada Creek, amongst the latter a Colonel and several officers from Schenectady.

Willet was so sensible of his defeat on the 25th at Johnstown that he acknowledged he was much beholding to the favourable circumstances of night coming. Their numbers during the action were much as I thought them to be. The next morning they mustered 1400 men, for they had been reinforced during the night.

Some of the missing of the King's troops have gone for Canada, but the greatest part have delivered themselves up as prisoners of war, for the rebels took none during the action.

There is great reason to believe that the rebels exercised the greatest cruelty on many occasions and which I shall endeavour to know the truth of. On our part, the greatest humanity was shewn, nor did the Indians hurt a woman or child.

I every day expect a prisoner from the Mohawks, having sent out two scouts for that purpose, by which means further particulars may be learned.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton, Oswego and Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of



Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Montreal  
29 November 1781

In consequence of your favour by last Saturday's post, I have equipped this day and sent off a part of six of my men with two trusty Mohawks, under the command and direction of Lieutenant Sutherland, of the 2nd Battalion Royal Regiment of New York, an officer, I flatter myself His Excellency the General will approve of, as being particularly well acquainted with the business and route he is to undertake, and as capable of executing the orders and instructions he carries than any person I know employed in that service.

He was lately at Johnstown and after the affair of Major Ross's near Johnson Hall; spoke with three of Sir John Johnson's tenants, friends to government, who told him they were that day ordered to do duty in the fort, and were spectators of the action and afterwards present at the burial of 38 rebels who were killed in the open field and about the bridge of Canada Creek that runs through Johnstown; that more rebels are supposed to be killed in the woods, where the attack first began, and the rebels themselves reported their loss upwards of 50 killed and wounded, but others near double that number.

The man who arrived yesterday says that the rebels, immediately after Major Ross's affair, ordered away from Johnstown and its vicinity every inhabitant in the least suspected friendly to government, which it will make it difficult for Mr Sutherland to harbour himself and party. However, Mr Stuart gave him some names of trusty people where he may venture to be put up. The snow fell here since last night and today is upwards of a foot deep, which will make it a fatiguing march for the party.

The above man from Johnstown also says he heard of 27 farm houses, &c, being destroyed at Warrenstown; the settlement being very scattered contained in all about 100 farms; the rebels sell their wheat for 4/6 NYC per scipple, and the loyalists are obliged to give it for 2/; that the wheat was very good below, but the worms hurt the grass and summer grain.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21774, Correspondence with Lieutenant Colonel D Claus, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
1 December 1781

On Colonel Johnson's departure for Canada, agreeable to His Excellency's directions I took upon me the care and management of the Indian Department.

After taking an inventory of the goods remaining in the Indian store before Captain Parke and Major Skeene, and having granted my receipt for the same, I found that there were several articles wanting that would be absolutely necessary to satisfy the Indians, to equip them in the usual manner. I laid the state of these matters before Brigadier General Powell in hope that he would have ordered a small

supply to be got from the Merchants, but he told me it was out of his power, as His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, had positively forbid that any should be purchased from them for use of the Indians on account of Government. This, I was perfectly acquainted with, and nothing but the exigency of the affair would have induced me to make the application.

General Powell has consented to have some coarse cloth, that are in the store and of little use to the Indians, exchanged for other things that we are more at a loss for, but that will not by any means be sufficient. I have, therefore, enclosed a list of the articles we are principally in want of. [He] also to let me have a quantity of powder and a promise of some more, which I hope will enable me to satisfy them in that article. He expects to have it returned to him in the spring.

The trifling quantity of Indian corn I issued to the different families of Indians for planting, they give as a reason for coming now to be supplied with provisions at this Garrison. They declare that if they had got plenty of seed last spring that they would have been able to maintain themselves abundantly for the winter. The chief part of the Onondagas are already come in, and I fear many of the different nations will follow their example.

In order as much as possible to prevent it, I have commended hunting to them instead of going to war, but knowing that this would not be pleasing to them in general, I have advised them to keep out small parties that the enemy might not think them asleep.

I enclose you a letter from Dr Carr, Surgeon to the 2nd Battalion of Sir John Johnson's Regiment, by desire of General Powell, and I would be glad to know His Excellency's pleasure relative to it. An allowance of this kind has been customary on similar occasions.

The families I mentioned to you in my letter of the 4th October are arrived, but they add in no manner to the consumption of the provisions of the Garrison, as there is none allowed to any of the farmers, or to the Ranger's families, except two women to a company. They got a pass from some person at Machiche to Montreal whence they procured one to this place from the Commanding Officer.

The winter being so moderate has enabled the farmers to clear the ground and to prepare it for planting and sowing early in the spring. If they only begin to cultivate the land in summer, the season is over before they can expect to draw any subsistence from their labour. I flatter myself that in a short time the farmers will be found to be of essential use to this post. They have maintained themselves since September last, and were only allowed half rations from the beginning.

You'll please to mention to His Excellency that the Rangers are not allowed any ammunition for practising, the utility of which to a young Corps it is needless for me to enlarge upon to you. The number of recruits that have lately joined makes this requisition still more necessary.

I hope that the conduct of the part of the Corps that have been lately on Service has met with His Excellency's approbation.

PS: The list of articles wanting for the Indians, which I have mentioned in the body of my letter, I have sent to Colonel Johnson.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO THOMAS BONE, PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
5 December 1781

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are or shall come to your hands for the contingent or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command to pay, or cause to be paid, unto Robert Ellice (by virtue of a power invested in him by letter of attorney from Lieutenant Colonel John Butler), without deduction, the sum of five hundred and ninety six pounds five shillings Sterling, dollars at 4/8 each, being an allowance made that Corps of Rangers under his command for 200 days of the campaign 1781 in consideration of their great fatigue:

1	Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding .....	£52 10 0
6	Captains at £32 10 0 .....	260 0 0
17	Subalterns at £8 15 0 .....	148 15 0
1	Adjutant .....	10 0 0
1	Quartermaster.....	10 0 0
1	Surgeon and Chest.....	25 0 0
9	Companies and Batt.....	90 0 0
		<hr/> £596 5 0

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
7 December 1781

I request that you will please to lay the enclosed memorial from Lieutenant Docksteder of the Indian Department before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, on behalf of his sister-in-law. I beg to recommend her to the General as an object of great distress.

If the promotion of the Captain-Lieutenant goes in the Rangers, I hope that the eldest Lieutenant will succeed to it.

I beg leave also to recommend Sergeant Solomon Secord to His Excellency for a 2nd Lieutenancy.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT JOHN DOCKSTEDER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
7 December 1781

To His Excellency, General Haldimand, Commander in Chief of all His Majesty's Forces in the

Province of Canada and Frontiers depending thereon:-

The memorial of John Docksteder humbly sheweth:-

That the brother of your memorialist, from his attachment to Government and zeal for His Majesty's Service left his family and friends on the Mohawk River, where he lived in easy circumstances, and came to this post in the year 1776, where he served some time in the Indian Department and afterwards as Sergeant in Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers, in which station he behaved so as to procure a recommendation from the Commanding Officer in consequence of which Your Excellency was pleased to appoint him a Lieutenantcy in the said Corps.

He was called out in the detachment of that Corps on the late expedition to the frontiers under Major Ross, and on the march against the rebels was attacked by a violent disorder which deprived him of life, and has left his widow and a young child in distress circumstances and without any means of present subsistence or support but from Your Excellency's well known bounty and benevolence which your memorialist hopes will be incited to afford her some relief.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: GENERAL ORDERS**

Headquarters  
Quebec  
11 December 1781

Butler's Corps of Rangers

Charles Tonnacoeur, Gentleman, to be  
Second Lieutenant, vice McDonell, deceased ..... 27 August 1781.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT FROM RETURNS OF LOYALISTS**

Machiche  
14 December 1781

Return of Clothing for Loyalists and Families attached to different Corps at Machiche...

Attached to Butler's Corps of Rangers:-

Men	-
Women	6
Children above 12 years	3
Children under 12 years	14
Total	23

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21824, Correspondence with C Gugu  
Relating to Royalists, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm  
reel number A-751.

\*\*\*\*\*

NTF letter in Washington's correspondence dated 20 November 1781 from Lord Stirling re Walter  
Butler's death

\*\*\*\*\*

## EXTRACT FROM RETURNS OF LOYALISTS

Montreal  
1 January 1782

Mrs Margaret Hare, \$5/month, 1 cord, widow of late Captain Hare of Indian Department killed at the seige of Fort Stanwix.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21825, Correspondence with the Inspector of Loyalists, 1781-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-751.

\*\*\*\*\*

## EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND

Detroit  
26 January 1782

I have this instant received Your Excellency's letter of the 1st November, and I hope this will overtake the express which went off yesterday for Niagara.

My motive is to have it in my power as early as possible to inform Your Excellency that the chief reason which prevented the Rangers joining Brant before Clark passed was owing to want of provisions which neither proceeded from neglect in me or those employed by me. Captain Chene, an active officer, had the transporting of the provisions and was detained by a series of the heaviest rains known in this country which rendered the roads impassable. The Rangers, some Volunteers and Indians, however, pursued Clark to within a few miles of the Falls.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\* **Comment:** "Clark" was George Rogers Clark.

\*\*\*\*\*

## LIEUTENANT JOHN TURNEY TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT, ADJUTANT GENERAL

Montreal  
28 January 1782

I return you my most grateful thanks for the many instances of your goodness to me. I hope you will continue your kind offices with the Commander-in-Chief in my favour.

I humbly entreat you on the first favourable occasion to insinuate to His Excellency that the payment of the thirty five pounds, the remainder of the £70 which he was pleased to appoint me for acting adjutant of the Corps of Rangers, would be a very great favour done at present with respect to my family. If I could draw it at Captain Maurer, Assistant Quartermaster General's office, which will lay

under perpetual obligations.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

### EXTRACTS FROM RETURNS OF LOYALISTS

[January 1782]

General Return of Unincorporated Loyalists and Families who Received the Rations Gratis from Government from 25th December 1781 to 24 January 1782

The Alphabet Name	Crowder, Mrs	Harris, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche	Machiche
Men		
Women	1	1
Children		
Male Above 6		
Male Under 6	1	
Female Above 6		
Female Under 6	2	2
Total	4	3
Number of Rations Per Day	2 ½	2
To What Corps Attached	Butler's	Butler's
Remarks		

The Alphabet Name	Segar, Mrs
Where Quartered	Machiche
Men	
Women	1
Children	
Male Above 6	
Male Under 6	2
Female Above 6	
Female Under 6	
Total	3
Number of Rations Per Day	2
To What Corps Attached	Butler's
Remarks	

---

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21826, Returns of Loyalists in Canada, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-751.

\*\*\*\*\*

### EXTRACTS FROM GENERAL ORDERS

[January 1782]

The Court Martial ordered to be held at Niagara, December 7th 1781, by order of Brigadier General Powell to examine a charge exhibited by Lieutenant Ferris of the Corps of Rangers against Captain Ten Broeck when prisoner with the rebels for his not making his escape from them when favourable opportunities were procured for him.

The Court, from the examination which appear and the documents laid before them, are of the opinion that Captain Ten Broeck was not in a situation to come off at the time Lieutenant Ferris went for him -- that his conduct during his confinement as prisoner with the rebels appears irreproachable and that he took the earliest opportunity of joining his Corps.

His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, is pleased in consequence of the said opinion to order Captain Ten Broeck to resume his rank and to do duty in the Corps of Rangers commanded by Lieutenant Colonel John Butler.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO THOMAS BONE, PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
10 February 1782

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are or shall come to your hands for the contingent or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command to pay, or cause to be paid, unto Robert Ellice, Esq (by virtue of a power invested in him by letter of attorney from Lieutenant Colonel John Butler) two hundred and forty nine pounds Sterling, at 4/8 each, being an allowance made the Corps of Rangers under his command for 165 days, concluding the campaign 1781, in consideration of their great fatigue.

Lieutenant Colonel Commanding .....	£37 2 6
8 Captains at £20 12 6 ea .....	165 0 0
17 Subalterns at £4 2 6 ea .....	22 2 6
1 Adjutant .....	4 2 6
1 Quartermaster .....	4 2 6
1 Surgeon and Chest.....	8 5 0
1 Comp (Capt Vacant) Thompson .....	8 5 0
	-----
	£249 00

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO THOMAS BONE, PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
13 February 1782



You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are or shall come to your hands for the contingent or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command to pay, or cause to be paid, unto Robert Ellice, Esq (by virtue of a power invested in him by letter of attorney from Lieutenant Colonel John Butler) nine thousand nine hundred eighty nine pounds eight shillings Sterling, at 4/8 each, subsistence for a Corps of Rangers from 25 June to 24 December 1781 inclusive, which will cancel my two temporary warrants to the said Robert Ellice bearing date the 25th and 26th October last on account of the same service, the former for six thousand nine hundred and eighty nine pounds Sterling and the latter for three thousand Sterling, making together the sum of nine thousand nine hundred and eighty nine pounds Sterling.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS FROM THE PAYMASTER GENERAL'S BOOKS**

Quebec  
16 February 1782

Subsistence for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers from 25 December 1781 to 23 February 1782, being 61 days both inclusive:-

- 1 Lieutenant Colonel
- 7 Captains
- 9 1st Lieutenants
- 6 2nd Lieutenants
- 1 Adjutant
- 1 Quartermaster
- 1 Surgeon
- 30 Sergeants
- 30 Corporals
- 20 Drummers
- 450 Privates
- Bounty money for 1 recruit
- 6 Interpreters

John McDonell, Captain and Paymaster  
John Butler, Lieutenant Colonel Commanding

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO THOMAS BONE, PAYMASTER GENERAL**

Quebec  
18 February 1782

You are hereby directed and required out of such monies as are or shall come to your hands for the contingent or extraordinary expenses of His Majesty's Forces under my command to pay, or cause to be paid, unto Lieutenant John Turney (of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers) or to his assigns the sum of forty pounds sixteen shillings and eight pence Sterling, in dollars at 4/8 each, being an allowance made unto him in consideration of his having done the duty of Adjutant to the said Corps without pay for three years.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
18 February 1782

From the turn affairs have taken to the southward admitting the late reports concerning Lord Cornwallis to be authentic, it is highly probable that the enemy will resume their intention to reduce this Province upon their original plan, which has been already communicated to you, in which event our having possession of Oswego becomes more than necessary. I have, therefore, determined to take post there as early in the spring as the lake will admit, and for that purpose have directed Major Ross to make such preparation during the remainder of the winter as will facilitate this measure and in some degree atone for the want of resources an undertaking of this kind demands, but which the uncertainty of what may happen in the lower part of this Province absolutely forbids. I have, nevertheless, no doubt of success, persuaded that every effort in your power will be exerted to further it, and knowing how much may be done by a few well chosen men under the direction of zealous and active officers.

I have appointed Major Ross to conduct this service as well from my opinion of his abilities as that his contiguous situation may cover the design. I hope it will be in his power to take about 370 men with him from Carleton Island and in yours to send 200 from Niagara, but this will be more fully considered and mentioned in another letter. With these and the materials he will have prepared, he will in a few days to put himself under cover. But much will depend upon the design being kept secret. Enclosed you have a copy of my letter and instructions to Major Ross, recommending every possible caution to conceal it, Carleton Island being from its vicinity to the rebel country the most likely channel for intelligence.

Niagara, though more distant, is not less dangerous in that respect, as the rebels have no doubt many friendly Indians who resort there for the purpose of communicating with them. It would, therefore, be risking too much to mention the affair to a second person, not even to Colonel Butler. And when the last preparations are making which indicate a movement, it would not be amiss to give out that it is intended for Detroit until the troops embark, and then declare it is for Carleton Island. No bad consequences can follow the hints from a want of Indians as the few that happen to be at Niagara with those that accompany the troops from Carleton Island will be sufficient to keep Major Ross quiet until his works put him out of danger.

I could wish it were possible to recall Joseph Brant. He would be very useful on this occasion, particularly as it is a favourite measure of his. I think you would do well to send off an express immediately informing him that you have something of importance to communicate, and desiring he will return to Niagara with all possible expedition.

Much pains must be taken to prevent the Indians (those absolutely necessary for the service excepted) from resorting to Oswego until the post shall properly be established and the impossibility of feeding curious and useless persons must be fully explained to them.

Besides such of the smaller vessels and bateau as shall be necessary to attend at Oswego, the snow Haldimand will be found of infinite use as a store house and place of security for provisions until such time as stores can be erected in the fort.

Your letters by Lieutenant Turney were punctually delivered. Their contents not requiring any immediate answer, I am unwilling to call your attention at present in the least from the subject of this letter.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALLAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
21 February 1782

Lieutenant Turney of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers having orders to join his Regiment at Niagara before the season breaks, and that travelling will be impracticable, you will please dispatch him immediately for Carleton Island on his way upwards, and deliver to him the enclosed packet. And as taking charge of private letters and commands is not only contrary to orders, but may embarrass him on so long a march, please not to mention his departure before you dispatch him.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21791, Letters to Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-690.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: WILLIAM ELLICE TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Whitehall  
15 March 1782

I have likewise the satisfaction to acquaint you that your proposition of a Superintendent General of Indian Affairs is adopted and Sir John Johnson has received His Majesty's Warrant appointing him to that office and he will embark for Quebec in a few days, by whom I shall write you more fully on

that subject.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21705, Letters from the English Ministers to General Haldimand, 1781-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-661.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL H WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
23 March 1782

Colonel Butler has applied for leave for Captain McDonell, who is Paymaster, to go to Montreal on the regimental business and also for Captain Dame to go for his family. Should neither of them be employed upon the present occasion, I beg to be informed whether you approve of their going.

I take the liberty to remind Your Excellency of the Surgeon's Mate. A Major is also very much wanted, as Colonel Butler is a good deal taken up with the Indian Department.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
23 March 1782

I had yesterday the honour of receiving Your Excellency's dispatches of the 18th Ultimo by Lieutenant Turney, who also brought up those of the 16th November last, sent up to Carleton Island last fall. You may be assured that nothing shall be wanting on my part to promote Your Excellency's plan, and that a detachment shall be sent from hence agreeable in every respect to the order and that everything shall be supplied which this post can afford.

Major Ross mentions that he will have everything ready by the first of April, but from the present severity of the frost, there is not the least appearance of the communication being open before the 15th. He does not say what number of Indians he would wish to have, but I shall detain Scheandaraghty, who was preparing to go into the neighbourhood of Fort Pitt with 200 of the best warriors, so that he may have as many as he thinks will be necessary.

The Indians sent out last fall were certainly very indifferent, but the express was so late in arriving here and the time appointed for their assembling at Oswego so limited, that it would not admit of sending out for better. Those that will be sent on this occasion, I dare say, will not be found wanting in any respect.

No intelligence which can be depended upon has been brought in this winter. I did not, therefore, trouble Your Excellency with an express. I now send the enclosed, though I was informed last

November that you had received similar accounts.

Several small parties of Rangers were sent out last fall solely to procure intelligence, with orders not to bring us recruits. But none of them having returned makes me apprehensive they may have fallen into the enemy's hands. There are also several small scouts out. Captain David of the Mohawks went to Schoharie, and we must certainly have heard from him before now.

I shall send an express off immediately for Captain Brant, but I have been informed there is some doubt whether he will ever recover the infection of his leg.

Colonel Butler has applied for leave for Captain McDonell, who is paymaster, to go to Montreal on the regimental business, and also for Captain Dame to go for his family. Should either of them be employed upon the present occasion, I beg to be informed whether you approve of their going.

I take the liberty to remind Your Excellency of the Surgeon's Mate. A Major is also very much wanted, as Colonel Butler is a good deal taken up with the Indian Department.

PS: I have been obliged to supply the Indian Department with 23 barrels of powder.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **NOMINAL ROLL OF THE INDIAN DEPARTMENT AT NIAGARA, 1782**

[Niagara  
24 March 1782]

A List of Officers and Men of the Indian Department, 25 September 1781 to 24 March 1782.

Colonel Guy Johnson  
John Butler, Deputy  
John Dease, Deputy

### **Captains**

Gilbert Tice  
Henry Nelles

John Powell  
William Johnson, Snr

Joseph Brant  
Robert Lottridge

### **Lieutenants**

John Docksteder  
Brant Johnson  
Daniel Servos  
William Johnson, Jnr  
John Rykeman, prisoner w/enemy  
Nathaniel Hillyer, Quartermaster  
William R Bowen, Civil Branch  
Richard Wilkinson, Acting Adjutant

George McGin  
Adam Crysler  
Jacob Servos  
Robert Nelles

John Young  
Joseph Clement  
John Clement

### **Surgeon**

John Constable	James Stuart, Mate	
Volunteers		
James Hare Ebenezer Allen	John Dunn	John Hillyer
Secretary		
John Stevens	Owen Bowen, Clerk	
Commissary		
Moses Ibbitt		
Storekeeper		
Samuel Thompson	James Clement, Assistant	
Smith		
Timothy Murphy	James Scoby, Assistant	John Fulton
Interpreters		
Nicholas Stevens	Aaron Vandeburgh	John Richards
David Vandeburgh	John Servos	John Depue
James Butler	Angus Beaton	Muhatt O'Neil
Thomas Sutton	Samuel Cox	Doctor Brown
Thomas McMuhan	William Harper	John Caghill
Peter Zimmer	Samuel Cannon	David Quackenbush
Daniel Bearss, servant	Daniel Claus	John B Deluane
James McGreggor, Sergeant	Bernard Kane, Sergeant	
David Rutt, alias Caraghkunt		
Interpreter/Foresters		
Henry Yorke	Ebenezer Pease	Samuel Buchannan
Benjamin Beacroft, servant	John Brice	Alexander McFie
Moses Nelson	Peter Bronk	Hermanus Bronk, servant
Lockwood Street, fifer	Joseph Sampson, fifer	Jacob Withryen
John Shoemaker	Thomas Peart	William Trumbull
William Walker	Lawrence Flin	George Stuart
David Carr	Nicholas Millar	Stephen Iserman
Frederick Skermerhorn	Samuel Decker	John Myers
Owen Conner	Barnaby Wemple	Thomas Burbridge
William Wallace, issues rum, tea, sugar		
Artificer		
John Freil, Tailor	John Ogden, Carpenter	William Stedman,
Indian, Does no Common Duty in Department		

John Simmons Issues Rum, tea, sugar

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21770, Letters and Papers Relating to Indian Affairs, 1782-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-684.

\* **Comment:** This is also in Add MSS 21762, microfilm reel A-681. Both lists have been combined here. Bernard Kane is Barnabas Cain.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **RETURN OF MEN EMPLOYED IN THE INDIAN DEPARTMENT**

Montreal  
8 April 1782

Return of Men's Names Employed as Rangers with the Mohawk Indians with their Pay per day.

3, Speaking the Indian Language, at 2/6 pr day each

Simon Clarke	Randal Hewit	Henry Bowen
--------------	--------------	-------------

8 men, at 1/3 per day each

Frederick Oliver	Christian Howke	Philip Moake
Garrat Seoby	Anthony Bradt	Adam Seager
John Waldorf	William Hawke	

11 Men

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21774

xxxxx

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL H WATSON POWELL TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
14 April 1782

I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the contents of an express I received from Major De Peyster. As to the Rangers, it was impossible to comply with his demand, for when 200 men are detached from this Garrison it will be with difficulty we shall be able to carry on the works, &c, absolutely necessary for the defence of the place (the picketing alone wanting the enclosed return will show), and if an attack should be made upon it, a strong reinforcement will be required to defend it properly.

The Rangers are clearing some ground on the other side of the river to plant corn for Government, and as there is some exceeding good land cleared at Buffalo Creek, Colonel Butler has advised me to plant some there, and a party shall accordingly be sent, but I am afraid no great programs can be made this year in farming.

None of the Rangers sent out last fall for intelligence are yet returned, nor is the Sergeant who was lately sent out, though he was expected back a fortnight ago.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
18th April 1782

The ice prevented the Seneca from arriving here till yesterday evening, though she had an attempt on the 11th instant, but was obliged to return to the Island. She and the Mohawk, with the troops agreeable to the enclosed return, will sail this day. There was no room for the Indians, but as another vessel is expected in a day or two, I shall send fifty which may be depended upon.

As I imagine it will be impossible for Major Ross to put the troops under cover immediately, I have ordered the whole detachment from this post to be supplied with tents, &c, from the King's Regiment. But as Colonel Bolton had delivered 79 blankets which belonged to the Regiment to the Rangers and others, and were never replaced, and there were none in the Indian store (which is very bare of most articles), I desired Captain Potts to purchase some for the small detachment of the King's, which I hope will meet with Your Excellency's approbation, and I beg to be informed whether you choose they should be paid for by the Indian Department or that I should charge them in my contingent account.

The detachment takes five week's provisions with them, and 100 rounds of ammunition per man. But I am sorry to say there is not a good flint in store.

Major Ross informed me he was in want of entrenching tools, particularly felling axes. There were no tools of any kind at this post, but I got six dozen felling axes made for him.

Return of the troops sent from this garrison who are to be under the command of Major Ross at Carleton Island:

	King's (or 8th) Regiment	Rangers	Total
Captains		2	2
Subalterns	1	5	6
Sergeants	1	7	8
Drummers	1	3	4
Rank & File	25	175	200



NB: Captain Dame and McKinnon go with the Rangers, and Lieutenant Clowes with the King's Regiment.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL H WATSON POWELL**

Montreal  
20 April 1782

In the great uncertainty I am of what may happen here, or the necessity I may be under to make a diversion in favour of Sir Henry Clinton, I cannot think of lessening my force already so inconsiderable. Should you, therefore, find it absolutely necessary to reinforce Detroit, there is no alternate but withdrawing one or two companies of the Rangers from Oswego, which I hope will be in a short time to be secure from insult. This will be the less felt, as I propose immediately to send to that place the remainder of Sir John Johnson's second battalion. I am but too sensible that the force at these posts should rather be augmented than diminished, but we are governed by contingencies and not contingencies by us. We must, therefore, act for the best.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT ROBERT NELLES TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Pine Creek  
20 April 1782

After a long and fatiguing march, I am arrived at this place.

The 15th Instant, we drew nigh to the Big Island, when I sent out several small parties, one of which went up Bald Eagle Creek about six miles. Upon their discovering a blockhouse, they gave me immediate intelligence thereof.

I then, with my party, went to it as near as possible without being discovered, and early next morning we attacked it, and also took possession. We had killed 5 of them before they surrendered.

The prisoners are a Lieutenant and 9 privates. We had one Indian killed.

The Lieutenant informs me that the rebels and French are preparing to go up the North River in order to attack Canada, and that they will move about the 1st of May next. He further adds that Lord Cornwallis was taken with 6,000 troops on the 19th October last, and that he expected to hear every day the surrender of Charlestown.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**SERGEANT EBENEZER ALLEN TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Chenussio  
20 April 1782

John Abiel and party arrived here on the 18th Instant with a prisoner taken near Canajoharie, named Wolf, who says that he had heard that the French had recruited last fall and winter in Philadelphia, and that cannon were brought near Albany where it was reported an expedition was intended against Canada. However, the cannon was lately carried back and no further talk of an army going northward.

He also says that a considerable number of Hanoverian troops were arrived at New York; that Colonel Ethan Allen is an open enemy of the Congress; that he had killed 18 of the rebels upon which they killed 12 of his men; and that Allen is recruiting with the greatest expedition.

Tomorrow, a party of Senecas set off, intending to strike at Wyoming. If anything particular happens, I will write to you rather than to Captain Nelles, by which you will receive it sooner.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
21 April 1782

His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, may be assured that I shall do all in my power to secure this post against any attempt of the enemy, and pay a particular attention to the essential article of provisions.

I now send Joseph down agreeable your desire. He takes his band of Senecas.

Lieutenant Butler goes down with nineteen recruits for Colonel Butler's Corps. I hope soon to see an officer to replace him, as the Rangers will soon move for the Indian Country. When the sick and lame are taken off, the Rangers are so few that Captain Caldwell hopes, and I am sure I have reason to hope, it will not be insisted upon that he sends the remainder of Captain Thompson's detachment, and that the remainder of Captain Caldwell's Company will join him by the first opportunity. It is very disagreeable to undergo the constant upbraidings of the Indians upon the few troops we can send to act with them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers

Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**SERGEANT EBENEZER ALLEN TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Chenussio  
21 April 1782

This day a Tuscarora runner arrived here, who says the party to which he belonged had been at Wyoming where they took 5 prisoners. The rebels pursued them to Wylosyn and wounded one of the chiefs through the body; that they were obliged to run and lose the prisoners except of which they killed and scalped. They were informed 600 men were at Wyoming.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE PAYMASTER GENERAL'S BOOKS**

Quebec  
24 April 1782

Subsistence for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers from 25 December 1781 to 23 February 1782, being 61 days, both inclusive.

Lieutenant Colonel	1
Captains	7
1st Lieutenants	13
2nd Lieutenants	8
Surgeon	1
Sergeants	30
Corporals	39
Drummers	20
Privates	454
Recruits	12
Interpreters	6

**Casualties**

Thomas McCormick, deceased 13 March 1782  
John O'Neil, deceased 13 March 1782  
George Corhill, discharged 3 April 1782  
Nathaniel Lewis, omitted 25 Dec to 23 Feb 1782  
Oliver Geshagen, omitted 26 Oct to 23 Feb 1782  
John McKay, omitted 26 Oct to 23 Feb 1782  
Nicholas Herkimer, omitted 26 Oct to 23 Feb 1782  
John Hood, deceased 1 December 1781  
Captain Ten Broeck, 4 May 78 to 24 April 1781

John McDonell, Captain and Paymaster  
John Butler, Lieutenant Colonel Commanding

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21750, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-677.

\* **Comment:** This is a complicated return, giving the number of days of service, daily rate of pay and the total amount of pay in New York Currency. The above is an abstract.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR GENERAL DE RIEDESEL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Sorel  
26 April 1782

I was informed last fall that several of the Brunswick soldiers (part of the Convention army) had contrived to make their escape from the rebels through the back part of Pennsylvania and Virginia and join the King's troops at Niagara, where many of them were engaged in Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps. And others went to Detroit.

I now wish, with Your Excellency's permission, to send an officer to Niagara to enquire for, and bring down with him, as many of these men as he can find. And I am to request the favour of Your Excellency (in case you approve my idea) to give this officer a letter to Brigadier General Powell, directing him to order the several Corps under his command at Detroit, Niagara, and Carleton Island to give up to this officer all the soldiers now serving with them, who formerly belonged to the Brunswick troops.

I have desired Brigadier General De Spath to appoint an officer for this duty, and also to receive Your Excellency's final orders.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21797, Letters from Officers Commanding at Sorel, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-736.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
30 April 1782

Major Ross took Sergeant Secord and a party of picked Rangers with him to Oswego.

A runner is this moment come in from Canawagora with a letter from Lieutenant Servos, which mentions that a scout had come in with two scalps and a prisoner taken at Bowman's Creek on the 18th Instant, who informs that the rebels had sawed and carried down a great number of boards last

winter for Schenectady to build a store for provisions for the army to go to Canada this summer.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **REPORT OF INTELLIGENCE**

Nanticoke  
3 May 1782

Corporal Winny of the Corps of Rangers writes from Nanticoke May the 3rd 1782, says he left the frontiers on the 23rd April, that the rebels were at that time busy in raising 300 of their militia, who were to be mustered the 1st of May -- 150 of which were to range on the Blue Mountains, and the remainder to range from Momback's to Pochketoghkin; that 300 men were to be mustered on the 10th of May and sent immediately to the Mohawk River; that the rebels expect an Army of the King's troops by the way of Lake George.

He further says that two Rangers (who were taken prisoners last fall) with another man joined his party on the frontiers, besides four recruits, eleven women children and two Indians.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO MAJOR JOHN ROSS AT OSWEGO**

Montreal  
7 May 1782

I am sorry to acquaint you that there is a probability of your losing a company or two of the Rangers, should a report from Detroit prove well founded. It says an expedition against that place and the Indian Country under Mr Clark, with a considerable force, is in forwardness. Major De Peyster has already applied for a reinforcement, and should Clark advance, it will be absolutely necessary to send one.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, Oswego, Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Montreal  
9 May 1782

I have to acknowledge the favour of your letter of the 18th April, communicating for His Excellency's information, your distress for want of Indian goods. I laid your letter before the General, and am commanded to acquaint you that before your letter was received, a supply of goods was well on its way to you, and I hope is by this time arrived or very near it.

His Excellency persuaded himself that no pains will be spared in your part to remind the Indians to relinquish the superfluities they have been hitherto accustomed to receive. The thinking part of them must be convinced it proceeds from a motive and wish to continue to them supplies of such articles as their real want requires, and which, you may assure them from His Excellency, he will be careful they shall not want.

Colonel Johnson having received cash upon a Temporary Warrant to defray such contingent expenses as must unavoidably occur at Niagara, the General desires you will transmit your accounts to him for payment.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
11 May 1782

On the 7th Instant, I had the honour of Your Excellency's letter of the 21st Ultimo, covering extracts from Sir Henry Clinton's letter, which I immediately forwarded to Detroit, and as the intelligence contained in my letter of the 5th Instant, as well as that I now send, corresponds with those extracts, I yesterday sent off Lieutenant Turney with 24 Rangers, which were intended to relieve an equal number of the late Captain Thompson's Company, but I have now desired Major De Peyster to keep the whole if he finds it absolutely necessary, and propose to complete them to the number mentioned by Your Excellency should I receive the advice of the enemy's advancing in force. But I must beg leave to observe that this post rather requires to be reinforced than detachments to be sent from it, particularly as Captain Johnson's intelligence mentions the enemy's intentions against it, and should they propose only a diversion, it will be necessary to support the Indians, though very little assistance can be expected from us in our present state.

I have sent some more Indians to Oswego but have retained Captain Brant and several others, who wanted to as it is possible there may be other employment for them.

I have received a letter from Captain Ancrum of the 34th Regiment who commands at Carleton Island. He complains of the weakness of the garrison, which is composed mostly of invalids and scarcely equal to the internal duties of the post, and as he will sometimes be obliged to send escorts with the prisoners, Your Excellency may think right to order part of Sir John Johnson's Second Battalion to remain there.

I send down Lieutenant Van Camp and 14 other prisoners by the Seneca, and as the intelligence he gave here is fuller than that sent before, I transmit it.

John Rose of the Rangers and his wife are also sent for the murder of Thomas McCormick of that

Corps, and six Loyalists are sent away to save provisions.

9 May 1782

Lieutenant Johnson of the Indian Department arrived here with a newspaper and a letter from Sergeant Vrooman of the Rangers, dated County of Albany, April 16th, which informs that he was 40 days in getting to the frontiers on account of the badness of the weather; that he sent into Albany and Schenectady, but there was no preparation making to invade Canada; that Allan and the new States had declared in favour of England and had enlisted about 2,000 men; that General Ranselar was sent to disarm them last winter when a small engagement ensued in which four men were wounded; that he had met with four Rangers who were sent out last fall for intelligence and were to return with him; that on the 10 of April, Joseph Battis and two men were taken by the rebels about 8 miles from Schenectady charged with dispatches from General Haldimand to Sir Henry Clinton at New York, who upon finding they were discovered immediately threw the dispatches into the fire which burnt and defaced them in such a manner as to render them unintelligible.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **REPORT OF INTELLIGENCE**

Niagara  
12 May 1782

Corporal Sherwood of the Corps of Rangers arrived here who informs he left the Minisink on the 24th April last; that he was told by James Brinks, a Loyalist who had lately been at Philadelphia, that General Burgoyne was at Charlestown, had two battles with the rebels whom he defeated and took a great many prisoners; that the rebels had published advertisements in the south for their Captains in the different districts to bring in every prisoner, in order to be exchanged; that Admiral Rodney had taken 70 sail of vessels, large and small, from the French, being the same which were sent against Lord Cornwallis, and that he had blocked up the several ports at Philadelphia.

Corporal Sherwood received these accounts from several different persons.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
14 May 1782

An express this day arrived from Sandusky, informing that two of my scouting parties fell in with the enemy on this side of the Ohio, opposite to Wheeling, on their road to Sandusky. The scouts had some of their men surrounded and escaped with difficulty, not having been able to ascertain their

numbers. A deserter is also arrived, who reports that he left the enemy near Wheeling consisting of one thousand men intended against the village of Sandusky, and that Mr Clark was still at the falls.

In consequence of the above intelligence, the chiefs have requested the assistance promised upon the like occasion, assuring me that they will not make face to the enemy without receiving both ammunition and a detachment of men. I shall order off the Rangers with a few Canadian Volunteers and some Lake Indians in order to keep up the spirits of the Wiandotts least they retreat or otherwise listen to overtures from the enemy, which I am informed by a person of credit they have in view should no succour arrive in time. It will, however, not be prudent to weaken this garrison much more till I am satisfied that Mr Clark is not meditating a stroke at this settlement by way of the Wabash.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
15 May 1782

I have just received an express from Sandusky informing that two of the scouting parties fell in with the enemy on this side of the Ohio, opposite to Wheeling, on the road to Sandusky. The Indians had some men wounded and escaped with difficulty, not having been able to come at the number of the enemy.

A deserter from them arrived at Sandusky who reports that the number amounts to one thousand from the neighbourhood of Wheeling, designed against the villages of Sandusky. The chiefs have sent out for the assistance promised upon the like occasions, which I cannot refuse them without running the risk of losing the confidence of the Indians. I shall send off Captain Caldwell with the Rangers, some Canadian Volunteers, and the Lake Indians, with a proportion of ammunition, which I hope will give spirit to the Wyandots till something more can conveniently be done for them.

The few people we can spare from this post is trifling, but small as the numbers are, it may still be the means of making the Indians stand their ground. Otherwise, we shall have them all to maintain.

By this opportunity, I send down one Major and two Captains, with some women and children, desirous to follow their fortunes, and some other prisoners, as per the enclosed return, five of which were this day delivered up by the Delawares who took them in a large boat loaded with three hundred barrels of flour.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**



Detroit  
16 May 1782

I see by the intelligence from Captain Johnson that it confirms the attack intended upon Sandusky. Should it, however, not be the case, I shall manage matters so that the Rangers shall not waste their time there, least Mr Clark should intend a visit up the Wabash, in which case Captain Caldwell shall cross the country with the Lake Indians to assist the Miamis in opposing him.

I hope, Sir, that this necessary movement will apologize for my not sending back the remainder of the late Captain Thompson's detachment which will be most assuredly wanted with Captain Caldwell, and the offering to delay, or lessen, the small assistance promised would throw a damp upon the minds of the Indians. I shall, therefore, let the troops under orders proceed and take up Lieutenant Turney on their way, or should they miss him, he can be sent after them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
16 May 1782

I duly received and laid before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, your favour of the 17th December acknowledging the receipt of the General's orders to take upon you the direction of the Indian Department in the absence of Colonel Johnson, and reporting for his information your obedience thereof.

The period of time and circumstances that have since passed have so materially altered the subject of your letter that it has become unnecessary to recur to them. His Excellency, having ordered up a supply of Indian presents by the earliest transport, it is to be hoped that your principal anxiety is by this time relieved. Corn is likewise sent up for the farmers and I am directed to acquaint you that His Excellency derives great pleasure from your report of their progress and the utility already experienced from them. He recommends the continuance of your attention to that public good.

I have likewise to acknowledge your letter of the same date covering a memorial of Lieutenant Docksteder in behalf of his sister, which I showed to His Excellency. He has directed me to acquaint you that nothing is more painful to him than to have applications made which he cannot, with propriety, gratify and he hopes his having stretched a point in granting a pension to the widow of Mr Hare in so extraordinary a case will not be considered a precedent or a foundation for demands unknown in the service and for which no provision has been made.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

**TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
16 May 1782

In regard to Lieutenant Colonel Butler's recommendation of Sergeant Secord, I must observe to you that I do not wish promotions of the kind to take place, for although they may give emulation yet mankind are so blind to their own imperfections that they will seldom acknowledge a superiority in those of their new rank, and the rewards of merit are construed into partiality, which, of course, creates discontent and it often happens that a good sergeant is lost for a bad officer. Besides, by making choice of active young men who have served as volunteers and have a tolerable education, the Corps in a short time must be much improved.

It is, however, so much my wish to gratify Lieutenant Colonel Butler's request, that I shall wave these objections. I leave the preference to his decision.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
18 May 1782

On the 5th Instant, I was favoured by your letters of the 23rd March, 14 and 18th April, the former acknowledging the receipt of my letter by Lieutenant Turney and covering an extract of a letter to you from Captain Grant and some intelligence of an old date; the latter transmitting the substance of a letter to you from Major De Peyster and a return of the troops you have sent to join Major Ross at Oswego.

It gives me much pleasure to learn that the works at Oswego are in such forwardness, and I am well persuaded you have and will continue to contribute every assistance in your power to render it a respectable post.

My letter of the 21st April will have instructed you with regard to your intelligence from Detroit. The remainder of Sir John Johnson's battalion must at this time be at or near Oswego, and two companies of the 84th Regiment will leave Lachine the day after tomorrow for Carleton Island in order to proceed, if necessary, to Oswego. This will supply the place of the Rangers if you have, or should be obliged, to call them from thence.

The beginning of a campaign is an awkward time for officers, particularly at so great a distance, to leave quarters. Should Captain McDonnell's business as Paymaster require his presence here, I have no objection to his coming down in the fall. Mr Dame is, by the return, detached to Oswego.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO MAJOR JOHN BUTLER**

Montreal  
19 May 1782

I have to acknowledge the favour of your letter of the 18th of April communicating for His Excellency's information your distress for want of Indian goods. I laid your letter before the General and am commanded to acquaint you that before your letter was received a supply of goods was well on its way to you, and I hope is by this time arrived or very near to it.

His Excellency persuades himself that no pains will be spared on your part to reconcile the Indians to relinquish the superfluities they have been accustomed to receive. The thinking part of them must be convinced it proceeds from a motive and wish to continue them supplies of such articles as their real wants require, and which you may assure them from His Excellency he will be careful they shall not want.

Colonel Johnson received cash upon a Temporary Warrant to defray such contingent expences as must unavoidably occur at Niagara. The General desires you will transmit your accounts to him for payment.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Montreal  
28 May 1782

I have received your letter of the 30th [?], covering intelligence received by Michael Shively and Timothy Trunk, the 30th March and 23rd April. Also copies of letters to Lieutenant Colonel Butler from Mr Allen and Nelles. The three former are entirely fiction, Lord Cornwallis's misfortune excepted.

It gives me much concern to learn that you have found difficulties in procuring a sufficient number of the Six Nations to co-operate with Major Ross at Oswego, and I am so much surprised that they urge unfavourable reports made of their conduct by Major Ross on the expedition with him as a pretext of their ungrateful conduct. Their behaviour on that occasion, a very few excepted, was and can at any time be too well vouched to be controverted were this a time to enter into details of that nature. But it is too evident by what means the Six Nations effect their resentment and it is a matter too serious to be passed over. You will, therefore, please to acquaint Lieutenant Colonel Butler that he has my positive commands, not only to use every argument to reconcile and fit the Indians in their former confidence, but to make every possible enquiry into the cause of their discontents, where and by whom they have been fermented. And he is to report to you thereon and if you discover the least tendency to incendiary or party with, you will not hesitate immediately to send down to this place on a pretence of business any and all persons concerned therein.

In a letter of the 2nd March, you say "the Indians sent out last fall were certainly very indifferent."

Major Ross, and all officers I have heard, affirm that, except David and a very few more. They were never seen in action and abandoned him when they could have been most useful and were most wanted.

The Six Nations, instead of being offended at a reproof on the occasion, should themselves have reproved those of their people who were deficient and not have made a national matter of it, and they would have done so if the necessity had been properly urged.

For these four years past, every letter from Niagara re-echoed the anxious, the improtuning desires of the Six Nations to take post at Oswego. When the safety their wives and children, their all depended on it, 1000 Indians would be at all times ready to co-operate with the troops. I seized on the first moment I could accomplish it, more to gratify their wishes and protect Niagara than for any essential use it can be of to the King, and what is their return? Instead of meeting the troops there in force to welcome them and share any little hazard or glory that might be obtained in establishing a post for their own security with much pursuation 20 of them set off to join Major Ross 15 days after he had taken post, and 30 or 40 more promised to follow. From the reports that have been made to me of the Six Nations, from the opinions and regards I have entertained for them, and from the immense sums of money I have signed away for their ease and protection, I had little reason to expect that you will in such manner as you and Colonel Butler think the most proper inform them fully of my sentiments.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

NTF letter in Washington's correspondence dated 30 May 1782 from Benjamin Tupper re the Rangers being ordered to Crown Point.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
31 May 1782

You will please direct that the corn purchased for the Indians and farmers be charged in the Indian contingent account.

I have by the same opportunity, received you letter of the 10th Instant covering an extract of a letter from Mr McKee to Major De Peyster with other intelligence. From letters I have very lately received from the Major reporting the certainty of the enemy having left Wheeling on their way to the Indian villages at Sandusky, I have reason to think you have now found it necessary to forward a detachment of the Rangers.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\* **Comment:** Alexander McKee was born in western Pennsylvania about 1735. He entered the Indian Department in 1760 and served in the Ohio country. He married a Shawnee woman in 1770.

Promoted Captain and posted to Detroit, he took part in Henry Hamilton's capture of Vincennes (Indiana) in 1778, Henry Bird's expedition against Kentucky in 1780, and Caldwell's actions at Sandusky and the Blue Licks in 1782. He was granted land on the Canadian side of the Detroit River at the conclusion of the Revolution. He was appointed a Lieutenant Colonel of militia in the late 1780s, a Justice of the Court of Common Pleas in 1788 and a Lieutenant of the County of Essex in 1792. He was present at the Battle of the Fallen Timbers (Waterville, Ohio) in August of 1794. He was appointed Deputy Superintendent and Deputy Inspector of Indian Affairs in 1794. He died at Thamesville, Upper Canada on 15 January 1799.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Quebec  
31 May 1782

A few days ago, I recieved your letters of the 13th and 14th Instant, communicating the intelligence brought by your scouts who were engaged with a party of the enemy on their route for Sandusky, and covering a letter from Mr McKee reporting the massacre of the Christian Indians at Muskingum. I hope the small reinforcement forwarded from Niagara, with the Canadian Volunteers you have sent out, will keep up the spirit of the Indians until Brigadier General Powell shall be able to forward a detachment of Rangers to you for that purpose. I hope the melancholy event at Muskingum will rouse the Indians to a firm and vigourous opposition and resentment at Sandusky or wherever they shall meet the enemy.

I am concerned the situation of affairs will not admit of my sending you the ample succour I could wish. I am not in the least apprehension for the actual safety of your post, but the effect the destruction of the Indian settlements may have upon their minds, should it happen, may produce bad consequences. I depend upon your exerting your utmost efforts and abilities as well to convince the Indians of the indispensible necessity there is for their resisting this shock with unanimity and firmness. Their future existance as a people depending on it, as in taking every possible precaution for the security of your post, in which I persuade myself I shall not be disappointed.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
1 June 1782

As His Excellency was pleased to order no new commissions I should be very happy that a mistake could be rectified in the dates of Captain McDonell's and Captain Ten Broeck's commissions, as it never were my intention that Captain Ten Broeck should take rank of McDonell, which will appear by the muster rolls, &c, as the latter company were raised and mustered prior to the former, and always (until latterly) thought to be the eldest.

As Captain McDonell is the most capable officer in the Corps to command in my absence, which will

often be the case if I am to have the care of the Indian Department, he is also the best liked by the Indians, who soon after the death of my son desired in a very pressing manner that he should step in my son's place. For the above reasons, I should be happy if the General would comply with my request. The whole of this I beg to leave to your better judgement, whether it be proper to mention it to the General or not.

Some time ago, I applied for a Lieutenancy for Captain McDonell's brother who has been a Volunteer in Sir John Johnson's Corps. I am told he is a very promising youth, and should be much obliged to His Excellency to grant him a commission.

Captain Potts has mentioned to me that I should apply to the General for a Lieutenancy for Dr Guthrie, but as that has once been refused, I did not think it proper. He still thinks I should, therefore to satisfy both I told them I should mention it to you, but would not by any means wish you to mention it to the General if not proper, or any part of this letter.

When I received the Indian store from Colonel Johnson, I acquainted Brigadier General Powell that several articles would be wanting to enable me to clothe the Six Nations. His answer was he could not help it, that it was contrary to the General's orders to purchase anything from the merchants, but obtained his leave to exchange some useless articles to the Indians for such as I wanted. This was by no means sufficient and as it was impossible to satisfy the Indians, who were by no means in good humour, when Colonel Johnson left this, and I assure you I have had a great deal of trouble to keep them in temper, in order to do this I was under the necessity of supplying myself with some articles, the amount of which and some other expenses, I shall by this opportunity draw on Colonel Johnson. It will be about , 2,000 New York Currency. I hope His Excellency will not think me extravagant.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
1 June 1782

Your much esteemed favour of the 21st April I received and am much obliged to you for your kind enquiry of my health. Mrs Butler, as well as myself, are very uneasy on hearing that a ship is lost called the "Betsey," as that was the name of the vessel Mr Pollard and my son went home in. It would greatly add to the many friendly acts of yours to let us know the certainty. We have still a shadow of hope as we hear that two or three vessels of that name were in the fleet.

Brigadier General Powell showed my an order from His Excellency, General Haldimand, desiring a return of the Indian presents, also the issues from the storekeeper's books. The storekeeper and his books are in Montreal with Colonel Johnson, and Colonel Johnson did not leave a paper or an account of any of his transactions (not even the Indian records), and I were seldom called upon by him, it is impossible for me to give His Excellency any account whatever prior to Colonel Johnson leaving this. Neither have I received any individual thing from Messrs Taylor and Forsyth, but have given General Powell an exact account of what I have received and the issues as near as possible from the situation I were left in.

The storekeeper, being taken away, a boy was left to attend the store, in every respect unequal to the

task. If Mr Thompson should not immediately return, a storekeeper in some degree of cleverness will be much wanted. The young man (Mr Stevens) left with me as Secretary is by no means capable to act in that character, but will be very useful as a clerk, which is also much wanted.

Mr Wilkinson, I have found to be the most capable to act as Secretary, has given me every assistance and more than any other of the Department by acting as Adjutant, Secretary, taking the charge of all the presents, and delivering them to the storekeeper as necessary, &c, &c. I should be extremely happy if His Excellency would be pleased to appoint him Secretary to the Department in case Colonel Johnson should not shortly return.

A store house is also greatly wanted for the Indian presents as the present store is neither safe nor convenient, being old and entirely out of repair, so much so that the goods are daily damaged in it. And beg leave to say, provided glass, nails and iron works are sent me, that I can, for one year's rent that Colonel Johnson pays for the storehouse, build a much more convenient one. The timbers, &c, the blocking it up can be done by the Foresters with very little expense attending it. This also General Powell thinks extremely necessary, and promised to acquaint His Excellency of it. In hopes this will be approved of, I shall immediately order the Foresters to get the timber, stone, lime, &c, that no time may be lost.

The Seneca Chief, Sayengaraghta, with about 250 warriors set off yesterday with the intention to cut off a village near Fort Pitt. As the party is large, I have thought proper to order Captains Powell and Lottridge, two Lieutenants and three Volunteers with some Foresters to accompany them. Lieutenant William Johnson, I have sent on a scout that way some time ago for intelligence as the Indians report a new road is making to the Ohio and a number of men assembling at Fort Pitt. The speech from the Western Indians and Six Nations requests his assistance in taking Fort Pitt. They wish his answer.

Captain Brant proposes going to Oswego with about 60 or 70 warriors, although seemingly against his will, as his intention were to have joined the Shawnee, &c, at Sandusky where he thinks he could be of more use. But as Major Ross is pressing for a number of Indians, he goes there.

The Indians are daily bringing prisoners to their villages. I expect some of them here soon, but by the accounts by the officers stationed at the different villages, they know nothing of what are going down the country.

I have not as yet received the smith's tools for the farmers, nor hear of them being on the way, notwithstanding the great necessity.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

**\* Comment:** The Quebec Gazette, dated 25 October 1781, states, "Last Tuesday sailed the fleet for London..." with the names of prominent individuals, including Sir John Johnson and E Pollard, Snr. There is no listing of a "Butler". A number of ships are listed as "Outwards" but there is no "Betsey". But there are two ships named "Betsey" listed outwards bound with the fleet on 18 October 1781, one commanded by Thomas Molloy bound for London, and the other commanded by Thomas Grave, bound for Whitehaven. There are no passenger lists for these two vessels quoted in the Gazette.

Butler's "son" may have been Andrew, born in 1762, and nineteen in 1781. He was probably going to England for education.

\*\*\*\*\*

## LIEUTENANT JOHN TURNEY TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER

Camp Upper Sandusky  
7 June 1782

I am happy in having the pleasure of acquainting you with our success on the 4th and 5th Instant.

On the 4th, about 12 o'clock, the enemy appeared about two miles from this place. Captain Caldwell with the Rangers and about 200 Indians marched out to fight them, and attacked them about 2 o'clock. The enemy immediately retreated to a copse of woods at a little distance where they made a stand, and had every advantage of us in the situation of ground people possibly could wish for. As there was but a small neck of woods that we could get possession of, which when we once gained, the action became general and was dubious for some time, till we obliged them to retreat about 50 yards, after which we were able to cover most of our men.

The battle was very hot till night, which put a stop to the firing. Both parties kept their ground all night.

On the 5th, at day break, we again commenced firing, which we kept up pretty briskly till we found the enemy did not wish to engage us again. However, we kept firing at them whenever they dared show themselves. They made two attempts to sally, but were repulsed with loss.

About 12 o'clock we were joined by about 140 Shawnee and had got the enemy surrounded, but through some mistake of the Indians there was a pass left unguarded through which they made their escape about 12 at night, though some of the Indians pursued them.

As soon as I heard of it I pursued them with the Rangers about 2 miles. The enemy was mostly on horseback. Soon the Indians who had horses followed and overtook them, killed a number, and it was owing to nothing but the country's being very clear that any of them escaped.

Captain Caldwell was wounded in both legs. The ball lodges in the one. He left the field in the beginning of the action. Our loss is very inconsiderable. We had but one Ranger killed and two wounded. Le Vellieur, the Interpreter, is killed, 4 Indians killed and 8 wounded.

The loss of the enemy is 100 killed and 50 wounded as we are informed by the prisoners. The number of killed we are certain of.

Caldwell went for Lower Sandusky on the evening of the 4th Instant. I intend to march to Lower Sandusky likewise in a day or two, where I shall wait your orders, unless something should turn up before I hear from you.

They say Clark will be in the Shawnee Country and that Sandusky is the properest place for us to be at till such time as we are certain the report is true.

Too much cannot be said in praise of the Officers and men and the Indians. No people could behave better. Captain Elliott and Lieutenant Clench in particular signalized themselves.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782. National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\* **Comment:** It would appear from the subsistence return on 17 October 1782, that the Ranger killed



was George Hamilton (5 August), and that Leonard Plank, one of the wounded died of wounds on 6 August.

In 1783, Lieutenant Turney was Court-Martialled for cowardice and disobedience of orders during this action.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN ALEXANDER McKEE TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Upper Sandusky  
7 June 1782

You have already an account of the repulse of the five hundred of the enemy who advanced to this place and was surrounded by near an equal number of the Rangers and Indians; but being too sure of taking the whole, and an unlucky manner of the Indians ordering the sentinels posted round them to fire, showed the enemy their weakest parts, through which they escaped under cover of a dark night. However, they were pursued and dispersed. But it is difficult to ascertain the number killed, as the Indians are still bringing in prisoners and scalps, and numbers still after them, whose intentions are to follow them to the Ohio.

Many, by the prisoners' accounts, must perish in the woods having left their clothing and baggage.

The chiefs assembled here have also spoke to you their sentiments which is to go against the enemy, provided they find the enemy is not coming soon against them from Kentuck, though it is generally believed they will and that ten days or a fortnight will put us in certainty of their designs. In the meantime, that our force be assembled and wait at Sandusky until they send word what is further to be done.

They, likewise, beg you to send them what further assistance you can, with a further supply of ammunition and stores suitable for warriors, as that on the way they think will not be sufficient, and having already expended all they had.

I shall go from hence to Lower Sandusky where Captain Caldwell is and wounded, to see how matters can be settled there with the Indians and from thence to the Shawnee towns.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **LIEUTENANT JOHN TURNEY TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Camp  
Upper Sandusky  
7 June 1782

I am desired by the Wyandots to return you thanks for the assistance you have sent them just in time of [?] and they hope their Father will send them some provisions, ammunition and some clothing as they say they are quite naked and beg, if possible, a few more men and the Half King a little rum to drink His Majesty's health; and the day on which he was born as that was the day on which they defeated the enemy and they hope you will tell the Indians [?] at Detroit to be ready to come to their

assistance as soon as they send a runner which may be in a few days, as the enemy is coming into the Shawnee Country.

---

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21758, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac, 1781-1785; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**FROM THE MINGOS, SHAWNEE AND DELAWARES TO MAJOR AS DE PEYSTER**

Upper Sandusky  
8 June 1782

Father:- What we told you this spring, it is useless to repeat. You granted it to us. Your assistance came in good time. We, with your people, defeated the enemy. There is another army coming against us from Kentuck. This we are certain of, not only from prisoners but from our young men who are attacking them.

Father:- We hope you will again grant us our requests and let the Rangers remain at Lower Sandusky about 10 days and then march for our village.

We hope it possible you will send some more of your people and stores such are necessary for warriors, with cannon and provisions sufficient to maintain the Indians you may send to us. This you cannot do too soon, as we are determined if the enemy does not come into our Country that we will go into theirs and we will give you all the assistance in our power to transport your provisions and what other necessities you may send for your people.

We hope, Father, you will not fail, but send us all assistance possible.

Captain Snake

---

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21758, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac, 1781-1785; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679-680.

\* **Comment:** This letter is written in Lieutenant John Turney's hand.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
10 June 1782

On the 8th Instant, I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's letters of the 16th and 19th Ultimo and have acquainted Lieutenant Colonel Butler with your sentiments in respect to giving Commissions to Sergeants, and of the alternative left to him to give the preference either to Mr Chichester McDonnell or Sergeant Secord. The Colonel is of your opinion as to the promotion of

Sergeants in general and his reason for recommending Sergeant Secord was on account of his behaviour under Major Ross last fall and for the same reason he still wishes to see him promoted. Indeed, I must add mine to his, as he had some hopes given him when he was sent last March with an express to Major Ross, who was so well pleased with his conduct that he took him to Oswego and has since requested that I would allow him to remain with his detachment, though I had desired that he might be sent back to this post. However, having prior to that promised Captain McDonell to recommend his brother, who has been some time a Volunteer in Sir John Johnson's Corps, he does not hesitate to give the preference to Mr McDonell if only one of them is to be provided for.

Volunteer Hare was recommended last summer for a Commission in the Rangers and Your Excellency desired me to fill up one for him, but his conduct when out with Captain Caldwell not having been quite irreproachable, it was thought right to set him aside for that time. His behaviour since then has reinstated him in Colonel Butler's opinion and he now wishes to see him promoted, and as there are several vacancies with which the Adjutant General is acquainted with from a list of the Officers sent him by the Colonel, it would certainly be an advantage to have them filled up.

From my knowledge of Mr Pawling, the oldest Lieutenant, who has been here all the winter, I think it but justice to recommend him for the Captain-Lieutenancy. he was formerly recommended by Colonel Butler for a Company, but he was counteracted by the son and I think improperly as well as unjustly.

Captain McDonell having some accounts of consequence to settle at Montreal as Paymaster to the Corps, and there being no appearance of his being immediately wanted here, I have given him leave to go down for a few days.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL TO MAJOR AS DE PEYSTER**

Sandusky  
11 June 1782

No doubt but you must 're this have received Lieutenant Turney's letter from Upper Sandusky. At the time it was wrote we were not able to ascertain properly the enemy's loss, as the perusers were not all returned.

I now have the pleasure of transmitting you as accurate an account as possible, which is: killed and prisoner, 250. Amongst the prisoners is Colonel Crawford and some of the officers, amongst who is Major McClelland. Their officers, I believe, suffered much.

Our loss is very inconsiderable: 1 Ranger killed, myself and two wounded; [?] killed, 4 Indians killed and 18 wounded.

The white men that are wounded are in a good way and I hope will be fit for service in a fortnight.

The Delawares are still in pursuit and I hope we will account for most of the 600. The Lake Indians are very steady. We had but 44 of them in the action; should be glad they would hasten. I expect we will have occasion for them and hope something will be done this summer. Clarke, I believe, will soon be on his way for the Shawnee Country. If so, we will have reason for as many as possibly be

gathered.

The Indians' demands are great and I have not a single thing to suffice them with. Provisions is mostly their cry, which I hope you will send us a fresh supply of. Ammunition, tobacco, and such other things as are necessary to arrive requisite, if you please to send them.

The Chief with One Eye and Duscantas, with other Bands, are going to Detroit as it is their custom after striking a blow to return and see their families. But whatever you may ask them, they will do with pleasure. They behaved very well while with Mr Liddwater. Your friend, the little old Chief, remains with me. I find him very useful as he seems willing to do everything in his power for the good of the Service.

I must beg leave to recommend Abraham Coon, who I found useful and of great service to me, and a better soldier never went into the field.

If I had not been so unlucky, I am induced to think from the influence I have with the Indians the enemy would not have left the place we surrounded them in.

The young man who goes with letters is a deserving young man and I hope you'll reward him well.

Please send some pack ropes and stuff for bags, as they will be requisite.

Captain McKee sets out today for the Shawnee Towns.

I am with compliments to Mrs De Peyster.

---

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21758, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac, 1781-1785; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER TO ALEXANDER MCKEE**

Detroit  
11 June 1782

I am favoured with your letter from Upper Sandusky of the 8th Instant. The pleasure I received from the defeat of the enemy would have been greatly heightened had Captain Caldwell not been wounded.

Before this reaches you the Lake Indians will all have joined, and by the Gage I shall send a reinforcement of Patterwattemies.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Niagara

12 June 1782

The chiefs of the Six Nations in council agree that if they were to collect a sufficient number of warriors and march to Wheeling, it would be of more service to their western brethren than to immediately join them at Sandusky and act together. In consequence of which, three hundred with Sayangaraghta at their head have set off with a resolution to destroy the settlement. I have sent with them 2 Captains, 2 Lieutenants, 4 Volunteers, and a few men, who I make no doubt but successful, as their route seems to be favourable.

A few days since we had 3 deserters from Fort Pitt, one of whom is gone with Sayangaraghta and his party to pilot them to the settlement. They have no news in particular, only their is much disquietude among the soldiers and report their certainty of nearly 50 men from the same place being on their way to Detroit.

PS: It is Major De Peyster's request that some twenty people are dispatched to meet those deserters and conduct them safe to Detroit for which they will be as well satisfied as if they had taken them as many prisoners.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
12 June 1782

Your favour of the 16th Ultimo I received. As I wrote you a few days since leaves me very little to say at present.

I am pleased His Excellency is pleased with the progress of the farmers. They certainly have done very well and would have done much better had they received Smith's tools, provisions, &c, the want of which has very much disappointed them as they expected to be supplied agreeable to the memorandum His Excellency gave me, which memorandum (I imagine) were lost with the late Colonel Bolton.

Seven or eight Rangers got their families from the frontiers last fall. These, with some others that have been here for some time, are desirous of being discharged and leave to settle on lands near this place, provided they can be supplied with provisions for one year, and such Smith work as may be necessary. These people were bred farmers, and I am of opinion will soon be useful to this post, as well as to enable them to support their families comfortable, which at present is very difficult. I daily expect a number of recruits from the frontiers which will enable me to keep my Corps complete after discharging those people that are on the decline of life, also having large families.

Brigadier General Powell will, I believe, acquaint Your Excellency of the vacancies in my Corps agreeable to a return sent the Adjutant General some time past.

I spoke with General Powell respecting a Commission for Volunteer William Hare, but on enquiry and second thought conclude it would be best for him to remain a Volunteer some time longer which I have acquainted him with.

Sayangaraghta set off from Buffalo Creek three days ago with the party mentioned in my last.

Captain Brant leaves this tomorrow with about 290 warriors for Oswego and about 80 Senecas will follow shortly after and join them. Several small parties are out on the frontiers destined for different parts and daily expected here.

Captain Dame has received accounts of his family's indisposition, and I wish His Excellency would permit his seeing them.

Peter and James Secord, farmers, are about building a saw and grist mill which I think will be a great acquisition to this post. They mean to purchase the stones and iron works in Canada, but beg His Excellency's assistance by permitting them to be sent up in the King's bateau.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Sandusky  
13 June 1782

Simon Girty arrived last night from the Upper Village, who informs me that the Delawares had burnt Colonel Crawford and two Captains at Pipestown, after torturing them a long time. Crawford died like a hero, never changed his countenance though they scalped him alive and then laid hot ashes upon his head, after which they roasted him by a slow fire.

He told Girty if his life could be spared, he would communicate something of consequence, but nothing else would induce him to do it. He said some great blows would be struck against this country. Crawford and four Captains belonged to the Continental Troops. He said 14 Captains were killed.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACTS FROM THE NARRATIVE OF DR KNIGHT**

[The Ohio  
June 1782]

Having obtained permission of the Colonel, I left Fort Pitt on Tuesday, May 1st, and the next day about one in the afternoon, arrived at the Mingo Bottom.

The volunteers had not all crossed the river until Friday morning, the 24th, they then distributed themselves into eighteen companies, choosing their captains by vote. There were chosen also, one Colonel Commandant, four field and one brigadier Major. There were four hundred and sixty-five that voted.

We began our march on Saturday, May 25th, making almost a due west course, and on the fourth day reached the old Moravian town, upon the river Muskingum, about 60 miles from the river Ohio. Some of the men having lost their horses on the night preceding returned home.

Thursday, the 28th, in the evening, Major Brinton and Captain Bane went some distance from camp to reconnoitre; having gone about one-quarter of a mile they saw two Indians, upon which they fired, and then retreated to camp. This was the first place in which we were discovered, as we understood afterwards.

On Thursday, the 4th of June, which was the eleventh day of our march, about one o'clock, we came to the spot where the town of Sandusky formerly stood; the inhabitants had moved 18 miles lower down the creek nearer the Lower Sandusky; but as neither our guides nor any who were with us had known any thing of their removal, we began to conjecture there were no Indian towns nearer than the Lower Sandusky, which was at least forty miles distant.

However, after refreshing our horses we advanced in search of some of their settlements, but had scarcely got the distance of three or four miles from the old town when a number of our men expressed their desire to return, some of them alleging that they had only five day's provisions; upon which the field officers and captains determined, in council, to proceed that afternoon and no longer. Previous to the calling of this council, a small party of light horse had been sent forward to reconnoitre.

I shall here remark by this way that there are a great many extensive plains in that country. The woods in general grow very thin, and free from brush and underwood; so that light horsemen may advance a considerable distance before an army without being much exposed to the enemy.

Just as the council decided, an express returned from the above mentioned party of light horse with intelligence that they had been about three miles in front, and had seen a large body of Indians running towards them. In a short time we saw the rest of the light horse, who joined us, and having gone one mile further, met with a number of Indians who had partly got possession of a piece of woods before us, whilst we were in the plains; but our men alighting from their horses and rushing into the woods so obliged them to abandon that place.

The enemy by this time reinforced, flanked to the right and part of them coming in nearer quickly made the action more serious. The firing continued very warm on both sides from four o'clock until the dusk of the evening, each party maintaining their ground. Next morning, about six o'clock, their guns were discharged, at a distance of two or three hundred yards, which continued till day, doing little or no execution on either side.

The field officers then assembled and agreed, as the enemy were every moment increasing and we had already a number of wounded, to retreat that night. The whole body was to form into three lines, keeping the wounded in the centre. We had four killed and twenty-three wounded, of the latter, seven very dangerously, on which account as many biers were got ready to carry them; most of the rest were slightly wounded and none so bad but they could ride on horseback. After dark the officers went on the out-posts and brought in all the men as expeditiously as they could. Just as the troops were about to form, several guns were fired by the enemy, upon which some of our men spoke and said our intention was discovered by the Indians who were firing alarm guns. Upon which some in front hurried off and the rest immediately followed, leaving the seven men that were dangerously wounded, some of whom however got off on horseback, by means of some good friends who waited for and assisted them.

We had not got a quarter of a mile from the field of action when I heard Colonel Crawford calling for his son, John Crawford, his son-in-law Major Harrison, Major Rose and William Crawford, his nephews, upon which I came up and told him I believed they were on before us. He asked, was that

the doctor? I told him it was. He then replied they were not in front and begged of me not to leave him. I promised I would not.

We then waited and continued calling for these men till the troops had passed us. The Colonel told me his horse had almost given out, that he could not keep up with the troops, and wished some of his best friends to remain with him. He then exclaimed against the militia for riding off in such an irregular manner and leaving some of the wounded behind, contrary to his orders. Presently there came two men riding after us, one of them an old man, the other a lad. We enquired if they had seen any of the above persons? They answered they had not.

By this time there was very hot firing before us, and as we judged near where our main body must have been. Our course was then nearly southwest, but changing it we went north about two miles, the two men remaining in company with us. Judging ourselves to be now out of the enemy's lines, we took a due East course, taking care to keep at a distance of fifteen or twenty yards apart, and directing ourselves by the North Star.

The old man often lagged behind, and when this was the case, never failed to call for us to halt for him. When we were near the Sandusky Creek, he fell one hundred yards behind, and bawled out as usual for us to halt. While we were preparing to reprimand him for making a noise, I heard an Indian hallo, as I thought, one hundred and fifty yards from the man, and partly behind him. After this we did not hear the man call again, neither did he ever come up to us any more. It was now past midnight, and about daybreak, Colonel Crawford and the young man's horses gave out, and they left them. We pursued our journey eastward, and about two o'clock fell in with Captain Biggs, who had carried Lieutenant Ashley from the field of action, who had been dangerously wounded. We then went on for about the space of an hour when a heavy rain coming on, we concluded it was best to encamp, as we were encumbered with the wounded officer. We then barked four or five trees, made an encampment and a fire, and remained there all that night.

Next morning, we again prosecuted our journey, and having gone about three miles found a deer which had been recently killed. The meat was sliced from the bones and bundled up in the skin, with a tomahawk lying near it. We carried all with us, and in advancing about one mile further espied the smoke of a fire. We then gave the wounded officer into the charge of the young man, directing him to stay behind whilst the Colonel, the Captain, and myself walked up as cautiously as we could toward the fire. When we came to it, we concluded, from the circumstances, some of our people had encamped there on the previous night. We then went about roasting the venison, and when just about to march, observed some of our men coming upon our tracks. He seemed at first very shy, but having called to him, he came up and told us he was the person who had killed the deer, but upon hearing us come up, was afraid of Indians, hid it in a thicket and made off. Upon this we gave him some bread and roasted venison, proceeded all together on our journey, and about two o'clock came upon the paths by which we had gone out. Captain Biggs and myself did not think it safe to keep to the road, but the Colonel said the Indians would not follow the troops farther than the plains, which we were then considerably past.

As the wounded officer rode Captain Biggs horse, I lent the Captain mine. The Colonel and myself went about one hundred yards in front, the Captain and the wounded officer in the centre, and the two young men behind. After we had travelled about one mile and a half, several Indians started up within fifteen or twenty steps behind the Colonel and me. As we at first discovered only three, I immediately got behind a large black oak, made ready my piece and raised it up to take sight, when the Colonel called to me twice not to fire, upon that one of the Indians ran up to the Colonel and took him by the hand.

They were Delaware Indians of the Wingenund tribe. Captain Biggs fired amongst them but did no execution. They then told us to call these people and make them come there, else they would go and kill them, which the Colonel did, but they forgot us and escaped for that time. The Colonel and I



were then taken to the Indians' camp, which was about a half mile from the place where we were captured

---

Pennsylvania Archives. Second Series (Harrisburg, Pa, 1888), Vol 14, pp 708-712.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT JACOB SERVOS, INDIAN DEPARTMENT,  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Canawagaras  
13 June 1782

The Big-Tree and his party arrived here this day with 5 prisoners and ten horses which were taken on the 4th Instant at Canajoharie.

One of the prisoners says that a few days before he was taken, the people on the Mohawk River had received newspapers from Albany, dated 26th May last, which mention that a Cessation of Arms had taken place and was to continue for six months. He also heard that a party from New York had taken a number of cattle from the rebels and upon their return to that place, General Amherst (who now commands there) disapproved of their proceedings, therefore ordered them back with the cattle to the place from whence they had taken them; that the enemy have taken their cannon from Albany up to Fort Edward in expectation of an army coming that way from Ticonderoga; that 200 rebels are at Fort Herkimer, and their nine month's men are stationed at the neighbouring forts so that, in case of alarm, they can raise 1,000 men in a day.

It seems that the enemy are still ignorant of our people being at Oswego, yet a report prevails amongst them that 6 or 800 men are backwards in the woods and keep sending small parties to distress them.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR ROBERT MATHEWS TO MR ELLICE**

Quebec  
13 June 1782

I am favoured with your letter of the 10th Instant concerning the Pay Bills of Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, and by the same opportunity received them under cover from Captain McDonell. As soon as they are examined, I shall move His Excellency for Warrants for their amounts and transmit them to you.

I have enclosed His Excellency's Warrant for two days allowance to that Corps in lieu of bateau and forage money for the campaign of 1782.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21721, Copies of Letters from the Secretaries of General Haldimand as Commander in Chief, 1779-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-663.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
14 June 1782

The enclosed intelligence was given by two deserters who are desirous of serving in the Rangers, and from circumstances in their favour, Colonel Butler is inclined to entertain them, should it meet with your approbation. Otherwise I shall send them down to Canada.

I mentioned some time ago that Captain Brant was determined to go to Oswego with two hundred Indians. They are to embark this evening. It is expected there will be rather more than that number, but there is no being certain till the ship is under weigh, as they frequently return after they have gone on board. They go in the Limnade.

PS: Colonel Butler informs me that if Your Excellency wants to send a letter to New York, that one of the Rangers who may be depended upon will undertake to get it conveyed; and that if your letter is sent by express here, it will not make a great many day's difference between your sending it by Lake Champlain or this post.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
21 June 1782

I last night received a dispatch from Sir Guy Carleton, dated New York, 21st May. He informs me that when he left England, it was the determination of the Ministry and the sense of the nation at large to pursue all possible means consistent with honour to bring about an accommodation with America.

In consequence of which, he purposes to confine his operations entirely to defence. I have not yet received any instructions from home, but as there is no doubt the same measures will be generally pursued, I shall immediately adopt them. You will please, therefore, to give such orders in the district of your command as will prevent any offensive operations being undertaken until you shall hear further from me, but in such a measure as not to occasion a belief of a report prevailing in the colonies that there is a Cessation of Arms, which is by no means the case. You will do your utmost to prevent depredations and cruelties upon the frontiers by the Indians.

To save time, I shall communicate the above immediately to Oswego and Carleton Island.

You will please to send down all the rebel prisoners from your post by the first opportunity.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21753, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1782-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE, 22 JUNE 1782**

On the 10th of March last was married at Niagara, Mr Robert Guthrie, Surgeon to the Rangers, to Miss Deborah Wall, niece to Lieutenant Colonel John Butler.

---

Quebec. Quebec Gazette, 22 June 1782

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR JOHN ROSS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Oswego  
26 June 1782

With respect to the late affected resentment of the Five Nations, I can safely say there is nothing more to be expected from it than that the reproof they got will have a very good effect with them, and make them exert themselves better for the future. I have told Joseph the whole affair. He seems to be of the same opinion as myself, and says Colonel Johnson served Sir John Johnson the same way to which he was an eye witness.

I also told him a circumstance concerning the Indians last fall which I did not know until lately. Ten of the Mohawks, who are no where, left me the first day's march, went into the country, took two prisoners to whom they imparted every thing concerning my march, &c, and after one day's journey let one of them go voluntarily. He gave the rebels the whole information and to this may be imputed the readiness of the enemy to oppose us, who for several days waited our approach. Joseph blames them much, but says the reason the Indians give for leaving me was that they had no mocassins to go the intended route and wished to do something before they returned. At the same time, I think with him that they did not mean to give the rebels information of the expedition, but as the prisoner fell lame they could not carry him through.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21784, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, Oswego, Cataraqui, 1781-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS FROM THE PROVINCIAL CONTINGENT ACCOUNTS**

Niagara  
24 June 1782

2 May 1782: To cash paid Lieutenant Turney of the Corps of  
Rangers for his expenses

when sent from Canada to  
this post £17.8 Halifax  
Currency..... 8.5.10 Sterling

16 June 1782: To ditto paid Sergeant Vrooman of said Corps  
being expenses for  
provisions &c for his  
party when on the  
frontiers for Intelligence  
£20.20/ NYC ..... 11.19.2 Sterling.

To ditto Corporal Shaver ditto	£11. 0.0
To ditto Corporal Buskirk ditto	11.15.0
To ditto Corporal Winny ditto	4. 0.0
To ditto Corporal Sherwood	4. 8.0
	£31. 3.0 ..... 18.3.5 Sterling

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers  
Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm  
reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN PATRICK SINCLAIR, LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR AT  
MICHILIMACKINAC,  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Michilimackinac  
25 June 1782

On the 19th Instant, two rebel prisoners brought in a report of their having left Cross Creek, Mingo Bottom, with five hundred men under the command of Colonels Crawford and Williamson in May last, and that they were attacked by the Rangers and Indians near Sandusky on the 8th or 9th of June and obliged to retreat; that they were for the most part mounted and carried their own provisions and at their own expense.

One of them had been at Fort Pitt in April. He says that a General Irwin commanded there, some Militia and the 13th Virginia Regiment.

The Indians of this neighbourhood are in readiness, waiting for accounts from Detroit.

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21758, Correspondence with Officers  
Commanding at Michilimackinac, 1781-1785; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection,  
microfilm reel number A-679.

\* **Comment:** Parker B Brown gives the names of the prisoners as Michael Walters and Christopher Coffman.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
26 June 1782

I have to acknowledge your favour of the 19th May. You will be pleased to assure His Excellency that nothing in my power shall be wanting to render the expense of the Indian Department as reasonable as possible consistent with the good of the Service.

I can assure you that I never was (since I had the care of the Indians), so much distressed to satisfy their real wants as I was last winter. The arrival of the presents so early this spring has, in some measure, saved my credit with them. As to superfluous articles, I never accustomed to nor have I found them troublesome when their real wants were supplied, except a few of their chiefs and their wives, which is but trifling.

What distressed me most was that in less than a month after Colonel Johnson left this place, I had not a yard of linen, calico or ribbon, neither tomahawk nor kettle and many other articles. Calico I am still in want as there is none come up with the spring cargo, some other articles which I mean to send Colonel Johnson a memorandum of that he may bring with him or send them up.

General Powell has no doubt wrote His Excellency of Captain Caldwell's affair at Sandusky, and every other intelligence we have had here.

A Surgeon's Mate is much wanted here. I have lost some men who I imagine might have been saved had they a Surgeon to take care of them. As it some times happens, men wounded some hundred miles from quarters, even a slight wound in hot weather, proves too often mortal. Should request that you will assist me in procuring a good mate.

Lieutenant Benjamin Pawling has sent a memorial to His Excellency requesting a company. Should he not think proper to give him one, I hope he will give him the Captain Lieutenancy, but this, or any other part of the letter that you think proper to mention to His Excellency, I leave to your own judgement.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.5

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Niagara  
27 June 1782

I return you many thanks.

The gentlemen, Lieutenant Tonnancour, I think him a valuable acquisition to the Corps. I would wish much to have an agreeable gentleman appointed Major to the Corps. If I am to take the care of the Indian Department, it will be necessary for me to stay on the other side of the river, for crossing the river twice a day does not agree with the rheumatism, my constant companion.

We have nothing new at present, but I expect some of my men who have been for some time on the frontiers for intelligence. By them I expect to hear from the Southern Army.

King Garachta is gone to a place called Wheeling near Fort Pitt with two hundred and fifty men. I expect soon to hear from him.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
27 June 1782

Two days ago, I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's dispatches containing letters of the 18th, 26th and 31st Ultimo. Had that of the 18th arrived sooner, I should not have given Captain McDonell leave to go to Canada till fall, though it is possible he may be more wanted at that time than at present.

As most of the Indians are now gone out to war, a large party of which are at Oswego, and everything settled in respect to the affair of last fall, and they are properly fixed in their former confidence, I presume it is not necessary to bring it on the carpet again. I shall at least wait your further commands upon it as very few of the chiefs are now here.

Particular enquiry has already been made into the cause of their discontents, and as Colonel Butler go a hint from Canada that jealousies have been fermented among them to serve particular purposes, he became more interested in it, but nothing transpired to support that opinion, and nothing but the former cause can be assigned for it.

The Six Nations did reprove two of their chiefs very severely for their misconduct last fall, which is a proof that matter has been properly urged.

Your Excellency likewise pleases to mention in your letter of the 26th that, "For these four years past, every letter from Niagara re-echoed the anxious, the importuning desires of the Six Nations to take post at Oswego. Theirs, the safety of their wives and children, their all, depended upon it. 1,000 Indians would be at all times ready to co-operate with the troops." I must beg leave to observe that I have been here near two years and never heard one of them express even a wish of that kind, and when it was pressed upon them that they were once very anxious for us to take post at Oswego, they replied it was very true, that they were then in possession of their villages and all the comforts of life, and had post been then taken there, they might have been protected in them, but the case was altered since Mr Sullivan had been permitted to drive them off their lands and destroy their property.

Whoever said 1,000 of them would at all times be ready to co-operate with the troops, probably did it to raise his own consequence, for Colonel Butler declares he has not upon any expedition seen more than 600 warriors of the Six Nations together, and there are now, I believe, that number upon service which proves that their attachment still remains.

In your letter of the 31st, Your Excellency expresses your surprise that I prevented Joseph from going to Oswego. It is possible I might be wrong, and I am sorry I did it since you disapprove of my conduct on that occasion. I shall state my reasons for it, and though it answered in the consequences, I shall not defend the measure.

When Your Excellency was pleased to order troops from this Garrison to take post at Oswego, you

directed that only a few Indians should be sent from hence, and that those whom curiosity only, or other reasons might be tempt to go, should be discouraged, and that Captain Brant should be recalled from Detroit in order to go there. For reasons already given, very few of them would stir at that time. But Major Ross, informing me that he wished more of the Six Nations might be with him by the 10th of May, I desired they might be assembled though from the same cause it would not be effected.

About that time Captain Brant returned and offered his services with about 60 or 70 warriors, but hearing at the same time that the rebels were assembling at Wheeling, and a runner even coming in with an account of their being within three days march of Kadaragaras, and receiving intelligence from good authority that nothing was to be apprehended for Oswego from the Mohawk River or the neighbourhood of it, I thought it right to detain him until I knew the truth of the runner's report. Added to that, Captain Brant was at that time, and had been long, at variance with some of the principal chiefs with whom it was necessary to reconcile him, or I believe very few would have followed him. He had also his house to furnish and his corn to plant, which he wished to see done before he went away as there did not appear anything was pressing.

My letters of the 13th and 14th Instant will inform Your Excellency of the number of Indians who went to Oswego, and who, I may venture to say, would not have gone, had not Major Ross, by my desire, sent a speech to the Six Nations, which, with the influence I had over Joseph, who was become reconciled to the other chiefs, and had entered into their quarrel, prevailed upon them. This, with Schyngarachta's going unsolicited to Fort Pitt, is a convincing proof that the Indians are still staunch, and that no sinister means have been used to withdraw their affection or create jealousies.

A few days before the departure of the Indians for Oswego, they requested that I should visit and Christen their village, which is about eight miles from hence and two on the left of the Landing. I accordingly went and found a great number of the Mohawks and some of the two other Nations very comfortably settled on their fields well planted with Indian corn, and as they were desirous of having a name expressive, at the same time of their loyalty and unanimity, their village was christened the Loyal Confederate Valley. Even this trifling circumstance shows the disposition of the Indians.

I have received a letter from Major Ross of the 18th Instant, mentioning the arrival of the Indians, and that Captain Brant was exceedingly dissatisfied at their not being provided with powder and ball and moccasins, as they expected. And that the whole chiefs had obliged him to write to Your Excellency upon that subject. I have mentioned the affair to Colonel Butler, who answers me that they were very well provided, not only with every equipment proper for war, but particularly so with ammunition and moccasins.

I am sorry to say, that there have been frequent complaints since I came here that Captain Brant was a great expense to Government, and more difficult to please than any of the other chiefs, and more particularly so since his return from Detroit.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
28 June 1782

I have to acknowledge your favour of the 19th May. You will be pleased to assure His Excellency that nothing in my power shall be wanting to render the expense of the Indian Department as reasonable as possible consistent with the good of the service.

I can assure you that I never was (since I had care of the Indians) so much distressed to satisfy their real wants as I was last winter. The arrival of the presents so early this spring has in some measure saved my credit with them. As to superfluous articles, I never accustomed to nor have I found them troublesome when their real wants were supplied, except a few of their chiefs and their wives, which is but trifling.

What distressed me most was that in less than a month after Colonel Johnson left this place, I had not a yard of linen, calico or ribbon, neither tomahawk nor kettle and many other articles. Calico I am still in want as there is none come up with the spring cargo, and some other articles which I mean to send Colonel Johnson a memorandum of that he may bring them with him or send them up.

General Powell has no doubt wrote His Excellency of Captain Caldwell's affair at Sandusky and every other intelligence we have had here.

A Surgeon's Mate is much wanted here. I had lost some men who I imagine might have been saved had they had a Surgeon to take care of them, as it sometimes happens men wounded some hundred miles from quarters, even a slight wound in hot weather proves too often mortal. Should you request that you will assist in procuring a good mate.

Lieutenant Benjamin Pawling has sent a memorial to His Excellency requesting a Company. Should he not think proper to give him one, I hope he will give him the Captain-Lieutenancy, but this or any other part of the letter that you might think proper to mention to His Excellency, I leave to your judgement.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.5

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
29 June 1782

I am just informed by Brigadier General Powell of Joseph Brant's dissatisfaction and great complaints at Oswego, that himself and the Indians there are hardly used by me not fitting them out with necessaries suitable for war parties going on service. In the consequence of which, I have enclosed you a return of the Indian presents sent to Oswego, also what were given that party before their embarkation, and he himself were present and saw the clothing, &c, &c, given them with every appearance of satisfaction. In short, I made it my business to give everything he asked for. You will see by this return that they have been more extravagantly loaded with presents than any party that ever left this post in my time.

I always fitted the parties out at this place with necessaries complete suitable to warriors, and if they are to be clothed again at Oswego, it will be necessary to have a store there for that purpose.

I am exceedingly sorry that Major Ross has troubled His Excellency with Indian complaints without



first knowing whether they were just or not. Had he wrote General Powell or myself, he would have then immediately been acquainted with every particular.

PS: The farmer's utensils, &c, agreeably to one of my former letters, if they are not already on their way, shall esteem it a favour as well as the farmers themselves, to be sent to this post by the first opportunity.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN WILLIAM JOHNSON, INDIAN DEPARTMENT,  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Kadaragaras  
30 June 1782

I now send you Lewis Williams, a rebel soldier, who deserted from Fort Pitt the 11th Instant and arrived here the 29th. He says there are 300 men in that fort, which is much out of repairs; that the rebels expect the British troops to take post at La Boeuf in order to send from thence an expedition against Fort Pitt; that he, with five other men and an Indian (called White Eyes), were sent on discovery to La Boeuf; that desertions happen frequently owing to ill treatment in want of clothing, often scarce provisions and having received no pay for these four years past.

He confirms the defeat of the rebels by Captain Caldwell at Sandusky. The General's Aide-de-Camp was in the action with 500 chosen men and volunteers who acknowledge their loss to be 100 men. They are all disheartened at the affair and they have no troops on the frontiers except at Fort Pitt.

---

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
1 July 1782

I am sorry it falls to my lot to transmit copies of some letters which I received this morning from Detroit, as I am confident Your Excellency will be very much shocked at hearing of the barbarous treatment Colonel Crawford met with from the Delawares, who were so closely connected with the Moravians that they must have taken this severe revenge in order to retaliate that massacre, as the conduct of the Indians upon the Ohio last year was so very different.

Corroborating reports of the intentions of the enemy have determined me to send a company of the Rangers immediately to Sandusky from hence, and I shall write to Captain Caldwell that if it should happen that he has no occasion to employ them, he will send them to Detroit where their assistance will be of very great use in repairing the works which I am informed the late heavy rains have quite levelled. This movement obliges me to recall 100 men of the detachment sent to Oswego, which will

enable me to send another company of Rangers to Detroit should it become necessary.

I informed Your Excellency in my last that I proposed going to Detroit in about ten days as I expected by that time to receive any orders you might send. In consequence of having received your dispatches from England, I still intend setting off about the 10th and suppose you will have no objections to my waiting there to see the event of Clarke's expedition should it appear to be intended against that post.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
1 July 1782

By a letter I have just received from Major Ross covering one from Joseph Brant, I find the chiefs and warriors who accompanied him from Niagara complain heavily of the little attention Colonel Butler has paid to their wants, particularly in the necessary articles of shoes and ammunition, notwithstanding repeated applications. I am very sensible until very lately the want of goods prevented the possibility of gratifying them and I am sorry it so happened as my last letter would inform you.

It is, however, absolutely necessary to grant them a supply of those articles, and you will please to direct Colonel Butler immediately to send them. I shall write to Major Ross to acquaint the Indians that they will be supplied from Niagara and that nothing has hitherto prevented it but a want of goods in the King's store and the necessity of employing the early part of the transport entirely for provisions.

Enclosed are instructions covering the necessary witnesses to prosecute Rose and his wife for the murder of McCormack. I send them for your information and to prevent your sending them down before the necessary time.

Extreme hurry has prevented my answering yours and many letters from the Upper Country, which I shall soon have the pleasure of doing.

---

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM A SUBSISTENCE RETURN FOR THE RANGERS**

Niagara  
2 July 1782

Subsistence wanted for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers from 25 April to 24 June,

inclusive:

Lieutenant Colonel	1	
Captains	8	
1st Lieutenants	10	
2nd Lieutenants	6	
Adjutant	1	
Quartermaster	1	
Surgeon	1	
Sergeants	30	
Corporals	30	
Drummers	20	
Privates	254	
Privates	4	From 1 March
Privates	1	From 6 March
Privates	3	From 10 March
Privates	1	From 12 March
Bounty for recruits @ \$10	9	
Interpreters	6	

#### Casualties

Andrew Ferrow, late prisoner of war returned killed 25 October in Pay Bill of 24 1782

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21751, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL TO CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE**

Sandusky  
3 July 1782

I was this day favoured with a letter from Major De Peyster which was enclosed a copy of one from Colonel Butler which I sent to you.

I have waited with a deal of patience for the Shawnee but am sorry to find that I will be obliged to set off without them at the time appointed by the Indians, for our move is nigh expired. If there should be any coming, you will send them off immediately.

There is no news in particular, but that the Ministry is entirely changed and Sir John Johnson is at the head of Indian Affairs, Inspector General.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

**TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Niagara  
3 July 1782

Agreeable to your request, I have examined Robert Smith's account, also the list of prisoners. As to the account, I cannot say anything in its favour; Captain McDonell so often mentioned, I suppose must be Captain McDonell in the Royal Yorkers, as I do not recollect the one in the Rangers ever being out on service that way.

Captain Tice was with Captains Caldwell and Brant on that expedition, and he being the only person here that can give any information respecting what were done at that time, for which purpose Captain Tice will wait on you.

There are two of the prisoners mentioned in the list (Barbary Davis and Elizabeth Forder) were sent down to Canada the 11th May 1782 and the others shall be released as soon as possible.

[Enclosure]

Niagara  
6 July 1782

In September 1778, I was on the expedition to the German Flatts and had the command of the Indians. On our return from there, we came across Robert Smith's house. I stopped at his door, he came out and told me that one or two of his young cattle had followed our drove of cattle. He also mentioned some books that the Indians had taken and I do not recollect anything else.

I, with two or three more officers, stood there for some time, till I think the Indians and Rangers were all passed by, and endeavoured to persuade Mr Smith to come away with us, as he had no family but himself and son, but he refused. Every one of his neighbours, men, women and children took that opportunity and came with us to Niagara. We had reason to suspect Mr Smith for being disaffected to Government.

As for Captain McDonell that is mentioned in Smith's account, it must be Captain McDonell of Sir John Johnson's Corps, for Captain McDonell of Colonel Butler's Rangers had not joined us till after that. Neither do I recollect of his being on a scout that way.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: MAJOR WILLIAM CROGHAN  
TO COLONEL WILLIAM DAVIES**

Fort Pitt  
6 July 1782

The Pennsylvania militia formed an expedition against the Indians about three months ago; but instead of going against the enemies of the country, they turned their thoughts on a robbing, plundering, murdering scheme, on our well-known friends, the Moravians Indians, all of whom they met they in the most cool and deliberate manner (after living with them apparently in a friendly

manner for three days) men, women & children, in all ninety-three, tomahawked, scalped & burned, except one boy, who after being scalped made his escape to the Delaware Indians (relations to the Moravians) who have ever since been exceeding cruel to all prisoners they have taken.

About six weeks ago, 500 volunteers of this country, commanded by our old friend Colonel William Crawford, went on an expedition against the Indian towns -- the men behaved amiss (were cowardly), no more than 100 having fought the Indians, who came out from their towns to meet them -- the firing continued at long shot with rifles for near two days -- the second evening our party broke off & retreated in the most disorderly manner -- Colonel Crawford and a few others, finding the men would pay no attention to orders, were going coolly in the rear, leaving the road in case the Indians should pursue, until the second day when they thought they might venture on the road, but before they had marched two miles a body of Indians fell in between them and the rear of the party and took them prisoners.

We had no certainty of this unhappy affair until yesterday when Doctor Knight, who was taken with Crawford, came into this garrison in the most deplorable condition man could be in and be alive. He says that the second day after they were taken, they were carried to an Indian town, stripped and then blacked, and made to march through the Indians, when men, women, & children beat them with clubs, sticks, fists, &c, in the most cruel manner.

Colonel Crawford and the Doctor were confined together all night; the next day they were taken out, blacked again, and their hands tied behind their backs, when Colonel Crawford was led by a long rope to a high stake, to the top of which the rope about the Colonel was tied. All around the stake a great quantity of red hot coals were laid, on which the poor Colonel was obliged to walk barefoot, and at the same time the Indians firing squibs of powder at him, while others poked burning sticks on every part of his body; thus they continued torturing him for about two hours, when he begged of Simon Girty, a white renegade who was standing by, to shoot him, when the fellow said, "Don't you see I have no gun."

Some little time after they scalped him, & struck him on the bare skull several times with sticks. Being now nearly exhausted, he lay down on the burning embers, when the squaws put shovels full of coals on his body, which, dying as he was, made him move and creep a little.

The Doctor was obliged to stand by and see the cruelty performed. When the Colonel was scalped, they slapped the scalp over the Doctor's face, saying, "This is your great Captain's scalp; tomorrow we will serve you so." The Doctor was to be served in the same manner in another town some distance off, and on his way to his place of torment he passed by where Colonel Crawford's body had been dragged to & burned & saw his bones. The Doctor was guarded by but one Indian, who seemed pretty kind to him; on the way the Indian wanted a fire made, and untied the Doctor, ordering him to make it. The Doctor appeared willing to obey, and was collecting wood till he got a good chunk in his hand, with which he gave the Indian so severe a blow as levelled him. The Indian sprang up, but seeing the Doctor seize his gun, he ran away. The Doctor could not get the gun off, otherwise would have shot the Indian. He steered through the woods, and arrived here the twenty first day after he left the Indian, having no clothes, the gun being wood bound, he left it after carrying it a few days. For the twenty one day, and two or three more while he had been under the sentence of death, he never ate anything but such vegetables as the woods afforded.

None of the prisoners were put to death but those that fell into the hands of the Delawares, who say they will show no mercy to any white man, as they would show none to their friends and relations, the religious Moravians.

I believe I have not told you, that the whole of the five hundred who went out with Crawford returned, except about fifty. Colonel Harrison & Mr William Crawford, relatives of Colonel Crawford were likewise taken prisoners, but fortunately fell into the hands of the Shawnee, who did

not kill their prisoners.

---

James Alton James, Ed. The George Rogers Clark Papers: 1781-1784 (Springfield, 1925), Vol 2, pp 71-73.

\* **Comment:** Knight was John Knight, Surgeon's Mate in the 7th Virginia Regiment.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
8 July 1782

I have the honour of your letter of the 1st Ultimo, desiring I would communicate to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, Lieutenant Colonel Butler's application for a secretary and others respecting the Indian Department which I have accordingly laid before His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, and am directed to acquaint you that he is sensible to the propriety of Colonel Butler's requisition, but as he every day expects Sir John Johnson, who is appointed Inspector General of all Indian affairs, he waits his arrival to make a general arrangement in that department, upon which occasion Colonel Butler's proposal will be taken into consideration. In the meantime, he must exert his endeavours to carry on the service in the best manner circumstances will admit of.

The General desires me to tell you that as you represent a storehouse and Council chamber to be absolutely necessary, and that Colonel Butler has very properly taken some steps in procuring materials, you will please to have them carried on as expeditiously as possible. Iron, glass, &c, will be forwarded for that purpose. Captain Twiss has just informed His Excellency that a considerable quantity of iron and nails have been sent to the acting Engineer at Niagara, out of which the General desires that whatever shall be wanted for the store and Council chamber may be taken with glass if in the store. Otherwise it must be bought and charged to his account.

Colonel Butler has represented the desire of James Secord to build a saw and corn mills, desiring only to have the assistance of Government to carry stores, &c. As this savours of their wishes to establish them as private property, His Excellency has directed me to acquaint you that he will by no means permit them to build on that footing, but wishing to encourage works so useful, has ordered me to write to Colonel Butler upon the subject and he is desired to show you the letter for your information of the particulars wished by His Excellency which he desires you will have executed agreeably thereto.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
9 July 1782

I have to acknowledge your favour of the 1st Ultimo, and have communicated its contents to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, who is very sensible of the difficulties you were left in with respect to a Secretary, Storekeeper, &c, and would endeavour to render them immediately but as Sir John Johnson is daily expected and that a general arrangement must be made in the Department with a view to permanency, he waits his arrival for that purpose. But in the meantime, His Excellency has a perfect confidence in your carrying on the service to the best advantage possible under the circumstances.

His Excellency has approved of your having made arrangements for building a store house and Council chamber and has directed Brigadier General Powell to have them completed.

In regard to the speech from the Western and Six Nations requesting His Excellency's assistance to reduce Fort Pitt, an answer was given to Colonel Johnson the 24th January last, and extract of his letter on that subject is enclosed, and His Excellency thought has long been since delivered to the Indians. He desires you will acquaint them with his sentiments on that affair in the manner Colonel Johnson was directed to do.

I have also received and laid before His Excellency your letter of the 12th Ultimo respecting the farmers. In order to encourage that useful branch, he has no objection to your discharging the men you mention and granting them provisions or other little assistance for twelve months, provided they are not fit for active service, which and their lot of ground, &c, you will of course submit to Brigadier General Powell.

With respect to the mill proposed to be built by the Secords, His Excellency will not permit any thing of the kind as private property. It must be undertaken entirely upon the same footing as the farms. Some estimate of the expense must be sent down by the most intelligent of these men. The General will provide and send up the materials; they will be paid for building the mills and allowed a reasonable profit for working them. The sooner Secord is sent down the better and he should be furnished with remarks in writing respecting the situation of the intended mills, the materials wanted, what parts of them can be procured above, &c.

The Smith's tools have been certainly forwarded. Captain Twiss has this moment told me so, but I shall immediately write upon the subject to Captain Maurer.

Nails and a quantity of iron has been sent to the acting Engineer, and if the glass that will be wanting for the store house is not in the King's store it must be purchased.

His Excellency will mention these subjects to Brigadier General Powell, but for particulars it will be necessary you show him this letter.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDRICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
10 July 1782

Skyengureghtha's party will probably co-operate with Captain Caldwell's as they were acquainted with each other's intentions.

As the company of Rangers which were sent from hence would be too late to join Captain Caldwell, Major De Peyster will, of course, employ them upon the works at Detroit. He has now 125 of that Corps acting under his orders, and I wish to be informed if Your Excellency chooses they should remain there, or what part is to be recalled and whether any of them are to be sent to Oswego to replace the 100 men which arrived here yesterday from that post.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Quebec  
11 July 1782

I have received your letters of the 12, 15th and 23rd Ultimo with their several enclosures communicating the defeat of the rebels at Sandusky by the Rangers and Indians under Captain Caldwell. Circumstances, as Brigadier General Powell would have informed you, as affairs are, I regret the necessity of the rencantre, while I very much applaud the conduct and bravery of the Officers and men who have so much distinguished themselves.

It is unfortunate the affair was tarnished by the cruelties committed on Colonel Crawford and the two Captains, and the consequences may be very prejudicial should an accommodation be in agitation. I have not a doubt that every possible argument was used to prevent that unhappy event, and that it alone proceeded from the massacre of the Moravian Indians, a circumstance that will not extenuate the guilt in the eyes of Congress.

When you see a fit occasion, express in the proper terms, the concerns I feel at their having followed so base an example, and the abhorrence I have had throughout the war as acts of cruelty which, until this instance, they have so humanely avoided.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
11 July 1782

Since the enemy have invaded the Indian Country and forced out troops and Indians into action, it affords me infinite satisfaction that they have received so signal a check with so immaterial a loss on our part. I much lament the fate of Colonel Crawford and fear it will give occasion to objections and



difficulties in whatever may be transacting with the Congress, who will not have the liberality to attribute the misfortunes to the real cause, the massacre of the Moravian Indians, nor to make allowance for that innate fixed principle of retaliation by which Indians alone conceive their existence is in any way secure.

You have done perfectly right in sending a Company of Rangers to Sandusky. The arrival of Sayengaraghta so opportunely and the effects of their defeat will, I hope, discourage them from any further attempts.

I have ordered the Light Company of the 84th Regiment to march immediately to Carleton Island and to move on immediately to Niagara if necessary or replace the party drawn from Oswego. You will please to regulate your stay at Detroit or return to Niagara as you shall think fit.

Yours and a letter from Colonel Butler enclosing a return of articles given and sent to Joseph are very explanatory of his unreasonable complaints, but the same motives that operate against renewing Major Ross's affair engage us to conciliate and keep Joseph and his brethren in temper if possible. I have no doubt of his being difficult to please and of this contributing in the general expence, but he certainly has merited much attention and I hope will continue to do so. Mr Dease's attendance at Oswego will, I hope, prevent all future discontents.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EXTRACT FROM A SUBSISTENCE RETURN FOR THE RANGERS

Niagara  
13 July 1782

Subsistence wanted for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers from 25 June to 24 August, inclusive:

Lieutenant Colonel	1	
Captains	8	
1st Lieutenants	10	
2nd Lieutenants	6	
Adjutant	1	
Quartermaster	1	
Surgeon	1	
Sergeants	30	
Corporals	30	
Drummers	20	
Privates	462	
Privates	4	From 23 April
Privates	2	From 1 June
Bounty for recruits @ \$10	6	
Interpreters	6	

Casualties

John O'Connoly, discharged 31 May 1782  
Charles Hudman

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21751, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
15 July 1782

I shall esteem it a particular favour if you will take an opportunity of speaking to His Excellency respecting my regiment, and request him to give it a name, as I wish it might have some other than merely Butler's Rangers.

In course of this summer, I should be able to complete one or two companies more (exclusive of those old men I intend to discharge), provided the Commander-in-Chief would give his sanction. However, I leave entirely to your own judgement whether to mention it or not.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM A GENTLEMAN AT QUEBEC  
TO HIS FRIEND IN EDINBURGH**

Quebec  
17 July 1782

A Colonel Clark, commanding a large party of Americans in the Illinois country has been for some years meditating an attempt upon Detroit, but hitherto has always been defeated by the vigilance and activity of the Indians. This year Clark has assembled about 4,000 men, and by late letters we have heard that he was on his march to Detroit.

He had ordered a Major Crawford to advance before his main body, with about 500 men, and they had actually reached Sandusky, in the neighbourhood of Detroit, when intelligence was brought to Major De Peyster, the Commanding Officer at the fort. He instantly collected all the Indians he could, and sent a Mr Caldwell, a young American, with them, and a party of regulars, to surprise Major Crawford before he joined Clark. He did so effectively, for he completely routed the party, and took about two hundred prisoners.

The Indians who were the chief actors in this scene gave over the prisoners to the women, who instantly tomahawked every man of them, with the most horrid circumstances of barbarity.

It is not unusual for the Indians to put their prisoners to death, but the Americans had this spring destroyed an Indian village, and put their women and children to the sword, for which inhuman act

the Indian nations are resolved to take full revenge, as Crawford and his party woefully experienced.

---

James Alton James, Ed. George Rogers Clark Papers: 1781-1784 (Springfield, 1925), Vol 2, pp 78-79.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
20 July 1782

A Mr Gilbert, a Quaker now here from Pennsylvania, having had application to His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, wishing to have one Abigail Dodson restored to her friends, she having been taken prisoner on the frontiers of Pennsylvania and said to be at present in the hands of the Indians at Niagara, His Excellency desires that Lieutenant Colonel Butler will make immediate enquiry after her and withdraw her from the Indians in order that she may be immediately sent down to Montreal to join her friends.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: THOMAS DUNN TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Quebec  
24 July 1782

In obedience to Your Excellency's command contained in your warrant dated the 7th June last, directing us to examine the accounts of Messrs Taylor and Forsyth, subsequent to the 24th March 1781, and their other claims against Government, and all accounts of Colonel Johnson, Superintendant of Indian Affairs that are connected with the said claims and to report to Your Excellency the sum which it shall appear Government is actually indebted to Messrs Taylor and Forsyth...

To paid Captain McDonell's account and receipt delivered ..... £78.7.0

This is an account for cattle, provisions, &c, paid for on Captain McDonell's expedition to the Oneida villages in May and June 1780, subjoined is a certificate of Lieutenant Herkimer's having laid out the money, and annexed to it is his receipt dated the 19th of June 1781 for his having received payment by the hands of Messrs Taylor and Forsyth. It is wrong to charge it under date 24 March 1781, but it should be now allowed.

To paid Widow Hare's pension ..... £17.6.62

(Colonel Johnson declares he has the Commander-in-Chief's orders to pay this) with regard to ,20 Sterling per annum, ordered by the Commander-in-Chief to be paid this woman. That he has paid this money and credit given his private account by Messrs Taylor and Forsyth for it. We also think his

charge may be allowed.

The next charge is:

To Lieutenant Colonel Butler's account of expenses with Indians .....	£217.133.6
--	------------

The account brought in support this charge is:

1st for 15,000 wampum delivered by Lieutenant Colonel Butler to Colonel Johnson	£45
2nd for 4 barrels of rum issued by him to Indians between the 24th of September 1780 and 24th September 1781	£128
3rd to baker for bread issued to Indians between the same period	£32.10.0
4th to amount of expenses of Sir John Johnson's expedition in the fall 1780	£66.3.6

Subjoined to the account is an order of Colonel Johnson to Messrs Taylor and Forsyth to pay the same and charge it to the public account and instead of a receipt from Colonel Butler, for there is none for the money, is a certificate of Colonel Johnson's dated the 21st of June 1782 that Colonel Butler is fully paid and satisfied. Mr Taylor avows that the money was not paid by Messrs Taylor and Forsyth in any other manner than by crediting Colonel Johnson's private account with them for the amount. We think the charge should not be allowed to Messrs Taylor and Forsyth.

The next charge is:

To amount of extracts of Colonel Butler's with Colonel Johnson .....	£250.5.4
---	----------

The whole of the account brought in support of this charge is for cash paid by Lieutenant Colonel Butler to Captain Brant and Mrs Mary Brant from the 10th of December 1777 to the 18th of April 1779. Under the account is Colonel Johnson's order (without date) to Messrs Taylor and Forsyth to pay it and to charge it to the public accounts.

Subjoined to it is a certificate of Colonel Johnson's dated the 21st of June 1782 that the account is fully paid and satisfied to Colonel Butler, but there is no receipt from Colonel Butler, and Mr Taylor avows that the money has not been paid by Messrs Taylor and Forsyth in any other manner than by passing the amount to the credit of Colonel Johnson's private accounts.

We understand that Lieutenant Colonel Butler had, at that time, the sole management of the Indian Department at Niagara, in the absence of Colonel Johnson, and that he drew on the Commander-in-Chief for his expenditures. We think this charge should not be allowed to Messrs Taylor and Forsyth.

Extracts of Colonel Johnson's answers to the Board which sat on Messrs Taylor and Forsyth's accounts, 24 July 1782.

To amount Colonel Butler's account of expenses with Indians paid by me and charged to Messrs Taylor and Forsyth's public accounts, 24th September 1781. Colonel Butler's receipt is wrote for and

shall be transmitted herewith..... £271.13.6.

To amount extracts from Colonel Butler's account paid him by me and charged to the public by Messrs Taylor and Forsyth, his receipt for this is also wrote for and shall be transmitted herewith £25.5.4

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21770, Letters and Papers Relating to Indian Affairs, 1782-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-684.

\*\*\*\*\*

### FIELD RETURN OF THE TROOPS AT DETROIT

Detroit  
3 August 1782

#### Royal Artillery

##### Officers Present

##### Commissioned Officers

Colonel	
Lieutenant Colonel	
Major	
Captain	
Lieutenant	1
Ensign	

##### Staff

Chaplain  
Adjutant  
Quartermaster  
Surgeon  
Mate

##### Sergeants Present

##### Drummers Present

##### Effectiv Rank and File

Under arms fit for duty	12
Fit for Garrison duty only	
Unfit for Service	
Sick present	
On Guard	1
Employed by the Engineer's Department	
On Command	

Total	13
-------	----

## King's (or 8th) Regiment

### Officers Present

#### Commissioned Officers

Colonel	
Lieutenant Colonel	
Major	1
Captain	2
Lieutenant	5
Ensign	3

#### Staff

Chaplain	
Adjutant	1
Quartermaster	1
Surgeon	
Mate	

Sergeants Present	14
-------------------	----

Drummers Present	13
------------------	----

#### Effective Rank and File

Under arms fit for duty	157
Fit for Garrison duty only	20
Unfit for Service	1
Sick present	16
On Guard	31
Employed by the Engineer's Department	16
On Command	5

Total	246
-------	-----

## 47th Regiment

### Officers Present

#### Commissioned Officers

Colonel	
Lieutenant Colonel	
Major	
Captain	
Lieutenant	1
Ensign	

#### Staff

Chaplain	
Adjutant	
Quartermaster	

Surgeon	
Mate	
Sergeants Present	4
Drummers Present	3
Effective Rank and File	
Under arms fit for duty	44
Fit for Garrison duty only	4
Unfit for Service	4
Sick present	2
On Guard	17
Employed by the Engineer's Department	
On Command	
Total	71

#### Butler's Rangers

Officers Present	
Commissioned Officers	
Colonel	
Lieutenant Colonel	
Major	
Captain	
Lieutenant	
Ensign	
Staff	
Chaplain	
Adjutant	
Quartermaster	
Surgeon	
Mate	
Sergeants Present	
Drummers Present	
Effective Rank and File	
Under arms fit for duty	
Fit for Garrison duty only	
Unfit for Service	
Sick present	
On Guard	
Employed by the Engineer's Department	
On Command	120
Total	120

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21783, Correspondence with Lieutenant Governor Henry Hamilton, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
5 August 1782

Sayengaraghta and his party are returned from war after burning and destroying Hannah's Town and the country for seven or eight miles round it. This settlement was about 30 miles below Fort Pitt on the road to Philadelphia. They killed between three and four hundred head of horned cattle, 70 horses, hogs and sheep innumerable, and brought away to their villages 70 horses and 2 cows. Also killed 15 of the enemy and took 10 prisoners.

All the newspapers Captain Powell could collect, have enclosed them for His Excellency's perusal.

I unfortunately wait your answer to the many things already wrote to you.

I must beg His Excellency to order the Indian presents to be sent as soon as possible, being in so much in arrears last winter has already consumed the greatest part of the most useful articles sent me this summer. The bad assortment and the want of some material articles obliges me to be the extravagant in others.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Quebec  
8 August 1782

His Majesty's service requiring your presence in this part of the Province before the departure of the autumn fleet, I have the desire that you will repair to Quebec with all convenient dispatch, leaving with Lieutenant Colonel Dundas every necessary instruction for the command and management of the posts until a Brigadier General shall be sent up for that purpose.

Before your departure you will please to muster the Rangers, those of Colonel Johnson's Department and bring with a return of them specifying their several situations and employments.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*



## **EXTRACT FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE**

Quebec  
15 August 1782

Yesterday arrived here the ship, Hero, having on board Sir John Johnson and his Lady, &c.

---

Quebec. The Quebec Gazette, 15 August 1782.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
17 August 1782

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I returned to this post last night.

No account arriving from Captain Caldwell after my letter to you of the 7th Instant, and some Indians who came in from a scout reporting that they had been over the ground where the enemy was supposed to have been and that they saw no appearance of them, I thought any longer stay at Detroit unnecessary and left it on the 9th in the Gage.

---

British Library. Slaone and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
17 August 1782

Upon my arrival, I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's letters of the 21st and 30th of June, 1st, 4th, 8th, 9th, and 11th of July, and have already written to Lieutenant Governor Sinclair and Major De Peyster respecting your private letter of the 21st of June to prevent offensive operations being undertaken till further orders.

I am sorry to inform you that during my stay at Detroit, Major De Peyster received some very disagreeable reports of shocking cruelties lately committed by the Indians, upon which a belt was immediately sent to them, representing the impropriety of their conduct; that I very much disapproved of it and that if they continued to treat the people with cruelty who fell into their hands I should acquaint Your Excellency with it and was confident they would be deprived of every assistance and protection the troops used to give, which I hope will have a proper effect as the belt which was sent was one to which they had promised to pay the strictest attention whenever it should be sent.

The rebel prisoners shall be sent down as soon as they can be collected.

I am informed the flank companies of the 84th Regiment are already gone to Oswego, and as this post is very much weakened owing to the ague and fever which prevails very much in the Corps of Rangers, I shall require Major Ross to send back the small detachment of the King's.

Before I left Detroit, I desired Major De Peyster when the present hurry is over to send back all the Rangers except one company, which I believe will be very useful at that post. If Your Excellency approves of their remaining there, and if you intend making any particular arrangements for the vessels upon either of the lakes for the ensuing winter, I hope you will signify your pleasure soon enough for them to take their stations as the orders were too late last year.

I take the first opportunity of transmitting a return of ordnance wanting at Detroit and propose sending down the return of that post and this, and also the public accounts, as soon as they can be made out, though I am afraid it will take some time as I find business accumulated here by my long absence.

I have just received advice of the arrival of the Adventurer at Fort Schlosser. She is come down to assist in the transport between that post and Fort Erie. She left the Miami River on the 12th Instant, and a letter from Captain Grant, who is upon that station, mentions that no accounts had been received either from Captain Caldwell or of the motions of the rebels.

Immediately after my arrival at Detroit, Captain Grant went off to the Miamis, and as I think it is very much for Captain La Mothe's credit, I beg leave to mention that he went up on the Faith, though a senior officer to Captain Caldwell, to serve as a Volunteer under him rather than remain inactive at Detroit. Captain Grant procured a guide for him and he proceeded to join Captain Caldwell.

I wished to have procured some stores which are wanted for the Engineer's Department without troubling Your Excellency, but finding it impossible I enclose a return of them, which I hope you will be so good as to order to be forwarded.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
18 August 1782

I am just honoured with Your Excellency's letter of the 11 July, approving the conduct of the Officers in the affair at Sandusky, and regretting the cruelties committed by some of the Indians upon Colonel Crawford, desiring me to assure them of your utter abhorrence of such proceedings.

Believe me, Sir, I have had my feelings upon the occasion, and foreseeing the retaliation the enemy would draw upon themselves, I did everything in my power to try to reconcile them to the horrid massacre at Muskingum and believe I should have succeeded had the enemy not so soon after advanced with the intent, as they themselves declared, to exterminate the whole of the Wyandott tribes, not only by words but even by exposing effigies which they left hanging by the heels in every camp.

I had sent messengers throughout the Indian Country previous to the receipt of Your Excellency's letter, threatening them that I would recall the troops if they did not desist from such horrid cruelty. I have frequently signified to the Indians how much Your Excellency abhors all act of cruelty. The enclosed copy of my last letter to Mr McKee will show you that I have also made use of the Brigadier's name and I shall tomorrow dispatch a person I have great confidence in to carry Your Excellency's fresh injunction to the several Southern Nations.

We have been alarmed here lately with the accounts of a formidable body of the enemy, under the command of a General Hand, advancing this way, which occasioned my reinforcing Captain Caldwell and sending Captain Grant to the mouth of the Miami with the armed vessels and gunboat. Our scouts now report the enemy retired.

Captain Caldwell remained encamped on the banks of the Ohio, and Captain Grant returned here yesterday.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **MAJOR MADISON'S ACCOUNT OF THE BATTLE OF THE BLUE LICKS**

[Lexington]  
18 August 1782

Colonels Todd and Trigg arrive at Bryant's Station about ten o'clock where they were informed by Captain Craig that the enemy had retreated about ten in the morning, that their number was inconsiderable and that he was sure that they might be overtaken and defeated by the party present, to wit 182 men.

The pursuit immediately took place, following the Indian trail to Riddles, near [] miles, where it was discovered that the enemy was far superior to the number supposed, and by Captain Hoy to Colonel Boone a large party of the enemy was also discovered at the upper Blue Licks, 8 miles from the Lower.

The principal officers appeared to be confused in their council; each afraid to speak candidly for fear of being suspected for temerity. But the whole moved forward, apparently without order.

Orders then issued for the whole when an attack should commence to ride among the enemy before a gun was fired.

Continuing the route until near day, then halted until sun up on the 19th, within four miles of the Lick; then marching in three parallel lines to the heights opposite the Blue Lick, where on discovering a party of the enemy the whole appeared to be in utmost confusion, each viewing the other with that consternation foreboding destruction.

No general order given after this period.

The spies venturing across the river, reconnoitring the Lick found the enemy that was discovered [had] gone on.

Major McGary crossed with his division, after which Colonel Trigg with his, and Colonel Boone

following. Raising the heights on the opposite shore; the spies still advancing; returned in full spread; informed the party that the enemy was but a small distance.

The Cry for action was then given, the whole moved on in the order they were without ever forming. A general rout took place, having an unguarded ford to retreat through. The victory became complete on the side of the enemy, pursuing the party till they met Colonel Logan then six miles of Bryant's, having the advantage of the horses of those they had killed.

Total was 66, including officers.

---

James Alton James, Ed. George Rogers Clark Papers: 1781-1784 (Springfield, 1925), Vol 2, pp 92-93.

\*\*\*\*\*

**VOLUNTEER ANTOINE CHESNE  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Sandusky  
19 August 1782

A few days ago the Putternatamies left this with a letter to you informing you of the news we have here, since which a party of Delawares is arrived from a scout and says the enemy is assembling at this side of the Big River, of which Captain Bradt at the Shawnee towns is informed, so there's no time to loose to send the assistance of this place.

I would have sent you this account before, but could not get Mr Williams to go, as he says he quits the service and the Indians from here are going off on a scout to see the enemy's, and beg I would let you know, hoping you'll be so good as to give them all the assistance you can at this time as you were pleased to do before, and they are in good hopes they'll meet with the same success.

---

British Library. Slaone and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21783, Correspondence with Lieutenant Governor Henry Hamilton, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**FIELD RETURN OF TROOPS AT NIAGARA**

Niagara  
25 August 1782

Field Return of the Troops at Niagara and Dependencies, 25 August 1782.

Royal Artillery	13
King's Regiment	207
Rangers	256

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Wakitamiki  
26 August 1782

When I last had the pleasure of writing you, I expected to have struck at Wheeling as I was on my march for that place, but was overtaken by a messenger from the Shawnee who informed me the enemy was on their march for their country which obliged me to turn their way and to my great mortification found the alarm false. It was owing to a general coming up to the mouth of Licking Creek and landing some men upon the south side of the Ohio, which when the Indians saw, supposed it must be Clarke.

It would have been a lucky circumstance if they had come on, as I had eleven hundred Indians on the ground and three hundred within a day's march of me. When the report was contradicted, they mostly left us, many of them had left their towns no ways equiped for war, as they expected as well as myself to fight in a few day's notwithstanding I was determined to pay the enemy a visit with as many Indians as would follow me.

Accordingly, I crossed the Ohio with three hundred Indians and Rangers and marched for Bryant's Station on the Kentuck and surrounded the fort the 15th in the morning and tried to draw them out by sending up a small party to try to take a prisoner and show themselves. But the Indians were in too great a hurry and the whole showed too soon. I then saw it was in vain to wait any longer and so drew nigh the fort, burnt 3 houses which was part of the fort but the wind being contrary prevented it having the desired effect, killed upwards of 300 hogs, 150 head of cattle and a number of sheep, took a number of horses, pulled up and destroyed their potatoes, cut down a great deal of their corn, burnt their hemp and did other considerable damage.

By the Indians exposing themselves too much, we had 5 killed and 2 wounded.

We retreated the 16th and came as far as Riddle's former station when nigh 100 Indians left me as they went after their things they had left at the Fork of Licking. I took the road by the Blue Licks as it was nigher and the ground more advantageous in case the enemy should pursue us. Got to the Licks on the 17th and encamped.

On the 18th, in the morning, one of my party that was watching the road came in and told me the enemy was within a mile of us, upon which I drew up to fight him. At half past seven they advanced in three divisions in good order. They had spied some of us and it was the very place they expected to overtake us.

We had but fired one gun till they gave us a volley and stood to it very well for some time, till we rushed in upon them, when they broke immediately. We pursued for about two miles, and as the enemy was mostly on horseback it was in vain to follow further.

We killed and took one hundred and forty six. Amongst the killed is Colonel Todd, the Commander, Colonel Boon, Lieutenant Colonel Trigg, Marjor Harlin who commanded their infantry, a Major Megara and a number of their officers.

Our loss is Monseur La Bute, killed. He died like a warrior fighting arm to arm. Six Indians killed and two wounded.

The Indians behaved extremely well, and no people could behave better than both Officers and men in general.

The Indians I had with me were the Wyandotts and Lake Indians. The Wyandotts furnished me with what provisions I wanted, and behaved extremely well.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM THE STATE OF THE WORKS  
AND DISPOSITION OF ORDNANCE AT NIAGARA**

Niagara  
26 August 1782

With Colonel Butler's Rangers for practice: 1 3-pounder (brass).

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21770, Letters and Papers Relating to Indian Affairs, 1782-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-684.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Niagara  
27 August 1782

I must beg leave to inform you that I am under the necessity to relinquish the command of the Indian Department. Mr Dease having produced to the Board of Officers yesterday a Warrant from Colonel Johnson of a senior appointment as Deputy Agent, a circumstance (surprising as it may appear) I was unacquainted with till then, or otherwise I should not have deprived Mr Dease of a command to which he had so just a claim.

I cannot, at the same time, help feeling myself injured by Colonel Johnson in having concealed this affair from me in so unaccountable a manner. I shall inform him by the first opportunity of my resolution, but will be, notwithstanding, always ready to do everything in my power for the good of the service in assisting Mr Dease in any matter that I can be useful.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL**

Detroit  
27 August 1782

Immediately upon receipt of your letter of the 15th Instant, I dispatched an express to Captains Caldwell and Bradt and one to Mr Alexander McKee, ordering them not to make any incursions into the enemy's country, but to act in the defensive only.

I hope the courier will be in time to stop Captain Bradt who is on the point of setting out for the neighbourhood of Wheeling, but I fear Captain Caldwell has already passed the Ohio in order to be satisfied of the enemy's motions, in which case he will strike some stroke before he returns.

My endeavours, however, will be to turn their attention towards Sandusky to which place I am informed by a deserter, the enemy are determined to march from one thousand to fifteen hundred strong. When the deserter left them at the beginning of this month, they were assembling in the neighbourhood of Wheeling and Forks. McIntosh, under the command of the blood thirsty Colonel Williamson who so much distinguished himself in the massacre of the Christian Indians at the settlement of Muskingum, which cruel proceedings have been the cause of the late retaliation of the Delawares and Shawnee, on the persons of Colonel Crawford and the two Captains, and the three prisoners taken near the fort at the Falls.

---

British Library. Slaone and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21783, Correspondence with Lieutenant Governor Henry Hamilton, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN ALEXANDER McKEE TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Shawnee Country  
28 August 1782

My letters of the 22nd and 23rd of July informed you of the reports brought to us of the enemy's motions at that time, which was delivered by the Chief of Standing Stone Village and confirmed by belts and strings of wampum in so earnest a manner that could not but gain credit with us. We had upon the occasion the greatest body of Indians collected to an advantageous piece of ground near the Peccawe Village that have been assembled in this quarter since the commencement of the war, and perhaps may never be in higher spirits to engage the enemy, when the return of scouts from the Ohio informed us that the accounts we had received were false. This disappointment, notwithstanding all our endeavours to keep them together, occasioned them to disperse in disgust with each other.

The inhabitants of this village who were the most immediately interested in keeping in a body were the first that broke off, and though we advanced towards the Ohio with upwards of three hundred Hurons and Lake Indians, few of the Delaware, Shawnee or Mingoes followed us.

On our arrival at the Ohio, we remained still in uncertainty with respect to the enemy's intentions, and it was thought best from hence to send scouts to the Falls, and that the main body should advance into the enemy's country and endeavour to lead out a party from some of their forts, by which we might be able to gain some certain intelligence.

Accordingly we crossed the Ohio and arrived on the 19th Instant at one of the enemy's settlements called Bryant's Station, but the Indians, discovering their numbers prevented them from coming out, and the Lake Indians finding this, rushed up to the fort and set several out houses on fire, but at too

great a distance to touch the fort, the wind blowing the contrary way.

The firing continued this day, during which time a party of about twenty of the enemy approached a part that happened not to be guarded, and about one half of them reached it, the rest being drove back by a few Indians who were near the place.

The next morning, finding it to no purpose to keep up a fire longer upon the fort as we were getting men killed, and had already several men wounded which were to be carried, the Indians determined to retreat, and on the 20th Instant reached the Blue Licks, where we encamped near an advantageous hill, and expecting the enemy would pursue, determined here to wait for them, keeping spies out at the Lick, who on the morning of the 21st Instant, discovering them at half past 7 o'clock we engaged them and totally defeated them in a short time.

We were not much superior to them in numbers, they being about 200 picked men from the settlements of the Kentucky, commanded by Colonel Todd, Trigg, Boone and Todd, with the Majors Harlin and McGear, most of whom fell in action.

From the best enquiry I could make upon the spot, there was upwards of one hundred and forty killed and taken, with near one hundred rifles, several being thrown into a deep river that were not recovered. It was said by the prisoners that a Colonel Logan expected to join them with one hundred men more. We waited upon the ground this day for him, but seeing there was not much probability of his coming, we set off and crossed the Ohio the second day after the action.

Caldwell and I arrived at this place last night with a design of sending some assistance to those who are bringing the wounded people, who are fourteen in number. We had ten Indians killed with Mr LaBute of the Indian Department, who, by sparing the life of one of the enemy, and endeavouring to take him prisoner, lost his own.

To our disappointment, we find no provisions brought forward to this place, or any likelihood of any for some time, and we have entirely subsisted since we left this on what we got in the Woods and took from the enemy.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CERTIFICATE OF HA KENNEDY, PHYSICIAN GENERAL**

Quebec  
29 August 1782

I do certify that Captain McKinnon of Colonel Butler's Rangers is for the present rendered incapable of pursuing his duty as an Officer, in consequence of a paralytic affection of one side of the body.

I do therefore recommend him to His Excellency, General Haldimand, Commander-in-Chief, for his permission to return to Europe by the first convenient opportunity in order to try the powerful efficacy of the waters at Bath in Somersetshire, which in all probability may facilitate his recovery.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*



**COLONEL DANIEL BOONE  
TO BENJAMIN HARRISON, GOVERNOR OF KENTUCKY**

Boone's Station  
Fayette County  
30 August 1782

A present circumstance of affairs causes me to write to Your Excellency as follows:

On the 16th of this Instant, a large number of Indians with some white men attacked one of our frontier stations known by the name of Bryant's Station. The siege continued from about sunrise till about ten o'clock the next day; then they marched off.

Notice being given to the different stations adjacent, we immediately collected 181 horsemen, commanded by Colonel Jno Todd, including some Lincoln County militia commanded by Colonel Trigg, and having pursued about 40 miles, on the 19th Instant we discover the enemy lying in wait for us, on discovery of which we formed our column into one single line and marched up in their front within about forty yards before there was a gun fired; Colonel Trigg on the right, myself on the left, Major Megary in the centre, Major Harlin with the advance party in the front.

And from the manner we had formed, it fell to my lot to bring on the attack, which was done with a very heavy fire on both sides, and extended back the lines to Colonel Trigg where the enemy was so strong that they pushed up and broke the right wing of the first line. So the enemy was immediately on our backs. So we were obliged to retreat with the loss of 77 of men and 12 wounded.

Afterwards we were reinforced by Colonel Logan, which with our own men amount to 160 Light Horse, with which we marched to the battleground again, but found the enemy were gone off. So we proceeded to bury the dead, which were 43 found on the ground and many more we expect lay about that we did not see as we could not tarry to search very close, being both hungry and weary, and some what dubious that enemy might not be gone quite off.

And by what discovery we could make, we conclude the number of Indians to exceed 400. Now the whole of our militia of this county does not exceed 130. By this Your Excellency may draw an idea of our circumstance.

I know, Sir, that your situation at present is something critical, but are we to be totally forgotten? I hope not. I trust about 500 men sent to our assistance immediately and them to be stationed as our County Lieutenants shall see most necessary may be the saving of this our part of the county. But if you put them under the direction of General Clarke, they will be little or no service to the settlement, as he lies 100 miles west of us, and the Indians northeast. And our men are often called to the falls to guard them.

I have encouraged the people here in this County all that I could, but I can no longer encourage my neighbours nor myself to risk our lives here at such extraordinary hazards. The inhabitants of these Counties are very much alarmed at the thoughts of the Indians bringing another campaign into our country this fall, which if it should be the case will break these settlements. So I hope Your Excellency will take it into consideration and send us some relief as quick as possible.

This, Sir, is my sentiments without consulting any person. I expect Colonel Logan will immediately send to you by express.

A List of the Slain

Colonel John Todd  
Colonel Trigg  
Major Harlin  
Captain Gordon  
Captain Kincade

Captain McBide  
Captain Overton  
Lieutenant Rogers  
Lieutenant Meguire  
Lieutenant Hinson

Privates	10
	67
	<hr/>
	77
Wounded	12

---

Willard Rouse Jillson. The Boone Narrative (Louisville, 1932), pp 43-45. A copy of this, with a few variations is also in the George Rogers Clark Papers, pp 98-99.

\* **Comment:** Daniel Boone was born in 1734 near Reading, Pennsylvania. He settled at what to become Boonesborough, Kentucky, in April of 1775. On the organization of Kentucky as a county of Virginia in 1776, he was appointed a Captain in the local militia. In February 1778 he was captured by the Shawnee and escaped in June. He moved to Boone's Station, not far from Bryant's Station, in 1779, and when Kentucky was divided into three counties he was appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the Fayette County militia. In 1782 he was appointed sheriff and county Lieutenant. In the fall of 1788 he moved to West Virginia and then in 1799 to Missouri. He died at the home of his son, Nathan, on 26 September 1820.

Early biographies romantized into legend his life and exploits, acclaiming him to be the discoverer of Kentucky, its first explorer, first settler, and even the first white man of the West. None of which were true. A critical examination of the Boone myth by Clarence Walworth was published in the Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, April-July 1926.

William Butterfield, in his "Crawford Expedition Against Sandusky," states that Butler's Rangers were all mounted, and "having to wait for their horses" and even as "Light Dragoons" and "British Light Cavalry." Nothing has turned up in the primary accounts that this action was fought as a cavalry engagement, however, it can be safely assumed that much of the Ranger and Indian force was mounted, but during the actual battle fought dismounted.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACTS: COLONEL BENJAMIN LOGAN TO BENJAMIN HARRISON GOVERNOR OF KENTUCKY**

Lincoln  
31 August 1782

I beg leave to present Your Excellency and Council with one of the most melancholy events that has happened in all this western country.

On the 14th Instant, Captain Holder from Fayette pursued a party of Indians who had made prisoner of a couple of boys in his neighbourhood; he overtook them and was repulsed with a loss of four men.

On the 16th a considerable army appeared before Bryant's Station under the command of the noted

Simon Girty and many other white men. They attacked the station closely and defeated different parties endeavouring to throw in assistance, but without much loss on our side. An express was immediately dispatched to Colonel Jonathan Todd, who at that time was in this County in the neighbourhood of Colonel Trigg.

On the 17th Instant, I received a letter from Colonel Trigg wherein he informed me of what had passed. Orders were immediately given for every man to turn out and on Sunday, the 18th, I crossed the Kentucky with a considerable detachment and the day after arrived at Bryant's where I understood the Indians had raised the siege and were followed by Colonel John Todd with 135 of the Lincoln Militia under Colonel Trigg and 45 of the Fayette under Colonel Boone.

Dreading the consequences that might ensue from this precipitate affair, I immediately pushed within a few miles from Bryant's. We were met by about 25 men who informed of a total defeat at the Big Blue Licks on the Licking [River]. I covered their retreat and marched back to Bryant's where I collected 470 men and the 24th went to the battle ground and buried 43. Our loss in this action is 50 from Lincoln and 15 from Fayette, among whom are Colonels Todd and Trigg (Trigg was quartered), Major Harlin, Captains McBride, Gordon, Kinakaid and Overton & Lieutenants Givings, Kennedy, McMurtry, Rogers & McGuire, and Mr Joseph Lindsey our Commissary. From the situation on the ground on which our men were drawn upon (the plan whereof I have taken the liberty to enclose) I hardly know how it was possible for any to escape.

The Indians kept the path from Bryant's to the Licks and when Colonel Todd arrived at the top of the hill on this side of the river, the enemy made a show of about 30 in the bent. Our men marched over upon the hill. The Indians had a very strong line in front which extended from one point of the river to the other. They had flankers and also a party in the rear to prevent a retreat as the river was very deep only at the Licks and the cliffs so steep that a passage was impracticable only where they first marched in. Thus circumstanced, the savages sure of victory rushed immediately up and threw our men into confusion.

What escaped returned mostly by way of the Lick. Many were killed after they were made prisoner as they were seen tied.

From Bryant's Station to the Blue Licks about 40 miles and from there to the Ohio about 20 or 25. The Bent of the river was generally about 2 mile over and from the top of the ridge each way inside down small draws -- in these places lay many Indians undiscovered until the attack began.

It appears near all the warriors are this side of Detroit, even on this expedition. Some allies 600 or more.

Major Buger was mortally wounded and is since dead

---

James Alton James, Ed. The George Rogers Papers: 1781-1784 (Springfield, 1925), Vol 2, pp 101-105.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **FROM THE JOURNAL OF DANIEL BOONE**

[August 1782]

August 15th, five hundred Indians and Canadians came against Bryant's Station, 5 miles from Lexington. They assaulted the fort, killed all the cattle round it, but being repulsed they retired the

third day, having about 30 killed, their wounded uncertain. The garrison had 4 killed and 3 wounded.

August 18th, Colonel Todd, Colonel Trigg, Major Harland and myself speedily collected one hundred and seventy six men, well armed, and pursued the savages. They had marched beyond the Blue Licks to a remarkable bend of the main fork of the Licking River, about 43 miles from Lexington, where we overtook them on the 19th.

The savages, observing us, gave way, and we, ignorant of their numbers, passed the river. When they saw our proceedings, having greatly the advantage in situation, they formed their line of battle from one end of the Licking to the other, about a mile from the Blue Licks.

The battle was exceedingly fierce for about 15 minutes, when we being overpowered by numbers, were obliged to retreat, with the loss of 67 men, 7 of whom were taken prisoners.

The brave and much lamented Colonels Todd and Trigg, Major Harland, and my second son, were among the dead. We were afterwards told that the Indians, on numbering their dead, finding they had four more killed than we, four of our people they had taken were given up to their young warriors to be put to death after their barbarous manner.

On our retreat, we were met by Colonel Logan, who was hastening to join us with a number of well armed men. This powerful assistance we wanted on the day of the battle. The enemy said one more fire from us would have made them give way.

I cannot reflect upon this dreadful scene but sorrow fills my heart. A zeal for the defence of their country led these heroes to the scene of action, though with a few more men to attack a powerful army of experienced warriors. When we gave way they pursued us with the utmost eagerness and in every quarter spread destruction. The river was difficult to cross, and many were killed in the flight, some just entering the river, some in the water, others after crossing the cliffs. Some escaped on horseback, a few on foot. And being dispersed every where in a few hours brought the melancholy news of this unfortunate battle to Lexington.

Many widows were now made. The reader may guess what sorrow filled the hearts of the inhabitants, exceeding anything I am able to describe. Being reinforced, we returned to bury the dead and found their bodies strewed everywhere, cut and mangled in a dreadful manner. This mournful scene exhibited a horror almost unparalleled; some torn and eaten by wild beasts, those in the river eaten by fishes, all in such a putrid condition that no one could be distinguished from another.

When General Clark at the Falls of the Ohio heard of our disaster, he ordered an expedition to pursue the savages. We overtook them within two miles of their towns, and we should have obtained a great victory had not some of them met us when about two hundred poles from their camp. The savages fled in the utmost disorder and evacuated all their towns. We burned to ashes Old Chelicothe, Peccaway, New Chelicothe, Wills Town and Chelicothe; entirely destroyed their corn and other fruits, and spread desolation through their country. We took 7 prisoners, and 5 scalps, and loss only 4 men, 2 of whom were accidently killed by ourselves.

This campaign dampened the enemy, yet they made secret incursions.

---

Willard Rouse Jillson. The Boone Narrative (Louisville, 1932), pp 13-15.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **EXTRACTS FROM THE BARRACK MASTER GENERAL'S REPORTS**

Niagara  
1 September 1782

Return of the Barracks at Niagara, Specifying the Number of Men each Room may Contain

Ranger Barracks

No 1

	Rooms	Number of men per room	Total Persons
Occupied by Lieutenant Colonel Butler	4		
Occupied by Officers	5		
Occupied by Sergeants, Drummers, Rank and File	15	16	240

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21770, Letters and Papers relating to Indian Affairs, 1782-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-684

\* **Comment:** It would appear that the barracks had more than enough room to accommodate the Corps, but if the whole Corps were present there would be a shortage of space:

At Detroit on 3 Aug 82 there were 120 men (excluding officers)  
At Oswego on 9 Sep 82 there were 90 men (excluding officers)  
In Fort Niagara on 1 Sep 82 there were 27 men (by counting paillasses)  
In the barracks on 1 Sep 82 there were 119 men (by counting paillasses)  
For a total of 356 men, with room in the barracks for 240.

But even this count is suspect, as the subsistence return dated 17 Oct 82 has a total rank and file of 578.

On the return of 17 Oct 82, there are 31 officers listed, so they would be sleeping 6 to a room if all were present.

There seems to be no record of the accommodation provided for the officers and men of the Indian Department.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM A RETURN OF BEDDING AND FURNITURE AT NIAGARA**

Niagara  
1 September 1782

Item	Rangers in Garrison	Ranger Barracks
Palliasse	27	119
Bolsters	27	119
Blankets	28	119

Rugs	27	119
Iron Pots	5	30
Arm Rocks	-	-
Tables	2	30
Forms	2	29
Water Buckets	4	61
Trambles	-	-
Pairs of Hand Irons	2	30
Pairs of Tongs	2	30
Fire Shovels	2	30
Wood Axes	3	30
Candle sticks	-	30
Chimney Bars	-	-
Locks and Keys	-	-
Ash Boxes	-	30
Pairs of Sheets	-	238
Iron Stoves	-	-
Grindstones	-	-
Bars of Iron	-	-
Chairs	-	21

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY WATSON POWELL  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
1 September 1782

So soon as I have mustered the Rangers and Foresters, I shall proceed to Oswego and Carleton Island and shall lose no time afterwards in repairing to Quebec, where I hope to have the honour of receiving Your Excellency's commands about the 20th Instant.

I transmit some intelligence which was brought in two days ago. There are also two of the Rangers returned from below Albany who were sent out for intelligence. They left that country near a month ago, but bring no other news than that contained in the paper, and what is mentioned by Adongot's son respecting General Washington.

Captain Dame of the Rangers being very desirous to bring his family to Niagara, I have granted him leave to go to Three Rivers for a month.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Niagara  
2 September 1782

I received your favour of the 9th July. As to the mills that were proposed to be built by the Secords, it was never intended for private property, but for the benefit of the garrison and the whole settlement.

Brigadier General Powell, as well as myself, thought it would be rather a hardship to send one of the farmers to Headquarters at this season of the year as it would lose much time in gathering their grains, &C, and supposed an estimate which is sent would answer every purpose.

Please to excuse my short letter, as I am much hurried at present.

Brigadier General Powell and Captain McDonell will fully explain every particular to His Excellency. The latter has a verbal message from me to you.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**RETURN OF THE INDIAN DEPARTMENT  
AT NIAGARA, SIGNED BY JOHN BUTLER**

Niagara  
3 September 1782

Guy Johnson, Esqr, Colonel and Superintendant	In Canada
John Dease, Esqr, Deputy Agent	Sick
John Butler, Esqr, Deputy Agent	Niagara

**Captains**

Gilbert Tice	
John Powell	
Joseph Brant	In Canada
Henry Nelles	
William Johnson, Snr	
Robert Lottridge	Tosioha on Buffalo Creek
John Johnston	Karaghyaderha

**Lieutenants**

William R Bowen	
Nathaniel Hillyier, Quartermaster	Oswego
John Docksteder	
George Magin	In Canada
John Young	
Brant Johnson	Grand River
Adam Crysler	
Joseph Clement	In Canada
Richard Wilkinson, Acting Adjutant	And were promised an

William Johnston, Jnr	
Daniel Servos	Canawagaras
Jacob Servos	
John Clement	
Robert Nelles	Oswego
John Rykman	Prisoner with the enemy

#### Volunteers

James Hare	Oswego
John Dunn	Canawagaras
John Hillyer	
Ebenezer Allen	Chenusio

#### Civil Branch

John Constable, Surgeon	In Canada
James Stuart, Assistant Surgeon	In Canada
Richard Wilkinson, Secretary	
Owen Bowen, Clerk	In Canada
John Stevens, Clerk	
Samuel Thompson, Storekeeper	In Canada
James Clement, Assistant Storekeeper	
Moses Ibbitt, Commissary	
Aron Stevens, Assisant Commissary	
Nicholas Stevens, Interpreter	
John Richards, Interpreter	Oswego
Aron Vanderbeck, Interpreter	
Timothy Murphy, Smith	
John Vanderlip, Assistant Smith	

#### Sergeants, Fifers, &c, &C

James McGriggor, Sergeant	
Barnabis Cain, Sergeant	Sick
Lockwood Street, Fifer	Servant
Joseph Sampson, Fifter	Servant
John Freil, Artificer	A tailor at 5/per day
John Ogden, Artificer	Carpenter at 5/per day
William Stedman, Artificer	Carpenter at 5/per day
George Stuart, does duty as Volunteer and paid as a Forester	Oswego
John Crysler, do	Sick
James Butler, 2/6 per day	Sick
Angus Beaton	In Canada
Michael O'Neil	
John Simmons, an Indian, does no common duties of the Department	
Samuel Cox	

#### Foresters



Owen Connor	Sick
John Myers	
William Frimble	Sick
Stephen Iserman	
Frederick Shormerhorn	
David Carr	
Thomas Burbridge	
Michael Gage	Servant
Samuel Dicker	In Canada
Nicholas Miller	Servant
Moses Nelson	At Oswego
William Wallace, Issues rum, tea and sugar and promised 4/per day by Colonel Johnson	
Lawrence Flyn, employed as a Tailor, Forester's pay	
William Harper	
John Shoemaker	Servant
Harmanus Bronk	Sick
Peter Bronk	At Oswego
William Walker	
John Fulton, employed as Smith, Forester's pay	
Benjamin Beacroft	Servant
Alexander McFie	
Samuel Buchannan	
Jacob Wheathrick	
Barnaby Wemple	
Ebenezer Pease	Sick
Henry Yorke	Sick
Thomas Peart	Discharged
John Borice	Sick
Daniel Bearss, Servant, occasionally as an interpreter to the Delaware Indians	

NB: The Forester, except those on Command, Servants, Sick, &c, are employed in building the Indian Store and Council Chambers, except when ever any extraordinary duties of the Department offer.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21770, Letters and Papers relating to Indian Affairs, 1782-1787; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-684

\*\*\*\*\*

### **CAPTAIN JOHN MCKINNON TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

[2 September 1782]

Not being able to wait upon you, begs the favour to be informed of the General's pleasure in regard to my going for England.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
4 September 1782

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency, that on the 21st Ultimo, Captain Caldwell with thirty picked Rangers and about two hundred Lake Indians were successful against a body of the enemy at the Blue Licks on the banks of the Ohio, the particulars of which I have forwarded to the Brigadier, but reflecting that Your Excellency may be desirous to have Mr Alexander McKee's original letter, I herewith enclose it.

I have reason to believe that Captain Caldwell, conformable to my orders, is at present encamped with the Rangers and local Indians at the Upper Sandusky, there to wait for a body of the enemy which I am informed are to make another attempt upon that place.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**RETURN OF BRANT'S VOLUNTEERS**

Niagara  
4 September 1782

John Chisholm	William Crumb	Donald Secord
Lodwick Liley	James Midaw	John Silverland
James Parnall	Donald Cole	John Huff
Jacob Decker	Henrdrick Huff	Adam Fond
Archibald Thompson	Donald Rose	Rudolph Johnson
James Park		

Express from New York, 1780

Joseph Drake	William Hand
--------------	--------------

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**RETURN OF RANGERS AT OSWEGO**

Oswego  
9 September 1782

Officers Present  
Captain

Lieutenants	3
Sergeants Present	3
Drummers Present	4
Effective Rank and File	
Under arms and fit for duty	43
Sick present	12
On guard	1
On Command	27
Total	<hr/> 83

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21759, Letters and Drafts Relating to the Upper Posts, 1778-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-680.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS**

Quebec  
9 September 1782

By a letter I have just received from Major Ross, I learn with great concern that the Oneida Indians with him have refused to act, and that all the Indians have left Oswego much discontented on being prevented from going to war. It is fortunate that Sir John Johnson's tour to the Upper Posts is so happily timed. I have written to him on the subject and have no doubt that his presence will have a good effect in conciliating the minds of the Indians.

I hope he will arrive at Niagara about the 1st October. In the meantime, I must recommend to yours and Colonel Butler's most serious attention the adopting of every means by which the minds of the Indians can be quieted. Much pains must be taken to convince them of the ruinous consequences, as well to themselves as to us, of so tedious a war and that a termination of it will by no means exclude them from a continuance of the King's favour and protection. On the contrary, the firm attachment they have manifested throughout the rebellion in support of his and their own rights will as firmly attach him to their future welfare and happiness.

They are not, however, to conceive from the present suspension of hostilities that a peace is concluded, but you will give them to understand that overtures are making for that purpose, at which period it is inconsistent with the laws of nations to carry on offensive operations, and the King wishes to improve this opportunity to stop the effusion of blood and to give his deluded children an interval to reflect upon their bad conduct, and from a conviction of it to accept the generous offers he has made them. Whatever may be the result, you may assure the Indians that while they persevere in the King's cause and pursue with him the measures he shall adopt, he will consider their interest interwoven with that of his own people and continue to them his favour and protection in a like manner.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS**

Private

Quebec  
9 September 1782

If the enemy should hear of the Indian's discontent, they will not fail to attempt their corruption and there is no saying what length their influence and disappointment may drive them to. I would, therefore, recommend to you without discovering the least distrust, narrowly to watch over their conduct and by the strictest vigilance and attention at all your outposts to prevent possibility of surprise.

From Colonel Butler's influence and zealous attention, you will always be furnished with the best intelligence from the Indian Country and have timely notice of every event of consequence. I have no apprehensions on this account, but precautions are so easily taken that it were unpardonable to risk anything neglecting them.

I have received certain information that Mr Grenville was sent to Paris about the middle of June on a conference to bring about a Peace, the result of which must ere long be communicated to me.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACTS: COLONEL LEVI TODD TO BENJAMIN HARRISON,  
GOVERNOR OF KENTUCKY**

Lexington  
Fayette County  
11 September 1782

On the 16th August, a party of Indians appeared at Bryant's, and by their behaviour a large party was supposed to lie around the fort. An express was sent here; my brother being absent, I went with about 30 men to make a discovery, and force my way into the fort. Near Bryant's I was joined by about ten more.

Finding the enemy lay around, we forcing our way -- 17 men on horseback rushed in. The greater part of the rest being on foot, were prevented & overpowered, obliged to seek the safety of flight, with the loss of one killed and three wounded, one of whom died the next morning. I immediately dispatched an express to Colonel Trigg, the highest officer in Lincoln, demanding assistance, and also notice to Colonel Jonathan Todd, then in Lincoln.

The enemy, commanded by Simon Girty, made an attempt to fire the fort, but were prevented with much loss; they, however, kept up a smart fire till the morning of the 17th, when they went off.

The same evening Colonel Jonathan Todd and Colonel Trigg arrived with a party of men who, with what we could raise, soon made 170. On the morning of the 18th we pursued their trail. On the morning of the 19th, we came within sight of the enemy, about three fourths of a mile north of the Lower Blue Licks. We dismounted and began the attack with vigour from our left, the enemy retreated and we gained ground; our right within a minute or two gave way & suffered themselves to be flanked by the enemy.

Our line then gradually gave way from our right to our left, till the whole broke in confusion. The action lasted about five minutes.

Our loss, as near as we can ascertain, is sixty six, among whom were Commanding Officer Colonel John Todd, Colonel Trigg, Captains Gordon, McBride, Kinkaid, & Overton, Major Harlan, Major Bulger (who since died of his wounds), Mr Jos Lindsay & several other gentlemen of note.

The enemy, we supposed, consisted of three or four hundred. They took some prisoners, we suppose, though very few; upwards of 40 were found, but we think a number more lay near the battle-ground. The enemy must have suffered considerably. A great part of our men fought with much resolution & activity.

The conduct of the officers is by some censured & charged with want of prudence in attacking at any rate; but as we had no chance to know their number, we thought ours was not much inferior, and suppose, we should by a fierce attack throw them in confusion & beat their lines.

---

James Alton James, Ed. The George Rogers Clark Papers: 1781-1784 (Springfield, 1925), Vol 2, pp 111-113.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN GEORGE DAME TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Three Rivers  
13 September 1782

I am to acquaint you that on Tuesday last I arrived here with leave of absence from General Powell for one month in order to conduct my family to Niagara. But finding their situations are such that will not possibly admit of this fall, I must take the liberty of requesting you would lay this affair before the Commander-in-Chief, who I hope will vouch safe to grant me leave until spring, and beg your assistance.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL**

Block House  
21 September 1782

This moment, a runner is arrived from Wheeling, who left it three days ago. His companions, who were two Delawares, gave out upon the way, so that he says none are gone to your quarter. They were sent to inform us that they took a prisoner near Beaver Creek who informed them that there was

twelve hundred men assembled there to make an expedition in the Indian Country, and that their design is upon the Huron villages, and were to set out in two or three days, so that this day, or yesterday, they are on their way.

The party who sent him consists of seventy men who he says will push to be in before the enemy. They attacked a fort between Wheeling and Beaver Creek, but were unsuccessful and lost two men. Captain Bradt is just arrived here likewise with the Rangers and a few Delawares.

I shall assemble all the Indians that can be found in this quarter to oppose them. I wish the Hurons now to watch towards Kashawing and inform us of their discoveries from time to time. Perhaps Upper Sandusky is their object. This only can be known by the way they take from Kashoking or Suskarawas. I wish you would forward this intelligence to Detroit and Roche de Bout, the Ottawa, there may come at least in time to Sandusky.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN WILLIAM CALDWELL  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Sandusky  
24 September 1782

This morning arrived here two Delawares who diverted from Fort Pitt and informs us there were then twelve hundred rebels gathered in that country to come against this place. Part of them, they say when he saw them, were already across the Ohio, which makes me think they will be shortly with us.

I send you a letter I this moment received from Captain McKee.

I am sorry to be obliged to tell you that I will have but few Rangers to face them with, as there is 38 of them sick. I could wish you to send all assistance you possibly can and as quick as possible.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM POTTS**

Quebec  
24 September 1782

The good of the Service requiring an Officer of experience should be appointed to act for the time being as Major to Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers, and having great confidence in your zeal and abilities, I do by these presents appoint you to act for the time being as Major in the said Corps, but as you cannot, consistently with the King's order dated 9 May 1777, enjoy Commissions in different regiments, you are permitted to keep your company in the King's (or 8th) Regiment of

Foot, this letter of service, being only to improve you to aforesaid and to enable you to defray the expense which your acting a Major may put you to. You will from this date receive five shillings, Sterling, per day extraordinary which will make up the pay of that rank.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office, 1778-1779; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS  
TO MAJOR JOHN ROSS**

Quebec  
26 September 1782

Enclosed is an answer produced by Colonel Johnson in favour of Captain Tice, upon your excursion to the Mohawk River. You mentioned it in a former letter.

His Excellency has therefore desired me to send it for you information, and considering it himself as a flagrant abuse, he desires you will communicate your remarks upon it as your knowledge and resolution enable you to make.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21785, Correspondence with Major Ross at Oswego, 1783-1786; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
29 September 1782

Should the Rangers be obliged to retreat, which from the sickness among them may be very probable, or should Mr Clarke, from the other quarter push the Shawnee, Captain Potts will be well situated to cover their retreat till they can be reinforced from all quarters.

I have a very difficult card to play at this post and its dependencies which differ widely from the situation of affairs at Michilimackinac, Niagara and others in the upper district of Canada.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21781, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-687.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: NAMES OF PRISONERS WHO ESCAPED  
FROM THE PROVOST IN MONTREAL**

Montreal  
30 September 1782

Names of nine Military Prisoners of War and one Civil who made their escape from the Provost Guard Saturday night last.

Rose: a Civil Prisoner who was in for Murder and is retaken.

James Gates, being examined, says that he and the other prisoners had planned the escape for a week before. They went away and that they agreed to meet at a remarkable tree by the Tanyard, above the St Lawrence suburbs, and thence to continue by what means they were to get off the Island of Montreal.

Memorandum of What Robert Pickin Knows of John Rose's Coming and Being at His House Last Saturday Night.

First. Mrs Welch, who has a room in his house, came into his bedroom late in the night and asked if his wife was awake. He said, no, but immediately wakened her. Mrs Welch then said there is one at the door wants to speak to Mrs Rose. He wondered who it could be, but desired her to get up and see. She opened one of the front windows and looked out but seen no body. She returned and opened Mrs Welch's door and told her there was no one there. She said it was at the back door. He told her to open the window and see who it was, which she did and asked who is there and what do you want. He heard some low remark to his wife which he did not understand, nor did he hear his wife speak. But she said go about your business and do not disturb people at this hour of the night. Immediately after he heard Mrs Rose's window open and he sent his wife to see what was the Mrs Rose's room. She went and stayed some little time and while she was away, Mrs Welch came through his room and said she wanted to light a candle for that she was all in a tremble.

He seen that there was another candle lighted just afterwards and then his wife came in and lay down, upon which he asked her if there was any body at the window and who it was. She said it was Rose. He desired her to go directly and drive him from there for that he would not have him taken there (he was sure he would) for the world. She immediately went and stayed a short time and came back. He asked her if he was gone. She said, yes. She then told him that he said he was going to Quebec and would from there to Jutond.

And further knoweth not.

[Signed] Robert Picken

It was in this Picken' house that Rose, the prisoner confined for murder, was retaken.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21790, Letters from Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-689.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE**

Detroit  
1 October 1782



I am favoured with your letter of the 22d and 26 Ultimo, by which the enemy seem inclined to cut off the Huron and Shawnee villages. By accounts of their force and the present sickly state of the Rangers and the Indians being so much dispersed, I fear you will be obliged to retreat at least till you are joined by the Miamies.

I have sent all the Indians I could muster, particularly the Ottawas of the Miamie. Egoushwa is also gone, and eight of the Six Nations which arrived here in the last vessels. You must be sensible that my soldiers are little acquainted with wood fighting and ill equipped for it withall. I have, therefore, only ordered them to take post where they can secure the ammunition and provisions, and support you in case you are obliged to retreat, which I hope will not be the case, if the Indians are determined as they have hitherto shown themselves.

I am very unwell, and have an ugly bruised thumb which will, I hope, apologize for the brevity of this letter.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL DE SPETHE**

Quebec  
3 October 1782

I have received your letter of the 30th ultimo respecting the escape of ten prisoners, and the recapture of four of them. I hope the rest will be secured likewise.

In regard to the deposition of Mr Picken concerning the prisoner Rose, and his being apprehended in his house, as it belongs to the civil department to take cognizance of those offences, the magistrates will, of course, do what is necessary there upon.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21791, Copies of Letters to Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-690.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
5 October 1782

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter by Colonel Hope, who arrived here the 1st Instant, and paid attention to your orders. I refer you to him for the reports received from the Indian County the day he left Detroit.

It gives me great pleasure to assure you that the Indians are by no means dissatisfied. I am informed that the Oneida Indians have been for some time past with Major Ross, and his letter to me, received last night, he tells me that the Indians now with him behave extremely well, but he says he has too

few of them. Sir John Johnson will take care that more are sent immediately.

Colonel Butler has been for some time past in a very dangerous way, but I am happy to find that he is recovering fast.

Your Excellency's orders relative to the Indians, communicated in yours of the 9th Ultimo, shall be strictly complied with. By Colonel Butler's influence and zealous attention, I am confident of being furnished with the best intelligence from the Indian Country, though I don't imagine there is any cause to mistrust them at present. Yet it is certainly necessary to take every precaution, and I shall give orders to the outposts to observe the strictest vigilance and attention to prevent a possibility of surprises.

Lieutenant Colonel Hope and Sir John Johnson will give Your Excellency every information relative to this country. It gave me the greatest pleasure to find Sir John was to pass this way, and I sincerely wish he may put every thing relative to the Department on a proper footing.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letter from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
6 October 1782

Lieutenant Colonel Hope and Sir John Johnson sailed this morning, since which I received the enclosed letters from Major De Peyster, which I have the honour to forward to Your Excellency. The Major seems to fear that the Indians will be drove from their villages this fall, and is in hopes that Your Excellency will be pleased to order a considerable reinforcement to Detroit next spring in order to support them.

One of Major De Peyster's Canadian scouts had just arrived (the 1st October) who says he left Wheeling about the 16th September when there was a great stir in that quarter by troops arriving, which he supposed were on their march to join Irvine's army.

I am sorry to find that Captain Caldwell has been brought to Detroit the 30th September, very ill with an intermittent fever, 40 of his men were in the same situation (so says the Major) as are the crew of the Faith and most of the Indians in the Lower town of Sandusky. Captain Grant is gone to relieve the Faith's crew and to take off the provisions and ammunition and land it at the foot of the rapids. Major De Peyster tells me he is much distressed for want of Indian goods.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
7 October 1782

This will be delivered to you by a Mr Burke, who has been brought up a Surgeon. He is a stranger and introduced into the Province by misfortune. Every search has been made to procure a Mate, but in vain. His Excellency thinks he may answer that purpose. He sends him upon trial, and hopes he may be useful, but if it should turn out otherwise, leaves it entirely to you to discharge him (acquainting the Brigadier thereof), for which reason he is not furnished with any appointment. So his success will depend entirely upon his abilities and good behaviour.

I have given him , 7 Halifax, which I shall charge to Captain McDonell.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT: CAPTAIN WILLIAM POTTS TO CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE**

Camp at Block House  
Miami River  
8 October 1782

Agreeable to orders from Major De Peyster, I have to inform you that I have taken post here the 29th September.

The Faith Armed is here, a few days returned from Sandusky from which place Captain Caldwell and some Rangers who were sick went to Detroit; that at present I understand Captain Bradt with his detachment, and Lieutenant Turney with his, remain there with not many Indians.

By a letter I received from Colonel Dundas yesterday from Niagara (for you must know he commands there, General Powell being gone to Quebec) he writes me that Colonel Butler is dangerously ill, indeed, from other accounts it is said he cannot recover. I think if it should happen, there is scarce doubt but that you will succeed in his place.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **EXTRACT FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE**

Quebec  
10 October 1782

Quebec, October 5, 1782: List of Letters remaining in the Post Office:

McKinnon, Captain	Rangers
-------------------	---------

---

Quebec. The Quebec Gazette, 10 October 1782.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT FROM A SUBSISTENCE RETURN FOR THE RANGERS**

Niagara  
17 October 1782

Subsistence wanted for Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers from 25 August to 24 October, inclusive:

Lieutenant Colonel	1	
Captains	8	
1st Lieutenants	10	
2nd Lieutenants	9	
Adjutant	1	
Quartermaster	1	
Surgeon	1	
Sergeants	30	
Corporals	30	
Drummers	20	
Privates	468	
Privates	6	From 1 April
Privates	1	From 16 May
Privates	1	From 1 August
Privates	2	From 9 August
Privates	2	From 13 August
Bounty for recruits @ \$10	12	
Interpreters	6	

**Casualties**

Lieutenant Wemple, deceased 27 July  
George Staat, discharged 24 June  
Philip Painter, discharged 1 July  
Henry Witner and Nicholas Phillips, discharged 9 July  
John Freeland, discharged 1 August  
John Rose, discharged 13 August  
George Hamilton, killed 5 June  
Leonard Plank, deceased 6 August

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21751, Register of Warrants Issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, 1781-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-678.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOUL  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
20 October 1782

The General desires you will take on board two of the Rangers, prisoners at Ontario for desertion, and either have them tried by a Garrison or Regimental Court Martial at Niagara, or settle the matter as you may judge best for the Service.

The Commander-in-Chief having thought proper to give a letter of service to Captain Potts to act a Major, and to appoint him to do duty as such in Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, keeping his company in the King's (or 8th) Regiment of Foot and allowing him five shillings per day to make up the pay of a Major, which is to be paid by Warrant. You will please to intimate the same and order him to join accordingly and acquaint Lieutenant Colonel Butler that the General has, in order to give him some relief, made this appointment as well as to reward a deserving Officer as Captain Potts. The letter of service will be sent by next post, accompanied by a letter to Lieutenant Colonel Butler.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office, 1780-1783; National Archives of Canada, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT: GENERAL ORDERS**

Headquarters  
Quebec  
21 October 1782

Mr Lewis Geneway is appointed Barrack Master  
in the room of Captain Lawe. 24 June 1782.

---

British Library, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-677,

\* **Comment:** John Francis Lewis Geneway was born in Switzerland and served 44 years in the British Army. After serving as Barrack Master at Montreal he was appointed Deputy Paymaster at Montreal. He died there in 1803.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
21 October 1782

There is a Sergeant Brass of the Rangers who has undertaken a mill of two pairs of stones at Niagara. It is impossible to send up the materials wanted from hence this year, but they shall be forwarded to the Coteau du Lac in the winter and pushed up by the very first boat in the spring. In the meantime, you will find every precaution made in order that the work may go on immediately upon the arrival of the materials.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection,

microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER**

Quebec  
21 October 1782

Although extreme hurry prevents my writing fully at present, I wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter by Lieutenant Colonel Hope.

The defensive measures you have taken will, I hope, prevent the enemy from prosecuting their incursions into the Indian Country, at least this season, or should they persist, render their attempt abortive. Your observations upon the consequences attending the unavoidable hostilities between the Indians and the Americans upon the frontiers, as long as the latter continue their present system of invasion, are very just, and I shall attend to them in their place.

In the meantime, I have to recommend to your serious attention a steady adherence to the instructions you have received concerning a strict observance of defensive measures as far as the safety of your post will permit. Before any operations can be undertaken by the enemy next campaign, I hope to be able to send you such orders as will, in all events be defensive for the present. Your attention must be employed to restrain the Indians from every act of hostility, except in their immediate defence, and to that economy of the public money I have to repeatedly and earnestly recommend.

Your list of Indian Officers, and the amount of their pay, are enormous and greatly increased in the course of your command, which ought not to have happened without my particular approbation and consent, and I now desire that you will make as great a reduction in that expense as the absolute indispensable necessities of the Service will admit of, for which the late adopted system of defence affords a very favourable opportunity, and I expect you will improve it to the greatest advantage, reporting to me thereon, and specifying the particular services those continued are employed in.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21783, Correspondence with Lieutenant Governor Hamilton and Papers Relating to Detroit, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
22 October 1782

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have received a letter from Major De Peyster, dated the 14th Instant, wherein he tells me that all the scouts have returned from the neighbourhood of Tuscarawa and the Falls without having seen the enemy, who, it is supposed, could not muster strong enough to put their designs into execution with a prospect of success.

Captain Potts of the King's Regiment had, agreeable with his instructions, returned with his detachment to Detroit on the 12th Instant, and Major De Peyster had sent orders to the Rangers and

Canadian Volunteers to break up their camp at Sandusky, according to the orders given by Brigadier General Powell to keep a complete company of Rangers at Detroit and to send the remainder here. I expect them by the first vessel.

The Corps of Rangers on the other side of the river here have been for some time past, and are still, extremely sickly.

Major De Peyster now writes that he now dreads the approaching bands of Indians, who will come to represent the nakedness of their families while there is little or nothing in store for them, and says they are now growing quite impatient. The major adds that he is by no means inclined to break through Your Excellency's orders, and yet (says he) what is to be done should no goods arrive in the next vessel. Sir John Johnson is well informed of the situation of the Indian stores at the different posts.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
22 October 1782

I have the honour to signify to you, in obedience to His Excellency's commands, that Captain Potts of the King's (or 8th) Regiment of Foot is appointed to act as Major for the time being to the Corps of Rangers under your command. A letter of service is conveyed by Brigadier General Maclean, Commanding the Upper Posts, for that purpose.

I make no doubt but that this appointment will give you pleasure, as the General's views are not only to reward an old Officer of merit, but to place an Officer of experience to ease and assist you in the discipline of the Corps, more especially at a time he is sorry to hear of your state of health is not so good as he wishes.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 217411, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office, 1780-1781; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
23 October 1782

Captain Potts of the King's Regiment has, agreeable to his instructions, returned with his detachment to Detroit on the 12 Instant, and Major De Peyster had sent orders to the Rangers and Canadian Volunteers to break up their camp at Sandusky.

According to the orders given by Brigadier General Powell to keep a complete company of Rangers at Detroit, and to send the remainder here, I expect them by the first vessel.

The Corps of Rangers on the other side of the river here have been for some time past, and still are, extremely sickly.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MCKEE**

Detroit  
23 October 1782

Captain Potts this morning received your answer to his letter from the Block House, wherein you seem not to have had any late accounts of the enemy. I have to inform you that Hazel arrived here last night in three days from Pipe's Town, where he had just spoken with two deserters from Fort Pitt, which place they must have left about the 12th last. As you are thoroughly informed of the accounts they bring before now, it is needless for me to say more than you will see in the enclosed speech, a copy of which I send by the vessel to Sandusky. She takes ammunition and tobacco as per enclosed, which will be stored at Arundels to be delivered to your orders. About a week ago, I sent four barrels of powder with a proportion of Ball and tobacco to the Wyandotts and the like quantity to the Delawares of Sandusky, so that you will know how to distribute the present cargo.

I fear our clothing ship with the Indians presents, to the amount of sixty thousand pounds Sterling on board, is either taken or lost, so that it will be late before I can supply the Nations with those necessary articles.

It is really unlucky, the enemy take it in their head to come at this advanced season when our Rangers as well as Lake Indians are almost tired out. The Indians have gone to their hunting grounds much displeased at having been, as they thought, deceived, so that it will be a difficult matter to get any to move and the Rangers are many of them like walking spectres. I shall, however, send them when they are able to move, provided there is an absolute occasion for it.

I hope something still may happen to prevent the enemy from advancing, but should that not be the case, the Indians must make the best of it. In fact, they must strike in a body upon the first appearance of the enemy, or they will run the risk of having their huts burnt. And what is of more consequence, their spirits damped. I am convinced you will direct all for the best, and that matters may turn out better than we imagine.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\* **Comment:** "Arundel" was the name of a trader.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO SIR GEORGE YONGE,**



## SECRETARY AT WAR

Quebec  
24 October 1782

Captain McKinnon will have the honour to deliver this letter to you.

In consequence of a letter from Mr De Gray of the 24th March 1780, signifying Lord Sackville's wishes to me to protect him and intimating that he had commanded a company of volunteers at the Havannah last war and a company of Provincial under Sir William Howe in 1776 (by whom he was recommended as a faithful and diligent officer) which being drafted, Captain McKinnon with the other officers was put upon half pay.

I embraced an opportunity of appointing him to a company in Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Rangers, with whom he has done duty the last campaign -- but being by disease rendered entirely unfit for service at present, have given him permission to return to England for the recovery of his health and I take the liberty to request, Sir, that as the corps to which he belongs is employed in the most active, laborious service, which requires the attendance of all the officers, if his health should not permit him to return next spring, that some provision may be made for him, to enable me to appoint an active officer in his room.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21720, Letters from General Haldimand to the Secretary at War, the Ordnance Office, the Admiralty and the Board of Trade, 1778-1786; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-663.

\*\*\*\*\*

### EXTRACTS: CAPTAIN VALENTINE THOMAS DALTON TO BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE ROGERS CLARK

Quebec  
29 October 1782

Captain Caldwell with one hundred Rangers is stationed at the Shawnee Towns with Captain Elliott and his company of Shawnee warriors, deserters, &C. Mr McKee there in a strong block house, Girty kept on the wing. Bawby [Baby] and one hundred savages guards the Miami. A grand scheme is now preparing.

Sir John Johnson is lately returned here after making a visit through the Indian nations inviting them to be in readiness again next spring when a campaign will be opened. Butler with one thousand Rangers and all the Indian forces are to go on a private expedition. Their route, Sir, I cannot learn.

[Niagara] does not appear so strong as Detroit at present. [Colonel Butler] is stationed [there] and about 150 regulars, Indians draw daily rations.

---

James Alton James, Ed. George Rogers Clark Papers: 1781-1784 (Springfield, 1925), Vol 2, pp 146-147.

\* **Comment:** Dalton was taken prisoner on 1 August by the Indians. This letter contains a description of the military forces from Detroit to Quebec, obviously obtained as he was taken down to Quebec. How he smuggled the letter out of Quebec is a mystery.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALLAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
31 October 1782

As the constant resort of the Indians to Lieutenant Colonel Butler's house must unavoidably subject him to great expense in the article of provision, you will direct that a reasonable allowance of provision, in proportion to his occasional expenditure, be made to him on that account. And you will at the same time be particular in seeing that no extra allowance of that kind be granted to persons who are not actually entitled to them, and transmit to me a return of all persons drawing rations under that description, the number of rations so drawn and what account.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER DUNDAS  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
2 November 1782

I have the honour to enclose to Your Excellency a letter I receive last night from Major De Peyster. I hope the report may prove false; at any rate, the event must have happened long 'ere now, and I am confident Major De Peyster will have taken care to bring off the Indians in case they found a certainty of their being attacked by so numerous a body of men, the truth of which I much doubt.

If the alarm is over, Captain Bradt's detachment is to be sent to Niagara.

Orders are sent to Kadaragaras and the other Indian villages in this neighbourhood that they may be alert and send out scouts for their own security in case a stroke should be meditated against them.

The season has been so uncommonly stormy and rainy, the roads so bad that Mr Stedman can get little more provisions or merchandise over the Carrying Place this fall.

PS: 4 November. Since writing the above, I have got the enclosed papers from Major De Peyster which I have the honour to forward to Your Excellency. The Major writes the 30th of October that if the report is confirmed, it will be necessary for him to support the Indians and must therefore detain the Rangers until the scouts return.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
4 November 1782

By this opportunity, His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, has directed me to transmit to Brigadier General Maclean new Commissions for your Corps agreeable to your request. Your own bears the date 14 February 1780, from which date the rest follow in rotation.

His Excellency could not sign Commissions for Officers who were appointed previous to his command, but they will nevertheless retain their rank in the Line from their first Commissions, agreeably to your request for the reasons it contained.

His Excellency has ordered that Captain McDonell's Commission should bear a prior date to Captain Ten Broeck's, of which Brigadier General Maclean is informed. You will please, nevertheless, to explain the matter more fully to him.

Baron de Shaffelisky, whom you knew in the Corps of Chasseurs, and a Mr Luke, in the neighbourhood of Albany, are appointed 2nd Lieutenants, the latter has commanded a Company of Refugees for four years with great credit and is very strongly recommended to His Excellency by Mr Cuyler, with whom he is lately come from New York. I imagine you will find him a useful and a very good recruit.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR JOHN ROSS  
TO CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS**

Oswego  
4 November 1782

I was honoured with your letter of the 26th September only a few days ago.

Agreeable to His Excellency's commands in desiring my opinion of Captain Tice's account enclosed, I am sorry from my knowledge of it, and the information of others which I now transmit, it appears a palpable imposition.

It is still worse that I am obliged also to transmit at this time an account of his when here, and an abuse equally palpable. This is what I alluded to in a former letter.

I am sorry (from his former services) his character is so much at stake.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21785, Correspondence with Major Ross at Oswego, 1783-1786; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
5 November 1782

Captain Ten Broeck has, by some mistake, a commission of a prior date to that of Captain McDonell, owing, I should suppose, to the Commission having been transmitted to the Regiment without date, but there is nothing more certain than that Captain McDonell was the third Captain named and appointed to that Corps, which, together with the considerations stated by Lieutenant Colonel Butler of Captain McDonell's constant and active services, while Mr Ten Broeck was at home with his family and the great want of ability in the latter, in case of a command devolving to him by Colonel Butler's and the eldest Captain's absence, have induced me that Captain McDonell's Commission bear a prior date.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Quebec  
5 November 1782

I have the honour to signify to you that His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, is pleased in consideration of the remembrance made by the Officers of your Corps, being liable to severe treatment from the enemy from it being particularized in your Commissions (serving with the Indians), to leave out that part in the present Commissions.

At the same time you are not to construe from this circumstance that it any way whatever changes the original design for which the regiment was raised.

You will please to communicate this official letter to all the Officers of your Corps.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21741, Register of Letters from the Adjutant General's Office, 1780-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALAN MACLEAN**

Quebec  
14 November 1782

Though it is very uncertain whether an opportunity will offer to convey this to you before the navigation closes, I make the trial to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 30th Ultimo from Oswego.

It gives me much pleasure to receive so favourable a report of your post from you. Your ideas of keeping a respectable garrison at Carleton Island is very just. That, and Oswego, will be sufficiently strong having, since your departure, ordered up the remainder of your regiment for that purpose.

On all occasions when you have detachments to make, I wish you to avoid sending the Rangers lower down than Oswego and indeed to separate them too widely.

Immediately after your departure, I directed the Commanding Officer at Carleton Island to contrive some means of putting the provisions under cover by making sheds or employing vacant barracks and putting it on board vessels that winter there.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS, 21764, Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER  
TO MAJOR RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT**

Niagara  
15 November 1782

The reason for discharging the two undermentioned men, Solomon Akins and William Evans, on suspicion of intending to desert with Lewis Williams, they being tried and found guilty of the crimes laid to their charge, which will more fully appear by the sentence of the Court Martial.

Would not wish to keep suspected persons in the Corps as it might in all probability be detrimental to the Service, such as mine is.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 12, B 53. War Office Records 28, Vol 4.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL SIR JOHN JOHNSON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Montreal  
20 November 1782

When at Niagara, I ordered Mr Dease, with the Surgeon of the Department, to visit and give every relief in their power to the Indians at the new settlements on Buffalo Creek who were then very sickly.

I, at the same time, directed him in my name to make a requisition of all the prisoners in their population which I have the pleasure to acquaint Your Excellency he succeeded in so far as to get four of the Six Nations to comply with immediately, and he expects the other two will follow their example, though Joseph, since his return, is endeavouring to prevent it, being very averse to the measure considering it as a reduction of their strength.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21775, Correspondence with Colonel Sir John Johnson, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel

number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS**

Detroit  
21 November 1782

I sent Captain Bradt's detachment to Niagara. Captain Caldwell is himself very sickly and his detachment of 70 men cannot turn out above half the number for service, owing to the sickness they contracted at Sandusky, so that it not in my power to send a force sufficient at this advanced season to be of aid to my Children, who must necessarily avoid the enemy if they prove too strong in numbers to cope with, and this they may easily do, as they are acquainted with their being in their country. It would, therefore, be imprudent in me to sacrifice those few troops which may be of use to them in the Spring. The enemy, no doubt, will have left the Indian Country before this reaches you. I have, nevertheless, sent the string of Wampum, as desired, to the several Lake Indians, but they too, I fear, are much too dispersed.

Should the enemy, contrary to my expectations, fortify themselves with an intention of remaining in the Indian Country, I shall proceed to take such steps as will enable the Indians to dislodge them early in the Spring.

Brigadier General Maclean commands the District. He acquainted me that the orders relative to act in the defensive only are still in force. I herewith enclose you an extract from the Commander-in-Chief's letter which will inform you of his sentiments and what we have to expect.

We have nothing else worth communicating than that the Indian presents have passed Niagara, but I fear we shall not see them till Spring.

I hope soon to have the pleasure of your company at Detroit, for should this body of the enemy have retreated, none other can be expected this winter.

---

National Archives of Canada. MG 19, F1, Claus Papers, Vol 3.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: MAJOR ARENT DE PEYSTER  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL ALLAN MACLEAN**

Detroit  
21 November 1782

You will see, sir, how determined the Virginians are to destroy the Indians who have our promise of support. How, therefore, to manage this matter without a strong reinforcement of troops and a supply of Indian goods is beyond my comprehension.

For the present, the season is too far advanced for me to pretend to take any essential steps to support the Indians. The detachment of Rangers under Captain Caldwell (who is himself indisposed) can scarce turn out six and thirty men fit for service, and the King's Regiment, the most excellent soldiers, are not altogether calculated, nor properly equipped, for a winter's campaign in the Indian

Country, exclusive that the five companies are absolutely necessary for the works and duty of this important post. Light troops are, therefore, what we want, and believe me there will be amusement for a good number of them the ensuing campaign without acting on the offensive.

You desire to be informed of my ideas on the method of establishing a correspondence during the winter season. I have to inform you that during my command at the Upper Posts, I have frequently found it necessary to send expresses, which can be done with ease, and with the greatest safety, by employing two Indians, and sometimes adding an Interpreter. We generally equip the Indians for the journey and promise them a small present of silverworks at the post they are sent to, provided they travel with dispatch. And on their return, they receive their payment, which they chuse to have mostly in rum. Lieutenant Colonel Butler and Mr Dease are quite au fait of those matters.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21783, Correspondence with Lieutenant Governor Hamilton and Papers Relating to Detroit, 1778-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-688.

\*\*\*\*\*

**MAJOR WILLIAM POTTS TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Detroit  
21 November 1782

By the arrival of a packet this day from Brigadier Maclean at Niagara, I am made acquainted by Major De Peyster with the honour Your Excellency has been pleased to confer upon me by the appointment as Major to Lieutenant Colonel Butler's Corps of Rangers, which I receive as a very distinguished mark of Your Excellency's favour, more particularly as I know not that I have any obligation on this occasion but to your own impartial attention. My utmost abilities to merit and effect all in my power this present purpose of the honour done me shall be exerted.

And I have to regret that since my return here from the Miami River, I have been a few days confined to my room by some thing tending to an intermittent fever, which more than once afflicted me at those posts, and which indisposition prevents my joining by this opportunity that Corps at the headquarters, but which I shall do as early as possible and give my utmost attention to the detachment of the Corps during my stay here.

I have to beg leave to mention to Your Excellency that in case a purchase in the King's Regiment should offer of a majority, that I wish still to be considered the purchaser after Major Lernoult.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21765, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-682.

\*\*\*\*\*

**GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL SIR JOHN JOHNSON**

Quebec  
25 November 1782

Seeing that in your letter you mention Mr Dease as a principal of the Department at Niagara, I wish

to be informed by what authority Lieutenant Colonel Butler has been laid aside, who was appointed Deputy Superintendent by my predecessor when the Superintendent and every officer of any rank in that Department abandoned the duties of it.

Colonel Butler acted in that capacity in the absence of Colonel Johnson and since his return has always acted, and has been returned by him next in seniority to himself. From these considerations, added to my approbation of Colonel Butler's services, and his experience in the Department, I thought fit to direct (in a letter to Brigadier General Powell of the 27th September 1781) that in "Colonel Johnson's absence, Lieutenant Colonel Butler should take upon him the direction of the Indian Department." So that my predecessor's appointment and my own orders appear to have been superseded by a warrant of Colonel Johnson's which has lain dormant years, and produced at his pleasure, without any cause given, and this warrant (allowing Mr Dease every other advantage) in favour of a person unacquainted with the language of the people and of very little experience in the duties of the Department to the prejudice of a person allowed to possess these requirements, and whose influence and good management with the military assistance and support he experienced, the conduct of the Six Nations entirely depended upon.

I shall, by the first express, send orders to Brigadier General Maclean for Lieutenant Colonel Butler to resume the direction of the Indian affairs until ordered, and you will please, at the same time, to signify it to Mr Dease of your Department.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21775, Correspondence with Colonel Sir John Johnson, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL SIR JOHN JOHNSON  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Montreal  
28 November 1782

I cannot conceive that any part of my letter of the 20th Instant will admit of construction Your Excellency is please to give it, namely my mentioning Mr Dease as principal; of the Department at Niagara, for notwithstanding his prior pretentions were well known to me, I did not take upon myself when at Niagara to authorize him to act in any other capacity than I found him in, but he being the only person in that quarter capable at that time to transact business, and that has thought fit to report to me since I thought it highly necessary to communicate what he had done, and the intelligence he has sent me.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21775, Correspondence with Colonel Sir John Johnson, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND  
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL SIR JOHN JOHNSON**

Quebec  
5 December 1782



I could not possibly misconstrue your last letter (confirmed now by his report) that he acts as principal of your department there, wherein you said that in consequence of intelligence received at Niagara Mr Dease had sent out runners and that when at Niagara you gave him such and such orders. But I am sensible you found him in that capacity, and that the change had been made before your tour to the posts, which was not reported to me until after it had taken place and the direction of affairs put into the hands of Mr Dease, in which case Lieutenant Colonel Butler, no longer considering himself the principal, could not, with any degree of propriety, report to you.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21775, Correspondence with Colonel Sir John Johnson, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-685.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EXTRACT FROM BRIGADE ORDERS**

Niagara  
10 December 1782

As difficulties and inconveniences daily arise in the management of the Indian Department when more than one person interferes in the issue and distributions, or in giving any orders or directions whatever, it is Brigadier General Maclean's orders that the sole management of the Indian Department shall be in the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Butler, acting Deputy Superintendent, until the Commander-in-Chief shall be pleased to order the contrary.

And that all applications to that Department shall be made to him in the first instance, and by him to the Brigadier in case he finds it necessary.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **BRIGADIER GENERAL ALAN MACLEAN TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
18 December 1782

I think it my duty to inform Your Excellency that the Six Nations, having heard of the attack made by the rebels on the Shawnee villages, held a council of their principal chiefs at the Mohawk Village without consulting Lieutenant Colonel Butler or myself of their intentions.

They afterwards sent a deputation desiring to have a council at Niagara to acquaint me with what they had to propose, that it might be transmitted to Your Excellency; and they most earnestly entreat and request that you may be pleased to send them an answer as soon as may be possible or convenient, so that it may arrive here early in February, that being the proper time for them to act.

The substance of their deliberations I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency.

The Six Nations have also requested me to say that they had last year made some proposals to you

through Lieutenant Colonel Butler to which they have not received any answer until last June. Lieutenant Colonel Butler then informed them that he had immediately sent their proposals to Colonel Johnson and that from the best authority he had already told them, and now repeated it that Your Excellency had sent an answer to their proposals immediately to Montreal to Colonel Johnson, though by some mistake it did not arrive here before June.

I understand that Joseph Brant was not pleased that the chiefs had now resolved to go to war at all events, since whatever might be the orders from Your Excellency would comply with, that their situation was very different and very deplorable; that they have to do with a treacherous, cruel enemy resolved to destroy the Indians at all events; that where any of the King's troops are taken, they are treated as prisoners of war, but when Indians were taken, they were immediately put to death cruelly; that he therefore hoped Your Excellency would have the humanity not to tie up their hands, but give them leave to act in their own defence.

The two Indians that went with the express to Detroit had some strings of wampum from the Six Nations to deliver to the Shawnee to desire them not to be cast down on this melancholy occasion or to lose courage, but to take example from them who had lost all their villages, which misfortune had only to render them more daring and desperate, and had made them resolve to act like men in order to be revenged on so cruel and wicked a people and that they hoped the Shawnee would follow the example of their elder brothers of the Six Nations.

I shall therefore be greatly obliged to Your Excellency to enable me as early as may be convenient to communicate to the Six Nations your resolutions respecting their proposals.

Lieutenant Colonel Butler, being so far recovered as to be able to act as Deputy Superintendent, and finding that great inconveniences would ensue from the intromission of two persons in that department, and indeed, having seen that Lieutenant Colonel Butler was the only person here equal to that business, but finding my verbal orders not complied with I gave out a written order, a copy of which I take the liberty to transmit to Your Excellency, hoping that it may meet with your approbation.

I also understood that the artificers in the Indian Department were paid five shillings a day and labourers each two shillings York per day, though the Engineer pays only 15 pence, York Currency, to artificers and ten pence, York, to the labourers. I told Colonel Butler that I thought this highly improper, and he told me he thought so too. I have therefore desired him to issue out an order to the Indian Department that in future all labourers and artificers employed by them should in their payments be on the same footing with those employed by the Engineer; and this, when Colonel Butler has executed, this arrangement I hope will also meet with Your Excellency's approbation.

I do not mean or to intend to become an Indian Superintendent, nor do I think it the most pleasant employment possible, but I do think it my duty (as far as I can) to prevent abuses, knowing that in endeavouring to do this I am complying with Your Excellency's wishes.

Extract of a Speech Delivered to Brigadier General MacLean by the Principal Chiefs and Warriors of the Six Nation Indians Assembled in Council at Niagara, the 11th December 1782.

Teoguande, Speaker

We thank the Great Spirit for this opportunity of meeting the General and the other officers here assembled upon this particular occasion, as it give us the power of laying before him and Colonel Butler the result of our deliberations in a late Council of the chiefs held in one of our villages in consequence of intelligence as received from our Brothers, the Shawnee, informing us of their late misfortune, their lower town having been cut off by the perfidious cruel rebels at a time when they

and we were forbidden to go to War and directed to cease hostilities by the Great General of our Brother, the King of England. Upon our agreeing to obey the orders of the General, the perfidious rebels have taken advantage of our inactivity and have come like thieves in the night when the Shawnee warriors were out at their hunting grounds, surrounded one of their towns and murdered all the women and children.

We, therefore, think it proper to acquaint you that you may let the Great General know that we shall no longer remain idle and see our Brethren and people destroyed by these cruel rebels, since the fate they have met with may be ours next if we do not go to War and prevent it. Therefore, we desire that you will request the Great General in our name to assist us heartily in sharpening our axe.

We have already mentioned unto you the cruelties committed by the rebels, whose unparalleled cruelty lately destroyed the poor innocent Moravian Indians, their near neighbours, who never went to war against them or any other people. Under the cloak of friendship they murdered them in cold blood and reduced their bones to ashes that the murder might not be discovered.

In the year 1779, when the rebels attacked the villages of the Six Nations, their cruelty was equally great, for at the Onondaga Town (of which I am one of the principal chiefs), they put to death all the women and children except some of the young women whom they carried away for the use of their soldiers and were afterwards put to death in a most shameful manner. Yet these rebels call themselves Christians. We have been so often deceived by the rebels that we can no longer trust to their words, and we find by sad experience that the enemy profit by our laying still and following the advice of the General.

We are, therefore, resolved that in future we will act upon their own principles and show them no lenity or mercy; and we hope for assistance from the Great General and that he will not find fault with us for following the example of the rebels. Though we have hitherto in general refrained from retaliating their cruelties, except in the instance of Colonel Crawford, the principal agent in the murder of the Moravians. He was burned with Justice and according to our custom. Yet make no doubt that the rebels will imagine that our not going to war proceeds from fear.

We, therefore, propose to send a Flag to them to acquaint them that we in future follow the example set by themselves, seeing it is in their intention to destroy the Indians and possess themselves of their country.

Enclosure to Brigadier General MacLeans's letter of 16 December 1782.

Niagara  
12 December 1782

At a meeting of some of the principal warriors of the Six Nations, Brigadier General MacLean and the other Gentlemen present as yesterday.

Teoguanda then spoke and said, Brother you desired us to meet you this morning at this great Council fire to hear your answer to our speech yesterday and we are all assembled, ready to hear you.

Brigadier General MacLean then spoke as follows:

Brothers, you acquainted me yesterday with your great uneasiness on account of the misfortune of your younger Brothers, the Shawnee, and that you had held a Council in consequence of it.

We have not as yet had any of the particulars, and as you know in such cases that the first report generally makes such matters a great deal worse than they really are and I have not a doubt but I shall very soon be able to give you a much more favourable account of the situation of your younger

Brothers, the Shawnee.

Your being desired to cease from going to war by your Brother, the General, was for very good reasons which tended to your advantage. But he repeatedly requested that you should send out frequent scouts to be upon your guard and not allow yourselves to be surprised, and had the Shawnee followed the good advice, the enemy would not have surprised them.

The reason His Excellency had for wishing you not to go to war was fully explained to you at his desire by Lieutenant Colonel Butler. I shall again repeat them. Last fall there were certain accounts that great numbers of the rebel inhabitants were dissatisfied with Congress for refusing such generous offers as were made them by your Father, the King, and many of them refused to pay their taxes on that account. And His Excellency, knowing that would be the first people you might hurt in going to war, he therefore desired you to cease hostilities and keep out scouts to watch the motions of the enemy which he has repeatedly recommended to you (well knowing the treachery of your enemies) in order that they might be discovered before they get into your country.

And he particularly recommended to the Commanding Officers at the different posts that they might give you the assistance which he then promised, as I do now by his orders.

Brothers, had the Shawnee kept out scouts as they were advised to do, they could not have been surprised and I recommend it to your particular care that you will keep out scouts to watch the motions of the enemy. There will be no danger of your being in the same situation with your younger Brothers, the Shawnee, and should the rebels attempt to come into your country, in that case I have orders to sharpen your axe and not permit it to become dull.

Brothers, I shall endeavour to supply you with your wants as much as possible and it is my orders to do so. I can assure you that it is not the General's fault or any neglect of mine that you have not been supplied as usual. The presents intended for you arriving so late from England, made it impossible for His Excellency to order them up sooner, and that nothing but the contrary winds has prevented the two vessels which I had ordered to return from Carleton Island with the remainder of the presents destined for you could prevent me from being able to supply all your wants.

With respect to your situation being worse than ours, in some respects it is very true, but in general it is not so. There are now men on this ground whose situation is exactly similar to yours with respect to the rebels, and in some degree worse. Many of their friends have been put to death and they have been obliged to take banishment for sake of their country and leave all their property behind them.

Brothers, your situation now is as good as it has been for some time past. You are still strong and I have orders to tell you that you shall be well supported, provided you don't allow yourselves to be surprised. The enemy cannot come into any of your villages easily without being discovered. They live at a great distance from you and if you act agreeably to the character you have hitherto supported it is not in their power to proceed two day's march with a body of troops without your discovering them. In that case, I doubt not, but with our mutual strength we shall be able to make them pay dear for the attempt.

Brothers, I must request and entreat that you will not follow the examples of barbarity and cruelty committed by your enemies on your women and children as I am sure it would be very displeasing to your great Father, the King, and to your Brother, the General. And I believe that your great success against the enemy must convince you that the humanity shown by most of your warriors to their women and children, hundreds of whom you have brought in prisoners, is much more pleasing to the Great Spirit above than the cruelty committed by your enemies, who improperly call themselves Christians. And it has constantly been recommended to you by your great Father, the King, not to bring a blush in his face by acting contrary to his method of fighting by killing women and children. I therefore hope you will still continue to act with the same humanity.

I shall certainly let the Commander-in-Chief know your desire of having a number of red coats to join you early in the spring in order to carry the war into the enemy's country and prevent them from coming into yours. And I doubt not that I shall have his answer before the spring of the year will admit of any movement of that kind to take place and I shall acquaint you with his sentiments.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1778-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-679.

\* **Comment:** This also found in Add MSS 21779. Those present are listed as:

Lieutenant Colonel Butler, Deputy Agent  
Mr Dease, Deputy Agent  
Brigadier General Maclean  
Lieutenant Colonel Dundas  
Captain Forbes, 34th Regiment  
Captain Coote, 34th Regiment  
Captain Powell, Indian Department  
Captain Tice, Indian Department  
Lieutenant Terrot, Royal Artillery  
Lieutenant Arden, 34th Regiment  
Lieutenant Bowen, Indian Department  
Lieutenant Docksteder, Indian Department  
Lieutenant Young, Indian Department  
Tioquanda, a Speaker of the Onondagas  
Captain Brant, Mohawk Chief  
Aaron, Mohawk Chief  
Oscononda, Oneida Chief

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL ALAN MACLEAN  
TO GENERAL FREDERICK HALDIMAND**

Niagara  
24 December 1782

I am very sorry to acquaint Your Excellency that Lieutenant Colonel Butler recovers but slowly. He is the only man here in any degree equal to the management of the Indians. It's surprising in what good humour he sent them away, after he had acquainted them with his being short of several articles of clothing for them this year.

---

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21762, Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-681.

\*\*\*\*\*